

## TLINGIT VERB DICTIONARY



## TLINGIT VERB



## DICTIONARY

Part 1 English-Tlingit<br>Part 2 Tlingit-English

Compiled by
Gillian L. Story and Constance M. Naish
Summer Institute of Linguistics

Illustrated by
Constance V. Youngkin


University of Alaska
Alaska Native Language Center
College, Alaska 99701
1973
copyright 1973 by
Summer Institute of Linguistics, Inc.
P. O. Box 1028, Fairbanks, Alaska 99707

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Preface-7

PART 1-9
Introduction to Part 1-11
The contents of the dictionary-11
Different senses-11
Form of the entries-11
Cross-referencing-13
Giving the sense in translation-13
English-Tlingit-15
PART 2-253
Introduction to Part 2-255
Stem and theme-255
The listing of the stems-256
Arrangement of the entries-256
Verb expressions-258
The symbol $\mathbf{A}$ for an adverbial phrase- 258
The symbol A-for a marked phrase-259
Writing markers-260
Directionals in verb expressions -261
Pronominals in verb expressions-262
Alphabetic ordering of Tlingit entries-264
Tlingit-English-265
Appendix-343
Grammar sketch - 345

1. Prefixes and suffixes-347
2. The verb stem -359
3. The verb theme -361
4. The extensors-368
5. The conjugations of the verb -378
6. The verb phrase - 381
7. Other classes of word and phrase -385

## PREFACE

This dictionary has been produced for the interest of Tlingit speakers in particular and we hope that it will give much pleasure to bilingual readers as they compare the two languages, Tlingit and English. We also hope that, for those who want to learn to read Tlingit, it will provide useful practice material. The younger generation may find it useful in enlarging their Tlingit vocabulary.

It is expected that this work will also be of interest to comparative linguists in providing a listing of Tlingit verb stems and themes in the Tlingit-English section, Part 2.

All readers will be more familiar with the English alphabet and so the English-Tlingit section (Part 1) has been put before the Tlingit-English section (Part 2) and all the examples of the verbs in sentences are in Part 1. There are introductions to both Part 1 and Part 2, which explain how each part has been arranged. A study of Part 2 in particular will show some of the richness of the Tlingit language, and the considerable differences between English and Tlingit in word-structure and vocabulary-building. At the end of the dictionary is an appendix which is an outline of Tlingit grammar concentrating on the verb word and verb phrase.

This dictionary is based on the Central dialect, spoken mainly in Juneau, Sitka, Hoonah and Angoon. Words and pronunciations specifically from other dialects have not been included here in general. However, because Angoon has closer ties with Kake than have some of the other Central dialect communities, and because of the presence of some Klawock dialect speakers in Angoon, there may be a few southern words included which are less familiar to some speakers of the Central dialect.

We hope that some bilingual Tlingit speakers will take up the task of producing a full and adequate dictionary of their language, and that this dictionary (together with the previously published Dictionary of Nouns) will provide a helpful starting point for such a project. Native speakers of the language may well wish to provide better examples in many cases, to include verb themes at present missing, to discuss dialect differences, and to give more complete and detailed information on various technical aspects such as verb classes and stem variants.

We would like to acknowledge here our debt of gratitude to all our Tlingit friends who have shared their language with us. In particular, we are indebted to the people of Angoon, among whom we have had our home during the greater part of our time in Alaska. Without them this
work could not have been done. The many friends who have helped us there (in giving words, correcting our pronunciation, making meanings clear to us, and so forth) are too numerous to all be mentioned by name. Some have given most generously of their time for other projects; two who gave time specifically for this project are the late Rev. George R. Betts and Mr. Robert Zuboff. Other friends in Juneau have helped us with lastminute queries. In the major finalizing of this work we were helped by Mr. Andrew P. Johnson of Sitka. To all these friends we wish to express our gratitude.

Our thanks are also due to Dr. Orin R. Stratton and the administration of Sheldon Jackson College for freeing Mr. Johnson to help in this way and for their generous assistance in providing housing and the use of their facilities during the compilation stage of this work. It is doubtful whether this project would have been undertaken two winters ago without such help. Delays in publication since then have been in part due to ill health and in part to increasing pressure of other duties.

Gillian L. Story and Constance M. Naish<br>Goodlow, British Columbia<br>September 1972

## PART 1

## ENGLISH-TLINGIT



## INTRODUCTION - PART 1

## The contents of the dictionary

The starting point in the compilation of this dictionary was the listing of the Tlingit verb expressions in Part 2. Therefore only those English words needed to give the main sense of a Tlingit verb expression will be found as headings in Part 1.

Tlingit verbs (or verb expressions) are most usually translated by English verbs or adjectives. Occasionally, however, when much of the meaning of a Tlingit verb is carried by a noun in the English translation, an English noun is listed; for example: make a set, put on a belt. In addition, expressions having reference to some natural phenomena are grouped under nouns; for example: sun, tide, daylight.

## Different senses

English words that are listed in this dictionary with two or more senses are distinguished by raised numbers following the words. Lie is an example: lie ${ }^{1}$ is to be understood in the sense of saying what is false and deceiving others; $\mathrm{lie}^{2}$ is to be understood in the sense of remaining in a particular (often horizontal) position.

## Form of the entries

In Part 1, each entry consists of the following parts:

1. an English heading in bold face type, usually a single word, which may be shared by more than one entry and which may carry a reference to another English word;
2. English meanings, which convey the main sense of the Tlingit verb expression;
3. a representation of the Tlingit verb expression (in diagramatic form) (see the Introduction to Part 2 and Appendix section 3.1 for a fuller explanation of this);
4. one or more examples, in Tlingit and English.
(Note: very occasionally the third part of the entry has been omitted. There are also cases where the representation is in parenthesis; then the expression is not listed in Part 2 of the dictionary.)

The following is an actual example of an entry:
concern, see also care, worry
concern, trouble, be on mind of: tu-ka-ya-deen
daa sá kwshé gé ee tukaawadín? what is on your mind/what is troubling you?
be concerned, feel troubled: tu-ka-di-deen
xat tukawdidín I am concerned/I have no peace of mind/ I don't feel good (about something)
In this example, three English phrases have been used to give some feel for the sense of the Tlingit verb expression tu-ka-ya-deen. None of the phrases is to be taken in a sense that contradicts the sense of one of the other phrases; for example: tu-ka-ya-deen does not mean be on the mind of in the sense of remember simply.

In some cases, one phrase given as the meaning may define in what sense another is to be understood; for example: under the heading blow $u^{1}{ }^{1}$ is found ka-ya-.oox blow up, inflate. This verb expression means blow $u p$ in the sense of inflate (the way a seal stomach is blown up); it does not mean blow $u p$ in the sense of explode.

The form tu-ka-ya-deen is a diagramatic representation of a verb; it is not a full word. One of the uses of the examples is to give normally pronounceable Tlingit forms. These examples may also illustrate some point of grammar-such as showing that the Tlingit verb is transitive. Ideally, each example would also contribute to the understanding of the sense of the Tlingit verb expression. This ideal has not been reached in many cases and it is hoped that readers of the dictionary who are also Tlingit speakers will themselves supply improved examples where good ones are at present lacking.

Sometimes two Tlingit verb expressions are given for the same English meaning when it has not been possible to distinguish between them. In these cases, the two Tlingit expressions are labeled (1) and (2), and it will sometimes be found that one expression has also been labeled (rare); this is when the other expression occurs much more frequently and in the speech of most individuals.

A similar case occurs when two Tlingit expressions only differ in their reference to a singular or plural subject or object. The following is an example:

```
escape
    escape, flee, run away (on foot)
    singular subject: kei a-ya-di-goot }\mp@subsup{}{}{1
        kei ayawdigút he escaped
```

plural subject: kei a-ya-di-.aat ${ }^{1}$
kei sayawdi.át they escaped
escape by boat: kei a-ya-di-koox ${ }^{1}$
kei $s$ ayawdikúx they escaped in a boat

## Cross-referencing

It will be found that headings in Part 1 are of two kinds. The most frequent are those so far illustrated, under which an entry is made and an example of a Tlingit verb expression is given. Under such a heading there may also be a reference to another English word; for example: concern, see also care, worry. The second kind of headings are those under which no entry is made but instead reference is made to another English word; for example: bear in mind, see remember; assault, see attack, beat up ${ }^{1}$.

This corresponds to what is found in Part 2 (Tlingit-English) as follows. In Part 2, one or more words may be used to give the sense of a Tlingit verb expression. One of the English words is underlined and it is under that word in Part 1 (English-Tlingit) that an illustration of the Tlingit expression will be found; for example: in Part 2 there is the following entry under deen:

## deen

tu-ka-ya-deen (tr): concern, trouble, be on mind of tu-ka-di-deen (st): be concerned, feel troubled
The words underlined in Part 2 are those which are headings of the first kind in Part 1, that is, headings under which an entry is made; the underlining of concern in Part 2 refers to the entry in Part 1 under concern which was quoted above. The cross-references in Part 1 are constructed from the words used to give the senses of the Tlingit verb expressions in Part 2 that are not underlined; for example: there is a cross-reference trouble, see also concern.

## Giving the sense in translation

Complete consistency will not necessarily be found between the English words used to give the sense of a Tlingit expression in Part 2 and to give the sense of the same expression in Part 1; for example: under seek ${ }^{1}$ in Part 2 is the entry:
seek ${ }^{1}$
ka-li-seek ( tr ): be bashful of, shy, backward, hold back from people
The underlined word is bashful, and under bashful in Part 1 is found:
bashful, see also shy
be bashful of, shy, timid, wish to avoid people, hold back:
ka-li-seek ${ }^{1}$

## at yátx'ee kukwlisèek children are bashful/timid with people

It can be seen here that the English words used to give the sense of ka-li-seek ${ }^{1}$ in Part 2 under the entry seek ${ }^{1}$, and in Part 1 under the entry bashful, are not exactly the same.

That there are differences is quite general; no attempt has been made to make identical the English words chosen to give the sense in the two parts, even though in most cases they may be found to be the same. One English word may be appropriate in translation in one context, and another in a different context. No two languages have a one-to-one relationship between their words; consequently the meaning of an expression must be understood in the wider context in which it is used. For this reason, in the translation of examples, quite frequently more than one translation is given and sometimes the translations are quite free. Sometimes only one English word has been given for the meaning, but it is likely that this is actually inadequate.

## ENGLISH-TLINGIT

## a

abandon
abandon, desert, leave: li-tl'eet
Deikeenàa jèe-t awlitl'ít he turned it over to the Haidas ax shát xat woolitl'èet my wife deserted me
abate, see slack off
abstain
abstain, refrain from, keep from doing (usually for ceremonial or
religious reasons, esp. of Lent): li-gaas
at xaligàas I abstain (from things such as eating meat)
woodoodligàas they are keeping from various foods and activities (in observance of Lent)
accept, see believe, receive
acceptable
be acceptable, satisfactory, well-liked: kaa tóo + gáa + ya-tee ${ }^{1}$ doo yoox'atángee kaa tóo-gaa yatèe his speech is acceptable/ satisfactory ax sánee kaa tóo-gaa yatèe my uncle is popular/my uncle is acceptable to people
accompany, see also ask
accompany, take to one, follow around, go around with:
A-x ${ }^{\prime}+$ sh dli-xán
ax ée sh dlixán wéi kèitl that dog really likes me/follows me around áa yaa sh nalxán he's beginning to go round with him/becoming friendly
accompany, go with: kòon + ya-.aat ${ }^{1}$
doo èen woo.àat he accompanied him/went with him
accompany, be with all the time: kòon-x (compl) + sh dli-yeix ${ }^{1}$ doo èen-x sh woodliyéx he accompanied him
accomplish, see succeed
accumulate, see put up
accuse, see also blame
accuse, speak against: (kaa géi-dei $+x^{\prime}$ a-li-.aat ${ }^{2}$ ) ax éesh èen yee géi-dei yoo x'axli.átk I accuse you to my father
accuse, blame: (kaa géi-dei + ka-si-haa)
anax kwáak-t has ax'akwgaawáas'ee át ayá, doo géi-dei has akaxsahàat they said this to trap him, so that they could accuse him
accustomed
become accustomed to, get used to: A-x + ya-daa ${ }^{2}$
haa éex yaa nadéin we're getting used to it (wood stove)
become accustomed to, get used to (of manner of speech):
kaa x'éi-x + ya-daa ${ }^{2}$
has doo $x^{\prime}$ éi- x woodàa they've grown accustomed to using certain words all the time
become accustomed to, get used to (esp. in attitudes): A-x + tu-ya-daa ${ }^{2}$
áx xat tukwgadáa shakdéi maybe I'll get used to it
áx yaa yee tunadéin agé, ixkée-x' yéi tí? are you getting used to living down south?
acknowledge, see confess
acquainted with, see know
acquire, see gain
act like, see also behave like
act like: A- + ya-nook ${ }^{2}$
boss-t oowanúk he acted like a boss
ánk'w-t oowanúk ee káalk'w your nephew is acting like a baby
active
never stop, be always on the go, constantly active: tléil + yan di-ts'ein tléil yax oodats'éin: tlákw at dàa yéi jiné he's always on the go: he must be working
add to
add to, increase, make more: sha-ya-li-haa
$\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ áax' shayanalhá add more apples (to those already in the dish)!
ax àat-ch shayawlihàa my aunt added more
a xòonee- and a t'àak-, when used with a variety of verbs, will usually
be translated 'add'
add to, put more
a x xòonee-dei yéi aa gaxtoosanée we're going to add more (food, etc.)
keijíneenax a xòonee-t aa oowa.át they added five more men
add to (in speech), say more
a t'àak-t tsu aawatée, "hàa-t yee.á" he added, "come here!"
address as
address as, call by certain relationship term and thus adopt that relationship: $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-dli-yoo
ee yát $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{axwdliyóo} \mathrm{ax} \mathrm{kéek'} \mathrm{sákw} ,\mathrm{ax} \mathrm{kéek'-x} \mathrm{ee} \mathrm{naxsatèet}$ I'm addressing you as my younger sister, so that you will become my younger sister
doo kéek' yóo ayá x'alyóo he always addressed him (and treated him) as younger brother
admire
admire, think highly of: kaa yáa + li-k'ei
ax yáa ee lik'éi ee yoox'atángee àa-dei yatèeyee yé I admire the way you spoke
adopt
adopt, make one's own: (kaa àayee-x + li-yeix ${ }^{1}$ )
ch'a wa.é, ee àayee-x has layéx adopt them/make them your own!
adopt (child): (yát-x (compl) + li-yeix $\underline{1}^{1}$ )
yát-x xat woodoodliyéx they adopted me
advance
advance (of glacier), grow, slide forward slowly: ka-ya-.ook éek-dei yaa kana.úk the glacier is advancing toward the beach (the ice is sliding down gradually)
advise
advise, give advice to, counsel: shu-ka-ya-jaa
dáanaa yéi adaané áa xat shukakgeejáa you will advise me about making money/about money matters yéi awé áa ee shukxwajèis' that's how I advised you
adze, see also carve, chip
use adze, make (esp. canoe) with adze: ya-daax ${ }^{1}$
ax éesh sèet adàaxeen my father used to make canoes with an adze ax káak adàax ashgóogoon my uncle knew how to work with an adze
affect, see also care

affect, involve: kòon + ya-tee ${ }^{1}$
haa èen at googatée it's going to affect us/we will be involved (for example, in some cultural activity)
yóo àn ka.á haa èen wootèe the earthquake affected us
affection, see care for, cherish
afloat
be afloat, be carried by waves, drift: li-teet dák-dei daak naltit it was afloat and being carried out to sea by the waves
sháal dàa-t woolitèet it was washing against the fishtrap
afraid
be afraid of, frightened of, fear: A-x'+a-ka-dli-xeetl' ax kèidlee-x' agé akeedlixéetl'? are you afraid of my dog? be afraid of, frightened of, fear (what is said):
kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi-x' +a -ka-dli-xeetl!
doo x'éi akooxdlixéetl' I'm afraid of what he will say
agree to, see also willing
agree to, be willing: sa-ya-haa (or sa-ya-hei)
ax tláa-ch yéi xat seiwahàa my mother agreed/is willing for me to go
aim, see shoot, throw
alert
be alert for, prepared for any thing to happen: ka-ya-keits akaawakéts he's on the alert (wondering what may happen) be alert and prepared (esp. for the actions of another): ji-ka-ya-keits ee jikxwaakéts I'm alert (wondering what you are going to do to me)
tlákw yan jikakéts: yéi jiné tléil ooshgóok be prepared for anything, for he doesn't know the job (and so an accident might occur)!
alive
be alive, living, still capable of movement: ya-tseen
ch'a yèisoo yatsèen he is still alive/can still move (after being dug up from landslide)
yee tsèenee, $\underline{\text { r'àan ganaltáa-dei yee gaxdoogéech they will throw }}$ you alive into the furnace
allow, see also forbid
be allowed, have authority to, have the right to
(1): (latsèen + kaa jèe + yéi + ya-tee ${ }^{1}$ )
tléil latsèen haa jèe yéi ootí, naná kaa jèe-dei yanaxtoosakàat we are not allowed to sentence anyone to death
(2): (kaa jèe-nax + ka-ya-haa)
ax jèe-nax kawaháa jixwanàgee I have the right (I am allowed) to give it
amaze, see also surprise, wonderful
amaze, astonish, be wonderful: kaa yáa + kut ya-nee
doo latsèenee ax yáa kut woonèe: tuháayee tlèin akaawal'éex' his strength amazed me: he broke a large nail (by snapping it across) Idakát has doo yáa kut kei at googanée they will all be amazed ambitious
be ambitious, energetic, hard-working: li-s'aak
kúnax awé lis'àak he's really ambitious
amiss, see wrong
amuse, see entertain
anchor
anchor, drop anchor: sha-si-yaa ${ }^{2}$ yóo-x' shagaxtoosyáa we're going to anchor over there ax yàagoo shaxwsiyàa I anchored my boat
drop anchor, push anchor overboard: ka-si-gook
shayéinaa héen-dei kawdoodzigúk they dropped anchor
anchor temporarily (usually skiff, using weight and moving further out
as the tide goes down): daak sha-si-tee ${ }^{2}$
daak awé ashanastéen doo yàagoo he keeps moving his boat and anchoring it further out
yàakw yèe-x yei naléinee, dák-dei daak shasatí when the tide is falling near the boat, move it further out!
anemic
be anemic: tléil + li-tseen
doo shèiyee tléil oolchèen he's anemic
angry
be angry continuously, be bad-tempered, mad at everyone: ya-x'aan oowax'án he's angry all the time, with everyone
be angry, be mad at (usually demonstrated by refusal to speak):
ka-li-x'aan
woosh has kawdlix'án they are angry at each other (and won't speak)
ee kakwkalax'áan I'm going to be angry with you (said jokingly, but meant deep down)
ankle, see sprain
announce
announce: t'aa-ya-ya-kaa ${ }^{1}$
t'aayawdoowakàa, "wéi xáat héen yîk-t oowahín" they announced, "the salmon are swimming in the creek"
announce by calling out: t'aa-ya-.eex'
ax yoox'atángee yeey.áxch: yaa t'aanxa.íx' you hear my sayings:
I announce them loudly/I call them out
annoy, see also bother
annoy by continual noise, bother: si-gaax'
dáa déi, yaa xat neesagáx' stop now! you are getting me annoyed (with your chattering)
jeewsitàanee tèet ligàaw: yaa nasgáx' the waves beating (on the shore) are loud: it's getting him annoyed (tired of it)
annoy by compelling to talk: x'a-si-gaax'
xat $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ awsigáx' he annoyed me by keeping on talking (so that I had
to keep on replying)
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ axwsigáx' I made him talk so much that he was annoyed (and hardly knew what he was saying)
annoy (esp. by one's actions): A-x' + ji-ya-neekw
doo ée xat jeeyanéekw everything I do annoys him
be annoyed with, be tired of, fed up with: tóo + shi-keet ${ }^{1}$
tléil tóo haa ooshkèet he's not annoyed with us/not tired of us
(that is, of our visiting him)
dei tóo-x' awé kei naxshakít he's beginning to annoy me/I'm getting tired of him (that is, of his constant borrowing)
anoint, see oil
answer
answer, reply:
a yáa-x ${ }^{\prime}$, when used with a variety of verbs (esp. those concerned with
speech) will usually be translated 'answer'
a yáa- $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ ax éet $x^{\prime}$ atán answer me!
a yáa-x' yéi ayawsikàa, "aadoo xán-t sá gatoowa.àat?" he answered
him, "to whom should we go?"
tléil a yáa-x' ax jèe-t kayeeshxèet you haven't answered me (replied in writing)
answer, reply to a greeting or to one's name: a-di-ei ee éex' awé: aneeda.èi he's calling you: answer him! dei axwdi.èi I answered already/I said "yes" already anticipate
anticipate, expect (esp. something bad), foresee: shu-si-tee ${ }^{2}$
shuxsitèe ayá kaxéel' ax káa yéi woonèeyee I'm anticipating difficulty/I'm expecting some bad trouble is going to hit me anxious, see apprehensive, trouble, wonder anxious to, see desire appear
appear, show oneself to: kaa waksheeyèe-x' + yéi + sh dzi-nee tsu has doo waksheeyèe-x' yéi sh woodzinèe he appeared to them again
appear, be before the eyes of: kaa waksheeyèe-x ${ }^{\dagger}+$ yéi $^{+}$ya-tee ${ }^{1}$
has doo waksheeyèe yéi wootèe he appeared to them
appear (esp. from an unknown source): gágee + ya-goot ${ }^{1}$
gágee oowagút he appeared (came where all could see him, having been previously out of sight)
applaud, see clap, stamp
apply
apply (esp. name, illustration): A- + li-jaakw ${ }^{2}$
ee yát xwalijákw I apply it to you (that is, something I have
experienced I apply to you to illustrate my point)
appoint
appoint, choose for a certain position
singular object: a tóo + daak si-goot ${ }^{1}$
ax éesh-ch a tóo daak xat woosigút my father appointed me (to
fill the position)
plural object: a tóo + daak si..aat ${ }^{1}$
a tóo daak has woodoodziát they were appointed
appreciate
appreciate, be really pleased with, grateful for:
A-dei + kaa tòowoo + ya-k'ei
tlax kúnax ayá ax tòowoo yak'éi ee èe-dei, àa-dei ax jèeyis yan yéi
jeeyanéiyee yé I really appreciate what you have done for me
apprehensive
be apprehensive, fearful, anxious about (esp. concerning another's
actions): A-x + a-ka-ya-keits
tlákw doo éex akxwakétsch I'm apprehensive all the time
concerning him (fearful he will cause trouble, etc.)
be apprehensive, fearful, anxious about (esp. concerning another's
words): kaa $\underline{x}^{\dagger}$ éi- $\underline{x}+$ a-ka-ya-keits
doo $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi- $\underline{x}$ akxwaakéts I'm fearful that he'll say something that will offend someone
approach, see near
approve, see also suit
approve, commend: ka-ya-sheix ${ }^{\prime}$
aantkèenee-ch kashéix' has doo toowáa sigóo, Dikée Aankáawoo-ch
kashéx' yáa-nax they wanted the approval of men, more than the approval of God
argue, see disagree
arm, see bend, stretch
arrest
arrest, seize by force: ya-shaat
wáachwaanx' doo èe-gaa kawdoowakàa, gaxdoosháadeet they sent
guards to arrest him
has akaawa.àakw has awoosháadee they tried to arrest him
arrive, see come
artistic, see skilled
ascend
ascend, go up, climb up, walk up
singular subject: kei ya-goot ${ }^{1}$
shàa yadàa- $\underline{\underline{x}}$ kei nagút he is ascending (climbing up) the mountain plural subject: kei ya-aat ${ }^{1}$
àan káa kei átch goowakàan the deer climb up to the mountain pastures (in July)
ashes, see burn
ask, see also help, invite, propose
ask, question, query (usually addressed to people in general): ya-woos ${ }^{11}$
"aadoo-ch sá daak oowaxút'?" yóo ayá kuwóos' "who pulled it out?" he was asking (people)
ask, question (usually specific person): $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-woos ${ }^{1}$
a káx xat $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ awóos' he's asking me about it
tléil yoo $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ eiwóos'gook don't ask him!
woosh has $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ 'adawóos' they were asking each other (asked among themselves)
ask, go around asking (esp. throughout village): A-x + dli-waas'
hitx' tóo-x woodoodliwáas' they went through the houses asking ask, keep on asking, question: $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-ya-waas'
yaa xat $\underline{x}$ 'agaywáas' keep on asking me!
ask (someone) to accompany one, invite to go along (on walk, hunting trip, etc.): ya-tsaay
áx xat tukawjiyáa tléinax xwagòodee, ách awé ee xwaatsáay
I hesitate to go alone, so I'm asking you to accompany me
ask repeatedly: ka-li-tsaay
tlákw kaxwlitsáay I'm always asking her to go along
ask repeatedly (esp. for permission to go): at ka-li-naay
xàan awé at kawlináay he keeps asking to go with me
ask for, request (1): A-x + ya-xoox
tléikw doo éex xwaaxòox I asked her for fruit/berries
dáanaa xáa-x wooxòox he asked me for money
(2): ka-li-xoox
dáanaa tlákw akoonalxúxch he's always asking for money
sháal akawlix̀̀ox he asked for a fishtrap.
ask for (with no possibility of returning favor): dzi-gaax
dáanaa áx awdzigàax he asked for money
ask for, inquire concerning: ya-woos ${ }^{1}{ }^{1}$
haa s'àatee hàa-t oowagút: ee wóos' our master has come and is
asking for you
ask for more (of medicine man), demand more in payment for services:
dzi.ei
$\underline{i x t}^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ awdzi.è the medicine man asked for more (blankets, bracelets,
money, etc.)
xút'aa $x^{\prime}$ wán gees.èi ask for more adzes (medicine man instructing his helper)!
ask to do, see instruct, tell
assault, see also beat up ${ }^{1}$
assemble
assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings):
woosh kàa-nax + di-.aat ${ }^{1}$
áx' awé woosh kàa-nax kei s da.átch that is where they assemble woosh kàa-nax has gooxda.átch they are coming together/ assembling for a meeting
assess, see examine
assist, see help
astonish, see also amaze, surprise
be astonished, flabbergasted, be left open-mouthed: $\mathbf{k}^{\dagger} \mathbf{a}$-di-gwaatl xat $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ awdigwátl wéi ee shkalnèegee I'm very surprised at what you are telling me
astride
be astride, stand or walk (usually when carrying very heavy object) with
legs far apart: ka-ya-cheich
akaawachéch he stood with legs apart
èech kwéiyee kadàalee tèen gunayéi akaawachéch he began to walk with legs far apart, struggling to carry the buoy weight
attach to, see hang
attack, see also beat up ${ }^{1}$
attack, assault, fall upon
singular subject: ji-di-goot ${ }^{1}$
haa èetee-nax ayá yan jeewdigút they (one attacking force) attacked in our absence
kèitl doo éet jeewdigút the dog jumped out at him
plural subject: ji-di-.aat ${ }^{1}$
has doo àanee-t jeewdoowa.át their town was attacked (and captured)
attack (of war party): xáa + ji-si-goot ${ }^{1}$
xáa àa-dei daak jeewtoosigút we attacked/invaded (as a war party)
xáa has at jeewsigòot they went on a war party (to attack the enemy)
attempt, see try ${ }^{1}$
attract, see fancy
avoid
avoid: ya-tl'eikw ${ }^{1}$
hàa-dei yaa nakux káa xwaatl'ékw I avoided the man who was
driving (coming here by car)
awake, see wake
awful
be awful, terrible (in appearance): ka-li-jee ${ }^{2}$
xóots tlè̀n koolijée a big brown bear is an awful sight
be awful (of sound such as weeping): $\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\mathbf{\prime}}$ a-ka-li-jee ${ }^{2}$
kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ akooljée nòoch the sound of people weeping sounds awful awkward, see clumsy

## b

back out, see hesitate bad, see also spoil
be bad, evil, no good: tléil + shi-k'ei
haa hídee yéeyee dei linàaw: tléil dei ooshk'é the house we used to own leaks: it's no good now has doo yéi jinèiyee tléil ooshk'é their work is bad gáan-x daak yawdoodzitáayee goowakàan tléil kei oonashk'éin:
yaa ndatláx the deer meat they have left hanging outside is going bad: it is getting mold on it
be bad (of weather): tléil + ku-shi-k'ei
kukgahéinin, tléil kooshk'éi nòoch it's always bad weather when fall comes
bad-tempered, see angry, mean ${ }^{1}$ bail
bail out water (by hand or with a pump): ka-si-koox
kei kawtoosikúx wéi yàakw we bailed all the water out of the boat yàakw shèen tèen kasakúx bail it out with the bailer!
bait
bait, put bait on fishhooks or traps: ya-ya-naakw ${ }^{1}$
doo náxoo yan ayaawanákw he finished baiting his halibut hooks yàaw tèen yaxdanákws' I'm baiting with herring

bald
become bald, lose hair: li-x ${ }^{\prime}$ waas ${ }^{1}{ }^{1}$
at dòogoo woolix'wáas' the skin has no hair on it
doo shaxàawoo yaa nalx'wás' he's getting bald-headed
become bald (of human specifically): sha-li-x ${ }^{\prime}$ waas ${ }^{1}$
aankáawoo yáx shawlix ${ }^{\text {'wáas' }}$ ' he's bald like a rich man
bandage, see bind
baptize
baptize, immerse in water or pour water upon as a religious rite
singular object: (héen- + ya-ya-tee ${ }^{2}$ )
héen-t yawdoowatée he was baptized
plural object (1): (héen- + ya-ka-ya-jeil)
heen-t has yakawdoowajél they were baptized
(2): (héen- + ya-li-.aat ${ }^{2}$ )
héen-t has yawdoodli.át they were baptized
barb
barb, make barbs (or prongs) (on arrow, fishhook, etc.): li-xaan
kát ayá xalaxàan I'm making barbs on a spearhead
tláak alxàan he's making barbs on an arrowhead

barbecue, see broil
bark, see also yelp
bark at (of dog): ya-shaa ${ }^{2}$
doo kèidlee kei aawasháa his dog barked at him
bark at (esp. begin barking): ya-li-shaa ${ }^{2}$
kèitl yei ee yagooxlasháa the dog will bark at you
yèisoo nalèiyee, yei ayalashéich he barks while a person is still a long way off
barricade, see close ${ }^{2}$
bashful, see also shy
be bashful of, shy, timid, wish to avoid people, hold back: ka-li-seek ${ }^{1}$
at yátx'ee kukwlisèek children are bashful/timid with people
ch'áakw ku.àa yées shaawát káa akwlisèek long ago a young woman
was trained to be shy of men
bat, see also play
bat (esp. in baseball), hit a ball
(1): ya-k'eesh
kooch'éit'aa aawak'ish he batted the ball (which was thrown to him)
(2): ka-ya-k'eesh
gúx'aa át kandook'íshjee hockey (that is, batting the can)
(3): ka-li-k'eesh
kei kaxwlik'ish I batted it (hit the ball up)
bath
bath, take a bath: sh dàa + di. oos' sh dàa kwkada.óos' I'm going to take a bath
bathe bathe, give a bath to (live being): ya-shooch
t'ukanéiyee xwaashúch I bathed the baby
latsèen káa dooshóoch strong men bathed (in the sea for training) bathe (esp. the feet): li-shooch ax x'òos kookalashóoch I'm going to bathe my feet
battered
be battered, really dented: ka-di-t'aak
aatlè̀n kawdit'ák it's battered
be be (a certain way): A + ya-tee ${ }^{1}$
waa sá has yatèe? how are they?
Idakát yéi-dei yatèe wéi kakéin the yarn is all colors
be (a member of a set): A-x (compl) + si-tee ${ }^{1}$
kúnax yaadachóon-x ee sitèe you are really upright/honest ax éesh asgèiwoo- $\underline{x}$ sitèe $m y$ father is a seine fisherman be, be in existence, live: ku-dzi-tee ${ }^{1}$ ee tláa agé ch'a yèisoo kudzitèe? is your mother still living? tléil daa sá koostí there isn't any thing be (of weather): A + ku-ya-tee ${ }^{1}$ waa sá koowatèe gáan-x'? what's the weather like outside? tsu ch'oo yéi shakdéi kukwgatée seigán it will be the same weather tomorrow maybe
be at, see stay
bear in mind, see remember
beat ${ }^{1}$
beat (esp. drum), ring (bell): ya-gwaal
gàaw agwáal he's beating the drum (or, less usual, he's ringing the bell)

gàaw sh dagwáal the bell is ringing (lit. beating itself) beat drum too fast: ya-shi-yeik ${ }^{1}$
tlákw awé gàaw gwàal awooshyékch he always beats the drum too
fast
yaa ayanashyék he started off on correct beat and is getting too fast beat hard (of waves), pound or dash against the shore: ji-si-taan
aatlèin yan yoo jisitánk the waves are really beating hard on shore
deikéenax á tlákw tèet áa jinastánch the waves always come in and
beat hard on the seaward side
beat ${ }^{2}$, see defeat
beat up ${ }^{1}$
beat up, assault, attack violently: ya-jaakw ${ }^{1}$
xat woojáakw he beat me up
has gaxtoojáakw we're going to beat them up (said by children) beat up (with fist): ya-ya-gwaal
xat yaawagwál he beat me up, hitting me in the face
beat $\mathrm{up}^{2}$
beat up (esp. soapberries): ka-li-xaakw
ee jín-ch kalaxákw beat it (soapberries) up with your hands!
xákwl'ee katoolaxákwl' we're beating up soapberries
beckon
beckon, summon by a gesture: kaa tl'èik-ch (instr) + si-xoox
kaa tl'èik-ch awé has doosxòox they beckoned them ee tl'èik-ch yei kgeesaxòox you'll beckon with your hand
become
become: A-x $($ compl $)+$ si-tee $^{1}$
kòon shkalnèegee-x woositèe he became a preacher
becoming, see suit
bed
put to bed
singular object: si-taa ${ }^{1}$
ee yéet nastá put your son to bed (to sleep)!
plural object: si-xeix'w
sik', ee yátx'ee nasxéix'w daughter, put your children to bed!
begin, see originate
behave like
behave, act (in certain way): A + ku-ya-nook ${ }^{2}$ (or ku-ya-neekw) ch'a tlákw yéi at koowanéekw they are doing that (behaving like that) all the time
tléil yéi at koonòok they don't behave like that/they don't do such things
ch'áakw yéi koowanóogoo àa káa, doojákxeen long ago they used
to kill people who behaved like that (who used to do those things)
behold, see see
belch
belch, burp: a-li-tsaa
axwlitsàa I belched
believe
believe, trust, believe in: A-k' + a-ya-heen ${ }^{1}$
ák' aawahín he believed
tléil ák' ayeehèen ax yoox'atángee you do not believe my words
believe the message of, accept as true: kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ei' $\mathbf{k l}^{\prime}+$ a-ya-heen ${ }^{1}$
ee x'éi axaahèen I believe you (what you say)
ax $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi-k' ayahèen he believes me all the time
belt
put on a belt (1): di-seek ${ }^{2}$
kookalséek I'll put on a belt
dáanaa káx woodlisik he had dollars in his belt
(2): ka-dli-seek ${ }^{2}$
kaxwdlisik I put on a belt
bend, see also break, dent
bend, bend over: yóo + ka-ya-taan
tuháayee yóo akaawatàan he bent the nail
bend (by twisting), make crooked: ka-si-teix'
ax óonaayee kaxwsitéx' I bent my gun
bend over, lean down: yin-dei + sh ka-di-taan
yín-dei sh kawditàan he bent over
bend knees, drawing them up to one's chest: ka-di-gwaatl
keedagwátl bend your knees right up!
bend limb (arm, leg): ka-li-gwaatl
tlénax àa-nax ku.àa ch'a aklagwátlx he can bend one leg
tléil doo xèek akawoolgwàatl he didn't bend his arm
bend (knee) (that is, move joint back and forth): ka-si-taan
tléil doo kèey yoo akoostánk he can't bend his knee
bequeath, see pass on
bet
bet, wager: kaa yáx' + dzi-t'aak
ax yáx' awdzit'àak he was betting me something
gidéin a yáx' yaa akwgast'áak he's going to make some big bets
betray
betray (secret), inform on, tell on: kei ka-ya-neek
kei akaawanik he told on it (something which had been done in secret (usually something wrong) and he informed everyone about it) betray, deliver up (to enemy): (kaa jèe + ji-ya-naak ${ }^{2}$ )
has doo jèe xat jigaxdoonáak they will betray me to them/they will deliver me into their hands
betray, lead into enemy hands: (kaa jèe- + shu-ya-goot ${ }^{1}$ ) doo yaanàayee jèe-t ashoowagút he betrayed him
betray, sell a person: (ya-hoon) tléinax yatèeyee àa yee xòo-dax xat googahóon one from among you is going to betray me
better, see improve
bewilder, see confuse
bewitch
bewitch, use sorcery on someone so that they practice witchcraft:
li-x'aash
woodoodlix'ásh they bewitched him
ee gooxlax'áash he's going to bewitch you
bewitch, cause sickness by witchcraft: ya-heexw
woodoowahíxw she's bewitched (as an act of jealousy on another's part)
xat oowahixw I dream that someone is doing bad things to me (and become sick through this)

## big

be big (in quantity), lots, many, plenty (esp. of solid masses or abstracts):
ya-gei ${ }^{1}$
sòok áa yagéi there was lots of grass there
kaa atxàayee yagéi there's plenty of food
be big (esp. of living creature or building), tall: li-gei ${ }^{1}$
jinkàat kaa x ${ }^{\prime}$ 'òos yéi koonaxlagèi let it (wall) be ten feet high!
wasóos shèidee dligéix' cows' horns are big
be big (usually of spherical objects), large: ka-ya-gei ${ }^{1}$
tlax yéi kakwdigéix' wéi tléikw the berries are very large
tlax a yáa-nax kakoogéi yáa k'úns' this potato is too big
be big (usually of narrow or stick-like object), long: ka-li-gei ${ }^{1}$ ax jikayáa-nax kakwligéi yáa kées this bracelet is too big for me
be big in numbers, many (often of people): ya-ya-gei ${ }^{1}$ awsitèen aantkèenee àa-dei yakoogéiyee yé he saw the big crowd jinkàat ka daax'òon yéi has yakoogéi there were fourteen of them there
be big around, in girth (general): ya-tlaa
yéi kwditláa it was that big (with gesture) (of cactus)
yóo àas tlèin yatlèi that big tree is large around (at the base)
be big around, thick (usually of stick-like and rope-like objects): li-tlaa
litlèiyee tíx' awé it's a thick rope
wás' litlèi the bush is large around (has thick limbs)
be big around (usually of small objects such as screws): ka-ya-tlaa kas'éet kútx kayatlèi the screw is too fat (for the hole)
be big around (usually of needles): ka-ka-ya-tlaa yáa táax'al' tlax kakayatlèi this needle is a little too fat make oneself bigger, enlarge: sh dli-waat sh neelwáat make yourself bigger!
bind, see also hem
bind up, wrap round, bandage: ka-ya-s'eet
doo jin kaxwaas'ít I bound up his hand/I bandaged his hand
bite, see also snap at
bite (of insect): si-taax' táax'aa xat woositáax' a mosquito bit me

bite (of animal): ya-yeek ${ }^{2}$ kèitl xat wooyèek a dog bit me
bite (of shark): ka-li-x'aas' tóos' xat kawlix'ás' a shark bit me
bite for fleas: sh di-taax' kèitl sh iltáx's' (or sh iltáx't) the dog is biting for fleas
bite on, grip onto with teeth: ka-ya-taax ${ }^{\prime}$ nukshiyáan-ch ax jín yaa akanatáx' the mink is biting hard on my hand
bite off (esp. thread, etc.): A-dax + si-taax' tás àa-x awsitáax he bit off the thread
bitter
be bitter (of taste): si-.aax ${ }^{\prime} w^{1}$ at danòogoo agé si.áax'w? does it have a bitter taste? kei gooxsa.áax'w; yéi eesa.éenee it will be bitter if you cook it that way
blacken
blacken with smoke, make black by holding in heavy smoke:
a-ka-li-kwaat
axáa akawtoolikwáat we blackened the paddles in the smoke s'eenáa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'atsáagee áx akawlikwáat the lamp chimney got black with smoke
blacken, turn black (of firewood): a x ${ }^{\text {'éi- }}+$ ya-ka-dli-yeis' ax gánee $\underline{x}$ 'éi-x yakawdliyés' my firewood went down and turned black instead of burning (esp. of hemlock)
blame
be blamed, suspected: kaa káa + ka-ya-haa
adawóotl doo káa kaawaháa he was blamed for the trouble
blame, suspect: kaa káa + ka-si-haa
ee káa kaxwsiháa I blame you
kwáak-t yee woonèiyee, ax káa kagaxdoos.háa if an accident
happens to you, they're going to blame me
blame, put blame on (esp. for specific event), accuse:
kaa jèe- + shu-ya-tee ${ }^{2}$
doo jèe-t at shoowdoowatée; hóo-ch ku.àa áx akawliyáakw they
blamed him for it (accused him of doing it); but he denied it
blaspheme
blaspheme, speak irreverently, insult God
Dikée Aankáawoo dàa-x' l a yáx yóo-x $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ awditàan he blasphemed against God ( that is, said what was not right about him)
yáa a géi-dei Dikée Aankáawoo dàa-x' yóo-x x'awditàan he blasphemed against God (that is, spoke about God against the facts)
blast
blast, blow up: li-.oon at dool.únx'w they are blasting (rocks)
bleed
bleed, flow (of blood): ka-ya-daa ${ }^{1}$
shé doo jín-t kaawadáa his hand was bleeding
bless
be blessed, be lucky: li-xeitl
kúnax haa wlixéitl we were really blessed
kei nalxétl they're getting lucky
bless, make lucky: ka-li-xeitl
Dikée Aankáawoo haa kawlixétl God blessed us
àan xat kawdoodlixédlee át-x sitèe it is the thing I was blessed with
(that I wish to share with others)
blind
be blind, lack sight: tléil + ku-shi-teen
jinkàat táakw tléil kooxshatéen I've been blind for ten years tléil kooxshatéeneen; yáa yeedát ku.àa kuxaatéen $I$ was blind, and now I see
blink
blink eyes: a-ya-l'ook
axwaal'úk I blinked
bloom, see flower
blow
blow (1): ya-.oox
doo jintáak a.óoxs' he's blowing on his hands
tu.óoxs' yèit gaxtoo.óox we are going to blow the horn
(2): li-.oox
awli.óox ayá yáa kusaxa kwáan kél't'ee he blew the cannibal's ashes around
be blown (by wind): li-s'ees
káast át woolis'ées the barrel is being blown around by the wind haa jinák yóo a keekàa-dei ools'éesch it's always being blown away from us onto the other side
be blown away: ka-dli-s'ees
góos' kut kawdlis'ées the clouds have blown away kayàanee kals'ísx the leaves blow away
blow through nose, blow one's nose noisily: di-naal
xwadinál Iblew my nose noisily
blow (esp. of strong wind): ya-xeex
kúnax át oowaxíx yáa xáanaa it's blowing hard this evening $\mathrm{k}^{\prime}$ 'eeljáa has doo kát oowaxíx the storm is blowing on them
blow, be felt (of wind): doo-ya-nook ${ }^{2}$
xóon woodoowanúk the north wind is blowing
ldakát yéi-nax awé hàa-x doonòok óoxjaa the wind blows from any direction
blow out (light): ya-ka-li..oox
ayakawli.úx he blew it (light) out
blow up ${ }^{1}$
blow up, inflate: ka-ya-.oox
tsàa yòowoo kaxwaa.úx I blew up a seal stomach
blow up ${ }^{2}$, see also blast, explode
blow up with explosive (esp. round object): ka-shi-took ${ }^{2}$
té dynamite tèen akshatúkt they are blowing up the rocks with dynamite
blunt
be blunt (of edge): ya-di-geel litaa yawdigil the knife is dull/blunt
blunt, dull the edge (esp. of cutting tool): ya-li-geel eeli: yakgeelagéel don't! you're going to blunt it
be blunt (of point)
(1): lu-di-geel
ax kooxéedaayee loowdigí1 my pencil is blunt
(2): tléil + li-k'aats'
ax kooxéedaayee tléil oolk'áts' my pencil is blunt
blurt out, see speak
boast
boast, brag, praise oneself: sh ka-di-sheix ${ }^{\prime}$
déi awé wéi sh kadashéix' that's enough of that boasting ch'a hú sh kadashéix' he's always bragging (saying how good he is)
boast, brag: $\underline{x}^{\top}$ a-ka-li-gei
$\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\prime}$ 'akligéi he boasts/talks big of his status and wealth (but with no truth in it)
boat, see also travel
boat, take a boat out, skipper a boat: si-koox ${ }^{1}$ captain-ch yaa naskúx the captain is taking the boat out
boil, see also tide
boil (esp. water): li. ook
héen aa la.úk boil the water!
tléil ool.òokch it's not boiling yet
boil fish: shi-.ootl xáat awshi.útl he boiled fish/salmon cháas' doosh.útlx they boil humpy salmon boil food (esp. meat), cook by boiling: si-taa ${ }^{3}$ dlèey satá boil the meat! boil food (esp. berries): ka-si-taa ${ }^{3}$ yéil' kadoostáaych they used to boil elderberries
bolt
bolt door, fasten door with a bolt: $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi- $\underline{x}+\mathbf{y a}$-li-tsaak
x'éi- $\underline{x}$ yawdoodlitsák they bolted the door
bone, see also crack, fracture, put back
be bony (of food, esp. fish): li-s'aak (or li-s'àagee)
yáa yàaw tlax kúnax dlis'àakx' these herring are really bony cháatl tléil ools'àagee halibut isn't bony
bore, see drill, hole
boring
be boring, dull, dry and uninteresting (esp. of speeches at party):
tléil $+\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-shi-goo ${ }^{1}$
tléil xat x'eishgú I'm uninteresting/I'm no good at jokes (said when
pressed to speak at party)
born
be born: ku-dzi-tee ${ }^{1}$
áx' awé koowdzitèe he was born there
berrew
borrow (general): ya-hees'
kei akwgahées' he's going to borrow it
hòon daakahídee-dax yaa ndahís' he's getting credit (borrowing
along) from the store
borrow (often large object, such as stove, table): li-hees'
haa nadáagoo woodoodlihées' our table has been borrowed ax óonaayee awlihées' he borrowed my gun
borrow (round, spherical object): ka-ya-hees ${ }^{\prime}$
nagú: kagahées' go and borrow it (globe)!
borrow (stick-like object): ka-li-hees ${ }^{\prime}$
kooxéedaa akawlihées' he borrowed a pencil
bother, see also annoy
bother (esp. by repeated interruptions), annoy: shi-keen xat wooshikín he annoys me/he keeps interrupting (because he thinks his work is more important) tléil xat yeeshakéeneek don't bother me!
bother (esp. by touching): A-x + a-ya-neekw tléil xáa-x ayeenéegook don't bother me (to children demanding attention)!
áx awé aawanéekw he's bothering him
bounce, see also rebound
bounce (esp. of ball): ka-dzi-k'oot yaa kanask'út it (ball) is bouncing
bounce on the water, skip along on the water (of flat rocks):
$k^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{ya}-\mathrm{ya}-\mathrm{daax}{ }^{2}$
tayèis $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ áatl' ${ }^{\prime}$ héen xookáx yoo $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ ayadáaxk flat stones bounce on the water
bow down, see worship
brace, see tense
brag, see boast
braid
braid (hair) . (1): ka-li-seet
has doo shaxàawoo kadoolsítxeen they used to braid their hair kalasít braid it!
(2): sha-ka-dli-seet
tlákw shakalsitx she has her hair braided all the time
shakakwkalséet I'm going to braid my hair
break, see also foam, pluck, smash, twist, violate
break, give way suddenly: ya-waal'
xáatl yàa-x woowáal! the iceberg broke off from the glacier yàakw woowáal' the canoe split (down the center)
break off pieces (of food) with hand: ya-waal'
yaa anawál' he's breaking off small chunks at a time
at $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'éeshee àa- $\mathbf{x}$ awáal' he's breaking off pieces of dried fish
break (usually fairly fragile objects) (1): ka-ya-waal'
$s^{\prime} \mathbf{i x}^{\prime}$ akaawawál' he broke the plate (into many pieces)
kooxéedaa kaawawál' the pencil is broken (crushed by something
heavy, not snapped across)
(2): li-waal' (rare)
s'íx' wóosh-dax awliwáal' he broke the plate in half break (esp. fairly fragile object) to pieces: ka-li-waal' gúx'aa akawliwál' he broke the cup to pieces break (esp. eggs): ka-ka-li-waal' k'wát' kakaxwwliwál' I broke an egg has akaklawál't yóo s'eenáa they break the light bulbs break, break across (esp. of solid objects, wood, metals, etc.): ya-l'eex' káas' xwall'éex' I broke a stick washéen wool'éex' the engine broke break (esp. of long objects) often by bending: li-l'eex' xit'aa woolil'éex' the broom broke wás' xwalil'éex' I broke the bush break (esp. by bending): ka-ya-l'eex' ax táax'al'ee kaxwaal'éex' I broke my needle break (esp. long objects into short pieces): ka-li-l'eex' kooxéedaa akawlil'éex' he broke the pencil into short pieces break (halibut hooks): sha-ya-li-l'eex' doo jèe-x at shayawlil'éex' he broke up all his halibut hooks break in pieces, crumble: ka-ya-x'eil $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ àan tèen té kaxwaax'éil I broke the rock in pieces with fire sakwnéin yei kdax'élch the bread crumbles easily break up, smash: ka-li-x'eil (rare) $\underline{x}^{\text {'aháat áx yei akanalx'él he was smashing up the door }}$ break, snap (esp. rope-like objects) (1): ya-k'oots
tix' wook'òots the rope is broken
wéi tèel áa yoo ayak'útsk the scar keeps breaking open there
(2): li-k'oots
kakéin xwalik'òots I broke the yarn
tás gooxlak'óots the thread is going to break (beginning to ravel) break off (esp. break one solid object from another)
(1): ya-k'waach
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aháat àa- $\mathbf{x}$ yóo-t $\underline{x} w a a k$ 'wách I broke the door off from there àa-dax has aawak'wách wéi at yátx'ee-ch the children broke it (fence) right off
(2): li-k'waach
keishish awlik'wáach he broke (a prong) off the alnus tree
breath
breathe: di-saa ${ }^{2}$
kaldaagéinax awé woodisàa he breathed slowly ch'a yèisoo diséikw he's still breathing
be breathless, panting, short of wind: ka-ya-shaak ${ }^{2}$ yaa kanashák he's getting out of breath (while running) haa kashákx we get short-winded regain breath, get one's wind back: ka-di-sèigakw kakwkadasèigakw s'é I'll get my wind back now (esp. needing rest when packing deer)
breed
produce young, breed (1): di-xeet ${ }^{2}$
a ká at woodixèet things produce their young then (in May)
(2): dzi-xeet ${ }^{2}$
kèitl woodzixèet the dog produced young ones
bright
be very bright, shine brightly: li-gei
ligéi it's bright (of particularly brilliant star)
bring
bring (general, often compact object): hàa- + ya-tee ${ }^{2}$
lítaa hàa-t tí bring a knife!
bring (round object): hàa- + ka-ya-tee ${ }^{2}$ kooch'éit'aa hàa-t katí bring a ball!
bring (usually container or hollow object): hàa- + ya-taan $\mathbf{x}$ 'eesháa hàa-t tán bring a bucket!
bring (usually long, complex object): hàa- + si-taan sáks hàa-t satán bring a bow!
bring (usually long, simple object): hàa- + ka-ya-taan xídlaa hàa-t katán bring a herring rake!
bring (plural objects, general): hàa- + yéi + si-nee tákl hàa-t yéi saní bring hammers!
bring (live creature): hàa- + si-nook ${ }^{1}$ t'ukanéiyee hàa-t sanú bring the baby!
bring (a dead weight, usually dead creature): hàa-+ si-taa ${ }^{1}$ xáat hàa-t satá bring salmon!
bring (textile-like object): hàa- + ya-.aax ${ }^{2}$ s'ísaa hàa-t áx bring the cloth!
bring in a container (esp. liquids or small objects): hàa- + si-.een ${ }^{1}$ héen hàa-t sa.ín bring water!
bring (many objects) in bundles (esp. textiles): hàa- + li-naa ${ }^{4}$ galnáat'anee hàa-t laná bring the bundles!
bring in cupped hands (esp. grain-like objects): hàa-+ ya-kwaach kóox hàa-t kwách bring some rice in your hands!
bring (heavy object) usually with arms straight and sharing the load with another: hàa- + si-haat
$\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$ wátl tlè̀n hàa-t yeesahát bring the large pot!
most other verbs listed under carry may also be used with hàa- (or with locational elements signaling approach towards the speaker or hearer) to mean 'bring'
broad, see wide
broil
broil, cook directly over live coals fast, barbecue: li-tooch xáat latúch broil the salmon fast (still tastes somewhat raw)!
broil, cook directly over live coals slowly, barbecue: li-tseek
yàaw awlitsik he broiled the herring (catching the broth in a clam shell and pouring it over)
bruise, see wound
brush
brush (clothes): ka-si-xeet ${ }^{\prime}$
doo naa.ádee akawsixéet' he brushed his clothes àan kadoosxít'kw át clothesbrush
bubble
bubble, bubble up, ferment: dzi-kook
woodzikúk it (cooking) is bubbling
yaa naskúk it's beginning to bubble, fermenting
bubble (with very tiny bubbles): doo-ya-soon
héen táak woodoowasún tiny bubbles are coming up from the bottom (that is, from the mud)
bubble (with very tiny bubbles, usually from a living creature): dili-soon héen táa-nax woodlisún it's bubbling up from the bottom of the water

bubble (esp. bubbles made by salmon): $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{dli}$-soon
xáat yaa nahínee, $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'eilsúnch as the salmon swim along, they make tiny bubbles
bubble out, leak real fast with bubbles: doo-ya-kook
gòon anax woodoowakúk the spring is bubbling out/coming out
real strongly
dookúkx it leaks real fast/it keeps bubbling out
build, see also platform
build: li-yeix ${ }^{1}$
yéi ayawsikàa yàakw tlèin axlayèixeet he told him to build a large boat
bump
bump one's foot, stub one's toe: yan x'us-sha-si-goo ${ }^{3}$
yan $x^{\prime}$ us-shaxwsigóo I bumped my foot
bump: yan ya-xeex
doo lú yan oowaxíx he bumped his nose
bunch, see gather ${ }^{2}$, tie
burn, see also char, charcoal, shine, singe
burn (1): si-gaan ${ }^{1}$ ee $k^{\top}$ wádlee kàa-dei gooxsagáan your pot (that is, your cooking) is going to burn
(2): ka-ya-gaan ${ }^{1}$
l'òowoo kaawagàan the wood is burnt yei kanagán it (house) is burning down from top to bottom burn (usually completely): ka-si-gaan ${ }^{1}$ yàakw kawsigàan the boat burned up gagàan latsèenee-ch, haa yá kawsigàan because the sun was strong, our faces got sunburnt
burn (usually out of doors), burn over an area: si-gánt ${ }^{\prime}$
x'éedadee kín-dei xasagánt' I'm burning tree stumps
burn (esp. trash): ka-si-gánt ${ }^{\dagger}$
naa.át aksagánt' he's burning (old) clothes (on the beach)
be burned (of flesh, skin), become shriveled and brittle through burning:
di-x'eix'
wéi at dòogoo woodix'éx' that skin has been burned/shriveled up by heat
burn (flesh, skin), scald: li-x'eix ${ }^{\prime}$
doo jín yat'àayee héen-ch woolix'éx' he scalded his hand with hot water'
ax jín $\underline{x}^{\prime} w a l i x$ 'éx', yóo sdòox tóo-t axa.àagee I burnt my hand making up the fire (stove)
get burnt (person): ka-li-x'eix'
daak xat kanalx'éx' I was forced to move back (from fierce fire) because I was burning hot
burn to ashes, make into ashes (for snuff): shi-keil ${ }^{3}$
awshikéil' he burned it to ashes
tèey wòodee awé yei dooshkél'ch they used to burn yellow cedar bark to ashes
burp, see belch
burst
burst (esp. round object): ka-shi-took ${ }^{2}$
kusa.áat'-ch kashatúkx the cold bursts them (raven eggs)
burst forth, give way suddenly (of dam, etc.): ya-waal'
séew haa káa woowáal' a cloudburst came on us/rain burst forth
on us
héen woowáal' the water burst forth (that is, the dam broke)
burst forth (of water, from above): sha-ya-li-wal'
héen anax shayawliwáal' the water poured down suddenly and fast/ the water broke forth (when trapped above)
burst open, be torn open by weight of contents: ka-ka-li-s'eil'
gwéil kakawlis'él' the sack (of flour) has burst open
doo yée kakawlis'èl' his appendix burst
burst open with a popping sound: ka-ka-ji-t'aax'
tsàa yòowoo kakawjit'áx́' the seal stomach burst open making a popping sound
burst into tears, see cry
bury
bury (in the ground): A-nax + ka-si-haa
Aangóon-nax agé kawdoodzihàa? did they bury him in Angoon?
kèitl s'àak yanax aksaháa the dog is burying the bones
bury with appropriate ceremonial, give burial to and dispose of property:
si-naa ${ }^{1}$
k'idéin awsinàa doo káak he gave his uncle a good burial
bury, put away (in a place other than ground, such as cave): (ya-ya-.oo ${ }^{1}$ )
daax'òon yakyèe dei shoowaxèex àa-gaa àa-dei yawdoowa.òowoo yé
four days have passed since they buried him
goo-x' sá yayee.òo? where have you buried him?
busy
busy oneself with, potter: di-yeik ${ }^{1}$
ax táayee tèen ayá xat woodiyék I'm just busying myself with my
garden
butcher, see cut button
button up: A-nax + ka-li-.at $\mathbf{t}^{2}$
ee k'oodás'ee anax kala.á button up your shirt!
anax akawli.át he buttoned it up
buy
buy (general): ya-.oo ${ }^{2}$
yanshukàa-dei gaxtookóox; haa wóowoo sákw gaxtoo.òo we're going out to camp, so we will buy food to take with us
tléil daa sá yoo ee.èigeek: dei aa wtoowa.òo don't buy a thing:
we've already bought some!
buy (usually complex or large object): si-. $\mathbf{o o}^{\mathbf{2}}$
tléix' hundred at dálee k'úns' gwéil xwasi.òo $I$ bought a hundred pound sack of potatoes
buy (usually round, spherical object): ka-ya-. $00^{2}$
kooch'éit'aa akaawa.òo he bought a ball
buy (usually stick-like object): ka-si-. $\mathbf{o o}^{2}$
doo séek' jèeyis kooxéedaa akawsi.òo he bought a pencil for his little daughter
buy lots: ya-.oow
sakwnéin aawa.óow he bought lots of bread
buy lots, buy many things (esp. when being sold off cheap):
wóosh- + a-ya-ya-.oow
shayadihéinee át wóosh-dei ayakwka.óow I'm going to buy lots of things (at the sale)

## c

cadge, see sponge
cake, see hard
calk
calk, stop up to prevent leaking, make water-tight: si-teet
ax yàagoo at s'éil'ee tèen xwasitít I calked my boat with rags
(stuffed rags in the cracks)
call, see also address as, name, say
call; summon: ya-xoox
kunáagoo shaawát gaxòox call a nurse!
Ch'áak' Hít-dei ee wdoowaxòox; kaa jigaxdookéi you are called to
the Eagle House; they are going to pay off
call forth response (from opposite clan, by means of song):
shu-ka-dli-xoox
a dàa-t shukawdlixúx he sang about a member of the opposite clan
and caused that one to respond
shukalxúxs ${ }^{\dagger}$ he composes tribal love-songs which call forth a response
call on spirits: $\mathbf{x}^{\text {'a-ya-saa }}{ }^{2}$
yéik agé ax'ayasáakw? is he calling on the spirits?
yéik ax'eiyasáakw he calls on the spirits
call out to, shout to, holler at: ya-.eex'
gáan-dei xat doo.éex' they were shouting at me from outside ax tláa xwaa.éex' I called out to my mother
call out repeatedly, keep on shouting: ka-li-.eex ${ }^{\prime}$
ax tláa kaxwli.éex' I hollered at my mother repeatedly
doo yéet kut gashíxch: tlákw akoonal.éex'ch her son is always
running off, and she's always calling him
call out a message, shout it out: t'aa-ya-.eex'
kei at'aa.íx'ch, "dei eek-dax yaawadáa" someone used to call out, "the tide is changing"
call roll: ya-saay ${ }^{1}$
kóo at latóowoo kaa sàayee aawasáay the teacher called the roll tlax yagéiyee át kei gaxdootée; ách awé kaa sàayee gaxdoosáay there's going to be a big matter (at the meeting), so they're going to call the roll
call down, see set upon
call up, see entice
calloused
become calloused, have a callus or corn: ya-keil
ax jintáak oowakél the palm of my hand is calloused ax x'uswán oowakél there's a corn on the side of my foot
calm, see also relax, settle down
be calm, peaceful: ka-doo-ya-yeil'
kawdoowayél' it is calm/peaceful
be calm, peaceful, without storm (of weather): ku-ka-doo-ya-yeil' kukawdoowayél' it is calm with no wind or storm at all
camp, see overnight
capsize
capsize, overturn (of canoe, boat): áa + yax ya-gwaatl
doo yàagoo doo èen áa yax oowagwátl his boat capsized with him capsize (as a result of being basically tippy and unstable):
áa + yax ji-xeen
yàakw áa yax ishxénx the canoe is tippy and given to capsizing
capture
capture, hold captive: li-shaat
xat woodoodlisháat I was captured
gayéis' hít-x' doolshát they held him in jail (when not necessarily guilty)
care, see also cherish, dislike, watch
care about, be concerned about, be affected by: kaa tóon + ya-tee ${ }^{1}$
tléil has doo tóon ootí they don't care (about public opinion)
care for, take care of, look after: kaa dàa- + ya-si-taak ${ }^{2}$
ax dachxánk' dàa-t xat yawsiták I cared for my grandchild
ax tláa-ch a dàa-t yawsiták my mother is taking care of him
care for, have strong affection for (esp. in close tribal relationship):
kaa daatòowoo + ya-. $00^{1}$
ee daatòowoo xáa xwaa.òo, ax àat I care for you with all my heart, my aunt
doo yátx'ee tlél has doo daatòowoo oo.òo she doesn't care for her children
careless, see rough ${ }^{2}$
carry, see also grab, load, pick up, unload carry, take (general, often compact object): ya-tee ${ }^{2}$
x'úx' yaa anatéen he's carrying a book carry, take (solid, often complex object): si-tee ${ }^{2}$
atshikóok yaa anastéen he's carrying a radio
carry, take (round object): ka-ya-tee ${ }^{2}$
kooch'éit'aa yaa akanatéen he's carrying a ball
carry, take (small, stick-like object or string-like object): ka-si-tee ${ }^{2}$
kawóot ka.éesh yaa akanastéen she's carrying a string of beads
carry, take (usually container or hollow object): ya-taan
$\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$ wátl yaa anatán she's carrying a pot
carry, take (usually long, complex object): si-taan
óonaa yaa anastán he's carrying a gun
carry, take (usually long, simple object): ka-ya-taan
káas' yaa akanatán he's carrying a stick
carry, take (usually quite small stick-like object): ka-si-taan
choonèit yaa akanastán he's carrying an arrow
carry, take (esp. to one place, making several trips) (general objects):
ka-ya-jeil
néix' yaa akanajél he's carrying marble
carry, take (esp. to one place) (usually stick-like objects): ka-li-jeil dzèit yaa akanaljél he's carrying ladders (one at a time)
carry, take (plural objects, general): yéi + si-nee doo jishagóonx'ee yaa yéi anasnèen he's carrying his tools
carry, take (live creature): si-nook ${ }^{1}$
káax' yaa anasnúk he's carrying a chicken
carry, take (a dead weight, esp. dead creature): si-taa ${ }^{1}$
cháatl yaa anastéin he's carrying halibut
carry, take (textile-like object) often over one's arm: ya-.aax ${ }^{2}$
doo keenaak.ádee yaa ana.áx he's carrying his coat
carry in a container (esp. liquids and small objects): si.een ${ }^{1}$ gáal' yaa anas.ín he's carrying clams (in a bucket)
carry (many objects) in bundles (esp. textiles): li-naa ${ }^{4}$
yaa analnáan he's carrying bundles
carry on back, pack: ya-yaa ${ }^{2}$
goowakàan yaa anayáan he's carrying a deer on his back
carry across shoulders, carry (person, deer, etc.) on back with head up:
li-jeek ${ }^{\prime}$
doo yádee yaa analjik' he's carrying his child on his back
carry on one shoulder, pack: si-goot ${ }^{2}$
doo óonaayee yaa anasgút he's carrying his rifle on his shoulder carry in skirt or apron: ya-hoot
x'áax' yaa anahút she's carrying apples in her apron carry in cupped hands (esp. grain-like objects): ya-kwaach
l'éiw yaa anakwách he's carrying sand in his cupped hands carry grasped in hand (esp. bunch of long objects): li-kwaach
k'eikaxwéin yaa analkwách she's carrying flowers grasped in her hand carry pressed together in hand or under arm: ka-li-goots
átx' sáanee yaa akanalgúts she's carrying lots of little oddments
pressed together in her hands
carry (many objects) clutched to oneself and more than one can really manage: ya-tleix'w
yaa anatléx'w she's carrying more than she can manage, dropping
some and pressing the rest to herself
carry (heavy object) clasped against oneself (because otherwise too bulky or heavy to handle): li-neil'
yaa analnél' he's carrying it clasped against himself carry (heavy object) (usually with arms straight and sharing the load with another): si-haat
kaa nàawoo yaa sanas.hát they are carrying a dead body (finding it heavy)
carry in mouth (of animal): ya-yeek ${ }^{2}$
s'àak yaa anayik it (dog) is carrying a bone in its mouth
carry along
carry along (of water, sea or flood water usually): si-gook
hít tsú awsigóok it carried away houses too (after dam burst)
shàak yátx'ee yan awsigúk small pieces of driftwood were being
carried along and washed up on shore
carry along (of strong, boiling tide): shi-x'ool ${ }^{1}$
àa- $\underline{x}$ awé yóo ix-dei has wooshix'óol' from there the strong tide
took them way south
a kàa-nax awé kei wshix'úl' the tide took it right across (bay)
carve
carve (large objects, esp. totem poles) using chisel or adze: ka-ya-teey ${ }^{3}$
kootéeyaa kawdoowatéey they carved a totem pole
xút'aa tèen kadootéey they carve with an adze
carve (usually smaller, more detailed work using a knife): ka-ya-ch'aak'w
èex s'íx'ee akaawach'ák'w he carved an oil dish
shál sáxwtee kadach'áak'w ashigóok he knows how to carve spoon
handles
carve designs on surface (esp. of bracelets) using a knife: ka-ya-xaash kées akaxáash he's carving a bracelet

cascade, see fall
cataract
have cataract (in eye): wak-shi-gaal
wakshigáal' he has a cataract
catch, see also reach for, snare, trap
catch (general): ya-shaat
tlél kei gaxdoosháat: kaa yáa-nax yagóot he won't get caught:
he goes faster than anybody
aatlèin xáat wootoowasháat we've caught lots of salmon (said as
looking into the net)
catch (round, spherical object): ka-ya-shaat
kooch'éit'aa kaxwaasháat I caught the ball
celebrate
celebrate, set apart (a particular day): kee-si. aa ${ }^{3}$ doo kayagèeyee keewdoodzi.àa they celebrated his birthday Christmas has akeegooxsa.áa they are going to celebrate Christmas
celebrate (feast, etc.), observe: ya-si-xeex tlénax káa yáa gayéis' hít-dax jixxanákx, àa-gaa yáa Passover yaa yanaysaxix yé I always set a prisoner free during the time you are celebrating the Passover
challenge
challenge, dare (esp. to do what is socially unacceptable): ya-deik kulagàaw yís woosh has woodidèik they challenged each other to a fight
aawadèik agatáawoot he dared him to steal
chance, see exploit, possible
change, see also convert, undecided
change direction (of life): shu-ya-keets'
kaa kustèeyee ch'a góot yéi-dei kei shoowakíts' a person's life has changed completely to the opposite direction (lit. has tipped up)
char
char, reduce to charcoal, burn: li-t'ooch'
sakwnéin xwalit'úch' I've burned the toast/reduced it to charcoal
char, burn slightly, burn on surface: ka-li-t'ooch'
ch'as yei klat'úch'ch yáa gán shutú it just chars along the edge of the
wood (of wood suitable for canoe-making)
charcoal
make charcoal, burn wood slowly till charcoal-covered (for kindling):
ya-li-xoots ${ }^{1}$
yawlixúts he made charcoal
paint the face with charcoal (for hunting, fighting or ceremonial):
ya-dli-xwaats
xòodzee-dax át awé àan yadoolxwátsch it's with material from a
partially burned log that they paint the face (with charcoal)
tsàa dool'óonee, yadoolxwátsch when they are hunting seal they
paint their faces (so they won't be seen)
charge ${ }^{1}$
charge, tell price of, charge for: ya-si-kaa ${ }^{1}$
doo èe-dei kei yagaxdooskáa they'll charge him
waa sá ee tláa-ch yasaká wéi at x'éeshee? how much does your
mother charge for that dried fish?
charge ${ }^{2}$
be in charge of, have authority over, take charge of:
kaa jèe-nax + ka-ya-haa
doo lanáalxee doo jèe-nax kaawaháa he had charge of her treasure
has doo jèe-nax kaawaháa at k'átsk'oo they took charge of the child
charter
charter, hire: li-hees'
plane has awlihées' they chartered a plane
chase
chase, run after
singular object: ya-si-naak ${ }^{1}$
gáan-t ayawsinák he chased him out (from the house)
xat yanasnàak chase me!
plural object: li-keil ${ }^{1}$
gáan-t awlikél he chased them out
wanadóo yaa analkél' he's chasing sheep
chastise, see punish
cheap
be cheap, inexpensive: tléil $+\underline{x}^{\prime}$-li-tseen tléil tsu xáa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ awooltsèen it didn't cost me much wéi kóox tsu théil $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ eiltsèen, áx' the rice is cheaper over there
cheat
cheat, fool, deceive: kut li-yeil
dahòonee kut xat wooliyèil the storekeeper cheated me
kut woodoolyèilee-ch awé, x'áan-t oowanúk he got mad, because
he had been cheated
cheer, see yell
cheer up, see comfort, laugh
cherish
cherish, set one's affection upon, care for greatly: a dàa- + sh tu-ka-di-jeil
doo shát dàa-t sh tukawdijél he cares for his wife (cherishing her and putting her first in everything)
a dàa-t sh tukaxwdijél I care for them (material things)
chew, see also crunch, gnaw
chew (usually food or snuff): ya-taax' at xatáax' I'm chewing something doowáakoo kookatáax' I'm going to chew snuff
chip
chip out (with adze): ya-xoot ${ }^{2}$
yàakw sákw dúk axóot' he's chipping out a cottonwood tree for a canoe
chisel, see carve
choke, see also strangle

choke: kaa leitóox- + ya-xeex
s'àak doo leitóox-t oowaxíx he choked on a bone tléil eesaxéik'ook; ee leitóox-t gwaaxèex don't sip it up noisily (drawing air in to cool it); you will choke!
choose, see also appoint, pick out
choose (in gambling with sticks): ya-t'ook
kaa jèe doot'úkt they choose/point suddenly at a man's hand eeyat'úk you chose
chop
chop (wood): ya-xoot ${ }^{2}$
at kàayee aawaxút' he chopped a cord of wood
chop up or split (wood): ka-li-xoot ${ }^{\prime 2}$
gán xáashee akawlixút't he chopped up large blocks for firewood
ldakát káa kalxút't everybody chops wood
chop (esp. chop down trees, etc. or chop off branches): ya-s'oow
tlaganís aawas'oow he chopped down a sapling
wóosh-dax gaxtoos'óow we're going to chop it in two
chop (esp. small trees, branches): li-s'oow
at t'ánee als'óow he's chopping off branches
asyátx'ee agooxlas'óow he's going to chop down some small trees
chop up (esp.in food preparation) (1): ka-ya-s'oow
cháatl shàayee akaawas'óow, útlxee sákw he chopped up halibut
heads for boiled fish
(2): ka-li-s'oow
dlèey kadools'óow, shunaxwáayee yádee tèen they chop up meat
with a hatchet (esp. ribs for storing in seal oil)
chop off tree limbs: sha-ya-li-s'oow
a dàa-x has shayalas'óowx they (beaver) chop off the tree limbs
circumcise
circumcise: (kaa dàa + ya-xaash)
wáa nganèens, yáa káa at k'átsk'oo dàa yoo yeeyxáshk, yáa a káa toolseix yakyèe káx' sometimes you circumcise a boy on the sabbath doo dàa wdoowaxàash he was circumcised
claim
claim, own (esp. clan property): ya-hein
déix àan ayá toowahéin we claim two towns akwgahen tl'átk the land they were going to claim (that is, the Promised Land)
claim, take property that was about to be destroyed: ya-s'aa
ee óonaayee xwaas'áa I claim your rifle (which was going to be destroyed)
yáat àa kookas'áa: a èetee-x dáanaa daak kookatée I'm going to claim this and put money in its place (that is, will give its value when the owner dies)
clap
clap one's hands: jintáak + di-t'aach
jintáak woodit'ách he clapped his hands
jintáak dat'ách clap your hands!
clap, applaud: ka-li-t'aach
daak has kawdoodlit'ách they applauded (by clapping) so they had
to come back (for encore)
clasp
clasp in hand or under arm (usually small objects): ka-li-goots $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ úx' ax éenee-x kaxwligúts I clasped a book under my arm (to carry it)
clasp against oneself (bulky or heavy object): li-neil'
yaa analnél' he's clasping (a heavy object) to himself in order to be able to carry it
clean, see also neat, wipe
be clean: tléil + li-took ${ }^{1}$
I ooltukdein has sh iltinx they kept themselves clean
clean up, see eat up
clear, see also settle ${ }^{2}$
clear (beach, land, etc.): li-geech
yàakw dèiyee woodoodligich they cleared the beach (of rocks) for a canoe landing place
wás' yaa ndoolgích they are clearing bushes away
clear (of weather), lift (of clouds): kei a-ya-taan
haa kàa- $\underline{x}$ kei anatán it's clearing from us (that is, rain is leaving us)
ch'a kaxítjaa ee kát atán; ách awé ee kàa-x kei akwgatáan the mist
has seemed to be lying solidly on you; that's why (we say) it is going to lift
clear (of sky), be clear, cloudless: a-ka-ya-xats'
akakwgaxáats' shakdéi maybe the sky is going to clear
akaawaxáats' the sky is clear/there are no clouds
climb, see also ascend
climb (tree, rope, etc.) by holding on tightly: dli-tl'eit ${ }^{\prime}$
àas dàa- $\underline{x}$ kei wdlitl'ét' he climbed the tree (holding on around it)
shàa yadàa- $\underline{x}$ kei naltl'ét' he's climbing a steep part of the mountain
(holding on and pulling himself up)
cling
cling, hold on tightly (esp. of octopus): ji-xaakw

yánee awjixákw it (octopus) is clinging tightly and can't be moved clock
move ( of clock hands), go (of clock): ka-di-xeet yaa kandaxit the clock is going
jinkàat minutes daax'òon gàaw-dax daak kawdixít it's ten after four close $^{1}$, see near, unite
close ${ }^{2}$, see also end
close, shut pages of book: x'éi- + shu-li-geech
$\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ úx' tlèin $\underline{x}^{\text {'éi-t }}$ shuxwligich I closed (pages of) the big book
close, shut book (often plural object): woosh yáa + shu-li-.aat ${ }^{2}$
woosh yát shula.á close them!
close by pulling (window, sliding door, etc.): $\underline{\mathbf{x}}$ 'éi- $\underline{\underline{x}}+$ ya-yeesh xaawàagee $\underline{x}$ 'éi- $\underline{x}$ aawayèesh he closed the window (pulled it closed)
close hinged door (also abstract, season, etc.): $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi- + shu-ya-taan $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aháat $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi-t ashoowatán he closed the door tléil $\underline{\underline{x}}$ 'aháat $\underline{\underline{x}}$ 'éi- $\underline{\underline{x}}$ shootàan he never closes the door al'óon x'éi-t shudootàanch the hunting season is closed
close real quietly (usually door): $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi- + shu-ka-ya-.eits'
$\underline{x}$ 'aháat $\underline{x}$ 'éi-t shuka.éts' close the door quietly!
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'é-t ashukoo.éts'ch he closes the door really quietly
make an obstruction (not very completely or permanently), close up with materials put close together: ya-tsoox daak aawatsúx he fixed a breakwater (of posts)
close up completely and permanently, barricade: si-keet ${ }^{2}$
x'awòol woodoodzikit they closed up the door permanently
close up tightly, put close together: ka-ya-ts'oot
akaawats'út he put them close together, thus closing it
close up completely: $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi- + di-gwaat ${ }^{\prime 2}$
haa hídee sh tóo $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi-t wootoodigwát' we closed up our house completely (no air could get in even)
close one's mouth, seal the lips, say nothing; refuse to eat (of child):
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'a-ka-di-ts'oot
aans'àatee $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ akawdits'út the mayor has his mouth closed (he doesn't wish to talk or give information) at k'átsk'oo x'akawdits'út the child is keeping his mouth closed (refusing to eat his food)
become closed up, come together (of wound), heal rapidly and
completely: di-dook
woodidóok doo xeitká wéi óonaa èetee his chest healed rapidly and completely from that bullet wound
be closed up, plugged up permanently: ka-di-dook kawdidóok it has closed up/become one whole
be closed up, plugged up (tube-like object): tu-ka-di-dook
pipe tukawdidúk the pipe is plugged up
keep closed up, as one piece (round object): ka-ka-si-dook
tsu kakeesidóok yáa kashis'ee you still never opened that
'cheese' (that is coho eggs packed in seal stomach)
close one's eyes (really closed as when sleeping): ka-di-l'oox
keedal'úx close your eyes!
kakwkadal'óox I'm going to close my eyes
close one's eyes, but peeping from under eyelids: ka-di-ts'oon
ch'a kaxwdits'ún I had my eyes tight closed (but was watching
all the same)
be closed (of eyes): ka-di-l'oox
doo wàak kawdil'úx his eyes are closed
clothe, see dress
cloudless, see clear
cloudy, see also dirty
be cloudy (of sky): ku-li-goos'
kei kugooxlagóos' it's going to be cloudy
tléil kuwoolgóos' it's not cloudy
club, see also hit
club (esp. fish) on head: sha-ya-xísht
xáat áa ashaxíshdeen he was clubbing salmon there
ashakwgaxisht he's going to hit it

clumsy
be clumsy, awkward (as when hands have been in water too long):
ji-di-naatl'
jeewdinátl'ee káa yáx xat yatèe I'm like a real clumsy person (when trying to thread a needle)
clutch
clutch, hold tightly: ka-ya-gook
akaawagúk he's clutching it
clutch, try to hold onto and carry more objects than one can really
manage: ya-tleix'w
yaa at natléx'w she's clutching a load of things
coil
coil (rope, wire, etc.) (1): ka-li-xeil (rare)
tix' kawdoodlixel they coiled the rope
(2): ji-ka-li-xeil
gayéis' kaxées' ajikawlixél he coiled the wire
ax tíx'ee jikaxwlix́él I've coiled my line
cold
make cold, cool: si-aat ${ }^{\prime}$
héen awsi.át ${ }^{\text {t }}$ he cooled the water
ax $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'òos oos.át'ch my feet are always cold
be cold (of face): ya-dzi-.aat'
xat yawdzi.át' my face is cold
feel cold (of person): sa-ya-.aat'
haa seiwa.át' we feel cold
be cold (of weather): ku-si-.aat ${ }^{\text { }}$
yáa táakw kei kugooxssa.áat' shakdéi maybe it's going to be cold this winter
collapse
collapse, fall down (esp. of large structure): sa-ya-xeex
hít seiwaxèex the whole house collapsed
gàataa seiwaxèex the deadfall trap fell
collapse, cause to fall completely in one action: sa-ya-geex'
gàataa saxwaagéex' I sprang the trap/caused it to collapse
k'eeljáa-ch seiwagéex' doo hídee his house was collapsed by the storm
collect, see also sue
collect, collect together: ka-ya-jeil
ldakát át neil katoojélch we collect all sorts in our house
woosh kàa-nax agé keeyajèil? have you collected it (mail)?
collect (people) together: ka-li-jeil
lingít nèil kadooljèilt they were getting the people together in the house
color, see also discolor, dye, stain
change color (of sockeye and coho) at spawning time: dzi- $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aakw
gàat woodzix'ákw sockeye has changed color
l'òok tsú isx'ákwx coho also changes color

comb

comb hair: sha-ka-dzi-yaa ${ }^{2}$
xéidoo tèen shakawdziyàa he combed his hair with a comb
shakaxwdziyàa I combed my hair
come, see also leave, walk
usually a locational element signaling approach toward the speaker or hearer occurs with a verb of motion to produce the translation 'come'.
come (by walking or as a general term)
singular subject: ya-goot ${ }^{1}$
ch'a ldakát yakyèe haa hídee-x gòot he came to our house every day plural subject: ya-.aat ${ }^{1}$
ee xán-dei gaxtoo.áat we're coming to your place
come (on a trip), arrive: ku-ya-teen
tléil agé hàa-t kootèench? hasn't he come (arrived) yet?
come (by boat): ya-koox ${ }^{1}$
hàa-t wootoowakúx we came by boat
come (usually of non-human item and esp. by mail), arrive, be
delivered: ji-ya-haa
$x^{\prime}$ úx' agé ee jèe-t jeewaháa? did any letters come for you?
yées s'eenáa ax jèe-dei jikwgaháa a new lamp will be coming for me come (of time or season): ku-ya-haa
táakw-dei yaa kunahéin winter is coming
àa-dei yaa kugahéich, yáa àa-gaa adoosgèiwoo yé the time will be coming round when they go seining

## come in, see tide

come to, see also consider
come to, regain consciousness, recover senses: kaa dàa + a-ya-daak ${ }^{\mathbf{1}}$
kaa dàa yaa anadák he's coming to/coming back to consciousness after drinking
dàa akwgadáak he's going to get back his senses
come upon, see also find, meet
come upon (esp. suddenly), discover: A-x + li-haa
xóots a kòowoo-x' wootooliháa we came upon a bear in its den
come upon, find doing, catch in the act, discover doing: a káa + jili-haa a káa jixwliháa àa-dax awoosháadee I came upon him and saw him in the very act of taking it a káa daak jeewtooliháa at gas.èeyee we found him cooking
comfort, see also encourage
comfort, cheer up, take mind off (1): kaa tòowoo yáa-x' + si-haa ch'a doo tòowoo yáa-x' awsiháa he comforted him
(2): kaa tòowoo yáa- $\mathrm{x}^{\prime}+\mathrm{ka}$-si-haa
ch'a doo tòowoo yáa-x' kagaxtoosaháa we're going to comfort her/ cheer her up
comfort, impart cheer or encouragement to: kaa tòowoo + li-t' aa doo tòowoo awlit'áa he comforted him (lit. he warmed his inner feelings)
be comfortable, sit or lie comfortably: sh ka-ji-x'aakw
yan sh kaxwjix'ákw I'm sitting very comfortably, just the way I want to be
yán-dei sh kakwkashx'áakw I'm going to make myself really comfortable
make oneself comfortable, settle in a comfortable position:
yan sh dilijaakw ${ }^{2}$
yan sh xwadlijákw I'm making myself thoroughly comfortable command, see also order
be in command, have command over: ka-ya-naay (rare)
akaawanáay he commands/he is in command
commend, see approve, praise
comment
comment on (usually favorably): ka-ya-sheix' atxá awé kaxashéix' I commented on the food
compel, see force
competent, see know
complete, see finish
compose
compose songs (esp. about opposite clan): ka-li-shee ${ }^{2}$
ax àat hás, yee dàa-dax at kaxwlishèe $m y$ aunts, I have composed a song about you
Alaska woodoohòonee dàa-dax at kawlishèe he composed a song concerning the sale of Alaska
compose songs about opposite clan: shu-ka-li-shee ${ }^{2}$
has doo dàa-dax at shukawlishèe he composed a song about his relatives in the opposite clan
comprehend, see understand
conceal, see hide
concentrate
concentrate on, put effort into: ya-xeech Lingít yoox'atángee wootoowaxich we concentrated on the Tlingit language (put effort into speaking Tlingit)
concern, see also care, worry
concern, trouble, be on the mind of: tu-ka-ya-deen daa sá kwshé gé ee tukaawadín? what is on your mind/what is troubling you?
be concerned, feel troubled: tu-ka-di-deen
xat tukawdidín I am concerned/I have no peace of mind/I don't feel good (about something)
condemn
condemn, declare to be wrong, pronounce guilty, blame tléil a x'áa yanaxdoowajèeyee át doo ée xwaat'èi I can't find any reason to condemn him (that is, I don't find in him anything for which he could be punished)
tléil agé ch'a àa sá yáat, ee géi-dei at kawsiháyee àa? is there no one left who condemns you (that is, who lays the blame on you)?
confess confess, acknowledge, declare (esp. one's faith or sins)
(1): A + ya-ya-kaa ${ }^{1}$
aadoo sá yéi yaawakàa Jesus dikée-nax yoo kawdoodzitéeyee àa-x satèeyee, gáan-dei has akakwganáa whoever confesses Jesus is the Messiah will be thrown out
(2): ya-si-kaa ${ }^{1}$

Dikée Aakáawoo yáx' ldakát ax 1 ooshk'èiyee yaxwsikàa I confessed all my sins before God
confidence, see doubt, trust
confuse
confuse, be confused, bewilder: kaa dàa + yaa ku-si-gaat
kugwáas' ax dàa yaa koowsigát: ch'a góot yéi-dei xwaagòot the fog confused me, and I went the wrong way
tèet kayéik kaa dàa yaa kusagátch the noise of the waves confuses people
be confused, perplexed, puzzled, bewildered
tléil has doo dàa yaa kushuwoosgé, waa sá at kawdayàayee they were confused (that is, they didn't understand what was happening) doo tòowoo aatlèin kawdixil' he was perplexed/bewildered (that is, his mind was really troubled)
congregate, see assemble
connect
connect, stick in, plug in (esp. electric cord): A- + li-tsaak
kaxées' át woodoodlitsák they connected the wire
connect up, connect together: A- + li-tsoow
gayéis' kaxées' wóosh-t xwalitsóow I connected the wires together
connect up, tie up: A-+ ka-si-xaat ${ }^{1}$
kaxées! àa-dei ksixát the wire is connected up with it
yáa-dei kawtoosixát we connected it up/tied it up to this
consciousness, see come to, pass out ${ }^{2}$
consecrate
consecrate, declare holy, set apart for God
Dikée Aankáawoo jèeyis yan sh woodzitée he is consecrated to God (that is, he has placed himself there for God) ax éesh-ch a tóo daak xat woosigút my father consecrated me (that is, caused me to enter into it (a particular task))
consider, see also think
consider, think over, come to senses (after drinking): a dàa + ya-ya-.aa ${ }^{2}$
a dàa yaawa.àa he came to his senses/he thought things over
sh dàa yeenda.á: dei kut awé kei neegút you'd better consider yourself (think over your life): you are going in the wrong direction!
conspicuous, see fancy
constipated
be constipated: dzi-deek'
a yáa-nax tléikw aawaxáa; googasdéek' he's eaten too many berries; he'll be constipated
construct, see make
consume, see eat up
contain, see hold ${ }^{1}$
contract, see tense
contradict, see deny
converse, see speak
convert
be converted, turn round, change (in one's thinking)
singular subject: kux tu-di-taan
kux toowditán he was converted
plural subject: kux tu-dli-.aat ${ }^{2}$
kux has toowdli.át they were converted
convert, cause to change the mind: kux tu-dzi-taan
áa kux toowdzitán he converted him
be converted, turn back from
singular subject: kux di-haan ${ }^{1}$
a nák kux woodihán doo 1 ooshk'èiyee he was converted/he
stopped and turned away from his sins
plural subject: a-ya-di-naak ${ }^{1}$
ayawdinák has doo 1 ooshk'èiyee they were converted/they
turned from their sins
convey, see haul
cook, see also boil, broil, fry, roast, steam
be cooked (general): ya.ee
dei yaa na.éen it's getting cooked
ch'a yèisoo tléix' yan oowa.ée only one is cooked yet
cook (general): si-.ee
kóox doo $\underline{x}^{\text {'éis sa.í }}$ cook rice for him (to eat)!
waa sá gees.ée nòoch? how do you cook it?
cook meat by open flame or near live coals (may be extended to
include cooking in oven now): li-t'oos'
dlèey lat'ús' cook the meat by the live coals!
cook in pit under fire (usually food wrapped in skunk cabbage): li-daak
xáat naldàak cook the salmon in an under-fire pit!
kei awlidák he dug up the food cooked in the pit
cook whole in skin (usually seal) when camping: li-heets
tsàa woodoodlihíts they cooked a seal whole (in its skin, over campfire for a whole day)
cook herring eggs by dipping in boiling water and oil: ka-shi- $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aal ${ }^{1}$
gáax'w kakwkashax'áal'
I'm going to cook herring eggs

partially cook fish when fresh-killed: li-tooch
xáat dooltúchx they kill fish fresh from water and cook it fast cook on a stick over open fire (either cook fast on outside and finish cooking later, or fat cooked as a snack and eaten as it cooks): li-gees goowakàan yik.ádee doolgées nòoch they used to cook inner parts of the deer on a stick fast
cool, see cold
cork
cork up (bottle), shut the mouth of: $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-deex' inx'eesháa x'awdoowadix' they corked up the bottle cough
cough: a-dzi-kook
axwdzikúkૂkw I'm coughing
ch'a tlákw askúkkw nòoch he coughs all the time
counsel, see advise
count
count: A- + dzi-toow
$\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ oon- $\underline{x}$ sáya eestóow? how many can you count?
tleikáa-t eestóow count to twenty!
cover, see also flood
cover (esp. pot, etc.), put lid on: A- + ya-taan
a káx gatàan a yana.áat'anee cover it/put the cover on! yanáa- $\underline{\text { x gatàan wéi kóox put the cover on the rice! }}$
cover completely, cover up out of sight: ka-si-haat séew daak gooxsatáan shakdéi; wéi xàanas' kasahát xwaasdáa tèen looks like it's going to rain; cover the fish drying racks with canvas!

l'éiw-ch kawtoosihát we covered it all over with sand crack, see also fall, pop, split
be cracked, fractured (with pieces still together) (esp. of bone): ya-kaas'
doo shá oowakás' his skull is fractured
ax s'àagee woodikás' I have a broken/cracked bone
crack (esp. purposely): li-kaas ${ }^{\prime}$ (rare)
gúx'aa xwalikás! I cracked the cup deliberately
crack (general): ka-li-kaas' gúx'aa kawlikáas' the cup is cracked t'éex' kanalkáas' crack the ice!
be cracked on the surface (esp. of china, rock): di-.aax'w ${ }^{2}$
tléil ooda.áx'wx it's not cracked/it won't crack easily (that is, good material)
woodi.áx'oo s'íx' tléil ooshk'é: néekw a tóo-nax kudzitèe a cracked dish is no good: it harbors germs
crack apart (log, rock, etc.): wóosh-dax + li-gaat
wóosh-dax awligáat he cracked it (rock) into two pieces
crackle
crackle (of fire), make popping sounds: ka-ji-t'aax'
$\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ àan kasht'áx't the fire is crackling
cramp
have cramp, get shocked (by electricity): ka-dli-shook'
kalshúk' $\underline{\text { x ee }}$ x'òos agé? do you have cramp in your foot?
dleew kát sh eeltín; ee kooxdlishòok' watch yourself (take care);
you might get shocked!
crawl, see also creep
crawl on hands and knees (esp. of child): di-gwaat ${ }^{11}$
gunayéi wdigwát' he's starting to crawl
yaa ndag̣wát' he's crawling along on hands and knees
crawl, or proceed slowly, using hands to help one along (esp. of old
person): ya-jeil
ch'a yéi ayá hàa-t xwaajél I've just crawled here (said by old person) crazy, see also foolish, lively, mischievous
be crazy, too lively, over-excited: ka-si-yàayee
kasiyàayee yóo at yátx'ee those kids are crazy/too lively
tléil ooshk'é kasayàayee it's not good to be crazy
be crazy in speech, talk foolishly, be too talkative: $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ 'a-ka-si-yàayee
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aksiyàayee he talks foolishly/says too much/his speech is crazy creak
creak, squeak, make noise produced by friction: shi-geex'
ax hídee, k 'eeljáa a kát gaxíxin, shagix'ch nòoch whenever a
storm hits my house, it always creaks
àas shèeyx'ee woosh nashgix'ch branches of the trees are creaking
as they rub against each other
creak, squeak: li-gíx 'jaa
ligíx'jaa yáa nadáakw the table is creaking
crease, see fold
creep, see also stalk
creep, crawl on hands and toes with body close to ground (usually
when stalking game): ya-tloox'
chookán tóo-x' yaa nxatlúx' I crept forward through the grass on
hands and toes, keeping real low
has googatlóox' they are going to creep along (stalking game)
cremate
cremate (1): ka-si-gaan ${ }^{1}$
woonàawoo káa yei kadoosgánjeen they used to cremate dead people
(2): ka-ya-gaan ${ }^{1}$
at k'áts'koo tsú tlèi yei kagánch they used to cremate children too crippled, see lame
crispen
make crisp, crispen: li-s'ook
wéi gánch aa las'úk put some of that tobacco in oven to crispen up!
criticize
criticize, run down, speak ill of: tláakw + ya-si-kaa ${ }^{1}$
tláakw xat yawsikàa he really ran me down (he said hard things
about me)
a yat'éik tláakw ayawsikàa he ran him down and criticized him to others behind his back
crochet, see also make
crochet, make by hooking: ka-si-k'eix'
àan kadoosk'éx't crochet hook
kakéin kadoosk'éx't they are crocheting/hooking yarn
crooked
be crooked: ka-dzi-teix ${ }^{\prime}$
I'òowoo kawdzitéx' the wood/plank is crooked
doo wàak kawdzitéx' he is cross-eyed (that is, has a crooked eye)
doo tòowoo kawdzitéx' he is crooked (working for his own ends only)
cross-examine, see question
crowd, see also push
be crowded, be jammed together: di-k'eek'
aantkèenee áa wdik'ik' the crowd is jammed together (is thick)
there
haa oodak'ik'ch we are crowded (with too many things in our house)
crowd, cause to be crowded: si-k'eek'
haa átx' sáanee haa oosk'ik'ch 'our little things (that is, all our many knickknacks) are crowding us
doo washéenee-ch woosik' $\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$ he is crowded (cramped for space) by his machines
crucify
crucify, nail the hands: ji-ka-si-x'oo
kanéist káx yan jikawdoodzix'óo they crucified him/nailed him on a cross
crumble, see break
crumple, see also wrinkle
crumple (card or stiff paper) till soft: ka-ya-chook
tléix' dáanaa kawdichúk the (new) one dollar bill is crumpled up be crumpled up, folded over and over: ka-di-dootl ${ }^{1}$
kawdidútl wéi $x^{\prime}$ úx' the paper is crumpled up
crumple up: ka-li-dootl ${ }^{1}$
x'úx' akladòotl he's crumpling paper
crumple by squeezing in hand: ka-li-gook
x'úx' kaxwligúk I crumpled the paper (in my hand)
crunch
crunch, chew noisily: ka-ya-x ${ }^{\prime}$ aal
$\mathbf{s}^{\prime}$ in ka gáatl kadoox'áal they crunch carrots and pilot bread
kèitl s'àak akax'áal dogs make lots of noise chewing bones
cry, see also shout, sing, sob
cry, weep
singular subject: ya-gaax
woogàax he wept
plural subject: gax-si-tee ${ }^{2}$
kei gax-gaxyeesatée you (pl) will cry
keep crying: dzi-gaax
at k'átsk'oo neil woodzigáx the child went home crying
cry loudly (of child, or person in great pain), cry out or scream (in
fear or pain): ka-di-gaax
koots'èen axsatéen, kadagáax she cried out when she saw the mouse kawdigàax he (child) cried loudly (in temper)
make cry, cause to cry (by words or by inflicting pain): ka-si-gaax
kakwkasagáax I'm going to make him cry
xat kawsigàax she made me cry
ready to cry (usually of child), face puckered as fighting back tears that must come
(1): shi-xwein ${ }^{2}$ (rare)
kei agooxshaxwéin he'll be really crying soon (although he'll try to hold it back)
(2): ka-shi-xwein ${ }^{2}$
at k'átsk'oo kei akawshixwén the child is almost crying (he doesn't want to, but can't hold it in any longer; his face is puckered and he is about to break into tears or sobs)
cure ${ }^{1}$, see also heal
cure, heal (of medicine man), remove sickness (by going round patient, gathering up the air and then blowing it away): ya-saan
ixt ${ }^{\text {'-ch }}$ oowasán the sickness was removed by the medicine man yanéegoo káa awé doosáan it's sick people that they cure (in this manner)
cure ${ }^{2}$, see smoke
curious, see wonder
curl
curl hair with curling iron: sha-ka-di-gwaal'
shakaxwdligwál' I curled my hair (with iron)
be curly (general): ka-dli-kooch' (rare)
kawdlikúch' it's curly
be curly (of human), have a 'permanent': sha-ka-dli-kooch'
shakawdlikúch' her hair is curly
shakawdoodlikúch' she had a 'permanent'
be curly (of animal): xa-ka-dli-kooch'
xakawdlikúch' it (dog) is curly-haired
curse
curse, revile, denounce violently
x'áan kỉk-nax át has x'eiwatán they cursed him (that is, spoke to him in an attitude of anger)
cut, see also fringe, operate ${ }^{1}$, peel, slice
cut (general) with knife, saw, etc.: ya-xaash
s'ísaa wóosh-dax aawaxàash, kaashaxáshaa tèen he cut the cloth in
two, with scissors
lítaa-ch awé xwaaxàash I cut it with a knife
cut (esp. rope-like object): li-xaash (rare)
tíx' àa- $\underline{\text { awlixàash he cut the rope from there }}$
wéi wás' àa-x nalxàash cut that bush from there (with a knife)!
wéi wás' àa-x laxásh cut that bush from there (with a saw)!
cut in several pieces: ka-ya-xaash
at dòogoo kaxwaaxàash I cut the skin in several pieces
butcher, cut in pieces (usually fairly small): ka-li-xaash
dlèey akawlixàash he butchered it up/cut it in quite small pieces
cut (animal, fish) open for cleaning: ka-ka-li-xaash
goowakàan kakdoolxáshx they cut deer open (in abdominal section
ready to clean it)
cut hair: sha-li-xaash
ax tláa tléil shawdoolxàash my mother has never had her hair cut
xat shagooxlaxáash she's going to cut my hair
cut (animal, fish), open down center to clean it: li-k'eitl'

cut fish in chunks for boiling (esp. cutting carefully between ribs and
leaving skin attached): ka-li-dooch'
cháas' akawlidúch' he cut up humpy salmon 'for boiling)
cut (human body) usually accidentally, wound with a sharp instrument:
ya-k'eik'w ${ }^{1}$
shunaxwáayee tèen sh xwadik'ék'w I cut myself with the axe
du jín aawak'ék'w he cut his hand
cut through with wire: li-daas'
1 oowat'ix'ee át wóosh-dax dooldáas' they cut through anything soft (e.g., soap) with wire
cut in strips (esp. seal blubber): ka-ya-haan ${ }^{2}$
tsàa tàayee akaawahánt he cut the seal blubber in small strips
cut in small pieces (esp. root vegetables and similar crisp objects):
ka-ya-t'aax'
s'ín kaxat'áx't I'm cutting carrot in small pieces
yéil téxee tléil kadoot'áx't one doesn't cut onion thus (that is
against one's thumb with cutting edge of knife facing one)
cute, see pretty
d
dab
dab, apply (paint, etc.) with a quick movement of the finger:
li-tooch' (rare)
át xwalitúch' I dabbed it on there
dam
dam up: ya-keet ${ }^{2}$ (rare)
wéi yaa anakit yéi-dei awé, as.héit' they stuff up the cracks in the dammed-up place
dam up completely: si-keet ${ }^{2}$
s'igèidee héen askítx beavers dam up rivers

dana héen sákw gaxdooskéet they are going to dam it to get drinking water
dam up, not very completely or permanently: ya-tsoox
héen $\underline{x} w a a t s u ́ x$, éek-dei shungatèeyeet $I$ dammed the water in order to extend it towards the beach
damp, see also mild make damp, dampen: si-naa ${ }^{2}$
naa.át awsináa he damped the clothes
at $\underline{x}$ 'éeshee yaa nasnéin the dried fish is getting damp be damp: ka-ya-naa ${ }^{2}$
kaawanáa it (fish) is damp
become mild and damp (of weather): ku-si-naa ${ }^{2}$
kugooxsanáa it's going to get damp (it will become warmer)
dance, see also jerk
dance (general): a-yall'eix
seigánin agaxtool'èix we are going to dance tomorrow dance with rapid little steps: ya-toox
yaa geedatòox dance (with rapid little foot movements)! dance lightly, sliding the feet: dli-s'aas' yaa geels'áas' dance (sliding your feet)!
kookals'áas' I'm going to dance lightly dance by swaying the body (not moving the feet) (in dedication dance):
ku-ya-s'aas!
kukwkas'áas! I'm going to dance (by swaying my body only)

## dangerous

be dangerous: ka-li-xéetl'shan

tèet jiwoostàan koolixéetl'shanee át- $\underline{x}$ sitèe it's a dangerous thing when the waves are beating hard
xóots koolixéetl'shan brown bears are dangerous
dare, see challenge
dark
be getting dark: ka-ji-geet
yán-dei yaa kanashgit it's getting dark (on the verge of being dark, with no moon, etc.)
be dark: $\underline{k u}$-ka-ji-geet
at gutú tóo-x' kukooshgítch it's dark in the woods always
kukawjigit it's real dark
dawn, see daylight
daylight
become daylight, dawn: kee-ya-.aa ${ }^{3}$
keewa.àa it's daylight
kutàan-t kuguhéinin, gooshúk gàaw-x' ${ }^{\dagger}$ keena.éch in summer it is
full daylight by 9:00
fade (of daylight), be dusk: xee-ya-.aat ${ }^{1}$
yán-dei yaa xeena.át it's getting dusk/daylight is fading
dazzle
dazzle, shine strongly in one's eyes: ka-li-leek
s'eenáa doo yát $\underline{x}$ 'axwaashát; doo wàak akawlilik I thrust a light in his face and it dazzled him
be dazzling, be strong (of light) so that one cannot look at it: ka-li-leek
kawliligee s'eenáa a dazzling light
kawlilik it (light) is so strong it can't be looked at
decay, see rot
deceive, see cheat, lie ${ }^{1}$
decide, see also ready, want
decide, make up one's mind
singular subject: A + tu-di-taan
yan gakòoxt toowditàan he decided to go back (by boat)
plural subject: $\mathbf{A}+$ tu-lii.aat ${ }^{2}$
yan has gakòoxt has toowli.àat they decided to go back (by boat)
declare, see confess
decorate
decorate, dress in clan emblems: A-x ${ }^{\prime}+$ yéi + sha-ya-.oo ${ }^{1}$
haa wdoowa.éex': áx' awé yóot àa doo náa yéi shawdoowa.òo
they've invited us: at the party they are going to put clan emblems on that one
$\mathrm{k}^{\prime}$ isáanee a dàa yéi s shaawa.òo the young fellows decorated it (tree)
decorate (basketry) with grass: ya-ya-shaak
kákw yadoosháak they decorate baskets (by interweaving grass on the surface)

deep
be deep (of water, snow, etc.): ya-dlaan
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ áak táa-x' dlèit gaadlàan down in a ravine the snow is deep
héen tléil gwadlàan the water is not deep
be deep, thick (usually of grain-like objects, pine needles, etc.):
ka-ya-dlaan
gítgaa áa yan kaawadlán the pine needles are thick (on the ground) there
dlè̀t yán-dei yaa kanadlán the snow is getting deep
make deep, thick, pile up thickly
(1): a káa + li-dlaan (rare)
s'íx'gaa a káa yei dooldlánch they make the moss thick there
(2): a káa + ka-li-dlaan
dlèit àa-dei xwaaxwéin: a káa kaxwlidlàan I shoveled the snow there and made it deep (on sides of roadway)
sakwnéin a káa kaxladlàan make the flour thicker (that is, sift more onto table)!
defeat
defeat, beat: ya-ya-dlaak
tlákw yoo yadoowadlákkw he always loses (that is, they always beat him)
defend
defend, fight for: kaa káx + ku-li-gaaw
yóo kèitl tlèin choosh káx koowdligàaw the big dog defended himself talk hard in defending oneself: $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}-\mathrm{ya}-\mathrm{t}^{\prime}$ eex'
kúnax awé choosh káx x'adit'éex' he really talked hard for himself. defer, see put off
deflate
deflate, cause to sag: ka-li-leil
akawlilél he deflated it (balloon)
defraud
defraud, talk someone out of something: a káx + ka-li-neek
a káx ee kakwkalnéek I'll try to talk you out of something valuable
dlèit káa has doo tl'átgee káx has akawlinik the white man defrauded them of their land
delay, see also put off
be delayed, hindered, prevented (usually from traveling): ya-ya-seek ${ }^{1}$
daax'òon yakyèe x'áa-nax xat yaawasik I was delayed for four days
delay, hinder, prevent (from travel or other plans): ya-li-seek ${ }^{1}$
doo éesh-ch awé áa yawlisik her father prevented her (from
attending)
k'eeljáa kuyalasikx storms delay people
delay, take one's time, be detained: A-x + ka-ya-gaa ${ }^{1}$
tléil atxá yàax-x koogàax he doesn't delay after meals (he jumps up quickly and goes off)
ch'a yáa-x xat kakwgagáa tléix' sunday I'm going to be detained here one week
delay, hinder, cause to be late: ya-ya-.aa ${ }^{4}$
daa sáwe ash yawoo.àayeen? what was it delayed him?
ax éesh yaxwaa.àa I delayed my father (each time he started leaving I said something else to him, so he couldn't get away)
delay someone in speech, interrupt: $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-ya-.aa ${ }^{4}$
xat $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ayeeya.àa you delayed me in speaking/you slowed down my talk by butting in
delay to speak, hold back in speech, be slow to speak: $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-di-.aa ${ }^{4}$ xat $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ayawdi.àa I didn't speak up right away/I was slow to speak be delayed in speaking: A-ch (instr) $+\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{ya}$-si-. $\mathrm{aa}^{4}$
daat-ch sáwe ee $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ ayawsi.àa? what made you be delayed in speaking/what kept you from speaking right away?
delicate
be delicate, need diplomacy, be a touchy subject requireing tack (esp.
matters of state, old wars, relationships between aunt and nephew):
ka-li-ts'ígwaa
aans'àatee yoox'atángee koolits'ígwaayee át a xò̀o-x' yéi yatèe there are delicate matters in the mayor's speech
kalits'Ígwaa it's a touchy subject and if not dealt with diplomatically it could cause trouble
need to treat delicately: ka-li-ts'igwaa
kayeelts'ígwaayee àa át things you need to treat delicately, which you should hesitate to talk about
deliver, see come
demand, see ask
demonstrate
demonstrate, perform publicly, show by action:
kaa waksheeyè̀-x ${ }^{\prime}+$ yéi + si-nee
àa-dei dookeis' yé kaa waksheeyèe-x' yéi awsinèe she demonstrated how they sew
yakwtèiyee kaa waksheeyèe-x' yéi awsinèe he performed magic before the people
denote, see mean ${ }^{2}$
dent
be dented, bent in: ka-di-t'aak
x'eesháa kawdit'ák the bucket is bent in
dent, bend in: ka-li-t'aak
ax s'áaxoo akawlit'ák he dented my hat
eelí: wéi x'eesháa kakgeelat'áak don't! you'll dent the bucket
deny
deny, contradict, declare untrue: A-x + a-ka-li-yaakw
doo éex akaxwliyáakw I denied what he said/contradicted him
tléil àa-dei áx akanaxtooliyáagoo yé we cannot deny it/we cannot say it isn't true
deny, disclaim connection with (person or thing): ya-shaak ${ }^{1}$ doo èen xwaasháak I denied it/I told him "no" (esp. when asked if one still has any dried fish, money, etc. to give or lend) $\underline{x}^{\text {'eidoowóos'ee, oodasháak nòoch when they asked him, he }}$ denied it all the time
depend, see rely
deride, see laugh
descend
descend, go down, walk down
singular subject: yei ya-goot ${ }^{1}$
shàa kàa-dax yei nagút he descended the mountain
plural subject: yei ya-aat ${ }^{1}$
shàa kàa-dax yei has na.át kal.átk they're coming down the mountain without anything (that is, having hunted unsuccessfully)
desert, see abandon, leave
desire, see also hope, want
desire, be anxious to acquire: A-dax +ji -di-nook ${ }^{2}$
àa-dax jixwdinúk I'm anxious to acquire it
xóots-dax jeewdinúk he really desired a bear/he was anxious to go
after it and get it
despair
be despaired of: A-x' + a-ya-xaach
tsu hàa-t keeyatín: dei ee éex' aawaxàajee yé awé all hopes of your
returning had been given up
despair, give up hope: a-li-xaach
tléil ayeelaxàajeek don't despair!
yaa antoolxách we are giving up hope
destroy
destroy, make nothing of: hóoch' $-\underline{x}+$ li-yeix ${ }^{1}$
hóoch' $k$ '- $\underline{x}$ has agooxlayéix haa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ agáax' daakahídee they will
destroy our temple
kaa yoox'atángee hóoch'- $\underline{x}$ awliyéx he made nothing of the speeches/ he threw them out as being worthless
detain, see delay
deter, see discourage
determined
be determined, strong-minded: kaa tòowoo + li-tseen
a yís doo tòowoo litsèen wéi shukalxàach he's determined to go
trolling
die, see also kill
die (human or animal): ya-naa ${ }^{1}$
dei xat googanáa I'm going to die
dei woonàawoo awé xwaat'èi he was dead when I found him
pretend to die: sh $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ a-dili-naa ${ }^{1}$
sh $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ awdlinàa he pretended to be dead
die, be dead (of tree, bush): di-laax
woodiláx it (tree) is dead, but still standing
die, pass away, cease to exist: kóo + di-geik
ax tláa kóo wdigéik my mother died/she no longer exists
waa sá kóo s woodigéik? how did they die?
die, cease to breath: A-dax $+\underline{x}^{\prime}$ asakw-ya-xeex
doo èe-dax x'asagooxèex he died/he stopped breathing (soft expression)
die off, come to an end (usually all at one time): yax ya-si-x'aakw
ldakát yax has yawsix'ákw they all died (at one time)
I a dàa haa tunatéenee, ldakát yax kuyagooxsax'áakw if we
don't take any action, they'll all die off
die off (of a number, leaving few survivors): ka-di-k'eet'
haa nák has kawdik'éet! they all died off (leaving just a few of us in the village)
difficult, see hard
dig
dig, dig up: ka-ya-haa
gáal' akaháa he's digging up clams
yèis-t kuwoohàayee, $\mathrm{k}^{\prime}$ úns' kei kdoohéich when it comes fall
time, they dig up the potatoes
dig (esp. deep), excavate: ka-si-haa (rare)
aatlèin yàakw kei kagaxdoos.háa they are going to dig up the large boat (ancient remains)
dip in, see eat
dip up
dip up (esp. liquid), ladle with dipper or can: ya-goox'
$\mathrm{k}^{\prime} \mathrm{idéin} \mathrm{x}$ waagúx' yáa x'eesháa kàa-dei I dipped it up carefully into
this bucket
héen a kàa-x aawagúx' he dipped up water from it (spring)
dirty, see also discolor
dirty, make dirty, soil (esp. clothing or person): li-ch'eix'w
yaa nalch'éx'w it's getting dirty (from being worn)
eelí: ee l'àagee gageelach'éix'w don't! you will dirty your dress
dirty, make dirty (on surface): ka-li-ch'eix'w
ax k'oodás'ee sé-kawlich'éx'w the neck of my shirt is dirty
be dirty (with accumulation of rubbish): di-tl'eex
doo yàagoo yik wooditl'íx his boat is real dirty/there's lots of rubbish in it
dirty (either with rubbish or something plastered on), mess up: li-tl'eex sh woodlitl'ix he got himself dirty (e.g., by tumbling in the mud) kúnax awlitl'íx it's real dirty (dust, papers and rubbish all over)
be dirty (of container): ka-li-tl'eex
x'eesháa kawlitl'íx the bucket is dirty inside

## disagree

disagree, argue, dispute: woosh x'ayá- + dli-neek
woosh $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ayát woodoodlinik they disagreed with each other
I woodoodzikóowoo át dàa-t woosh x'ayáx doolnèek they disagree
and argue about hearsay (that is, about things they don't really know about)

## disappear

disappear (esp. turn into vapor, cease to exist)
(1): A-dax + ya-haa
a dàa néegwal'ee àa- $\underline{\underline{x}}$ woohàa the paint on it (totem pole) has disappeared
(2): ka-di-haa
yáa daax'òon àa, áx kawdihàa the fourth one had disappeared (as a phantom)
camphor yei kdahéich camphor disappears
cause to disappear mysteriously: ka-li-haa
ee kakwkalaháa I'll take you some place else/cause you to disappear as if by magic (said jokingly)

## disappointed

be disappointed (1): kaa tòowoo + ka-ya-waal'
ax tòowoo kaawawál' I'm disappointed (lit. my mind is broken)
(2): kaa tòowoo + li-t'ooch
ax tòowoo woolit'úch I'm disappointed (lit. my mind is stinging)
disapprove, see dislike
discipline, see punish
discolor
be discolored, dirty, cloudy (of liquid, esp. water): ka-di-wooch'
wéi héen kawdiwúch' the water is muddy/dirty
discolor, dirty, muddy (water): A-ch (instr) + ka-li-wooch'
yáa at yátx'ee-ch kawliwúch' the children muddied the water
s'ei-ch kalawúch' $\underline{x}$ clay clouds water
be discolored: ka-di-woos ${ }^{2}$
séew daak gasatánin, xáat héenee kadawús'ch when it rains the salmon creeks get discolored
náakw héen káa yax kaysaxàayee, héen kagooxdawóos' if you
pour the medicine in the water, it will be discolored
doo yá kawdiwús' his face is discolored (from bruising)
discolor, dirty (esp. water): A-ch (instr) + ka-li-woos ${ }^{2}$
at yátx'ee-ch koolwús'ch kútl' kw tèen children discolor it (water)
with mud
discolor water (making it a milky color): di-l'oox' (rare)
héen woodil'úx'1 the water is discolored (fresh water with whitish
clay in it after heavy rain)
be discolored, change color: ka-di-yeis' ee yá kawdiyés' your face is discolored (for any reason such as jaundice, bruising)

## discourage

discourage from doing, try to stop doing
singular subject: kaa tòowoo yàa-dei + yoo x'a-ya-taan a tòowoo yàa-dei yoo $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ eiwatán he tried to discourage him and stop him doing it

haa yéet tòowoo yàa-dei yoo $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ awtooliát we tried to discourage our son from doing it
discourage, dissuade, deter: ya-tált
xat tált he's discouraging me from doing it (he's telling me I won't be able to, etc.)
tléil ee xatált I'm not discouraging you that is, I think you should go ahead)
discover, see come upon
discuss
discuss, talk over together: a dàa $+\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-li-.aat ${ }^{2}$
a dàa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ awtooli.àat yàakw tlèin woodoolyèixee we discussed making a large canoe
$\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$ 'isáanee a dàa yoo $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ali.átk the young fellows are discussing it
dish out, see spoon
dislike
dislike: sh déin + ka-ji-k'aan
sh déin xat kawdoojik'án I am disliked/nobody wants me sh déin xat kagaxyeeshk'áan you're not going to like me
dislike, not want, not care for: tléil + kaa toowáa + shi-goo ${ }^{1}$ tléil axِ toowáa ooshgú nèil-dei $\underline{x} w a g o ̀ o d e e: ~ t l a \underline{x} a y a ́ a-n a \underline{x}$ si.áat' I don't want to go home: it's too cold tléil agé ee toowáa ooshgú? don't you like it/do you dislike it?
dislike, disapprove: tléil + tóo + gáa + ka-shi-nook ${ }^{2}$ tléil tóo-gaa kooxshanòok, ax x $\underline{\text { xée }}$ oodzikàa I distike it that he is lazy and talks back (when I tell him to do anything) tléil tóo-gaa akooshnòok he doesn't like it very well/he disapproves dislocate
dislocate, put out of joint: gu-ji-xeen doo kèey àa-x kei goowjixín he dislocated his knee
disobey
disobey, neglect or refuse to obey, not listen: (tléil + kaa $\underline{x}^{\mathbf{1}}{ }^{\mathrm{e}} \mathrm{i}-+\operatorname{si} . . a \underline{x}^{1}$ ) tléil kaa x'éi-x oos.àax he continually disobeys
disobey, act against instructions: (kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ akàa-nax + dzi-geet $^{2}$ )
wéi $x^{\prime} u x^{\prime}$ ch'a áa yéi ngatèet yaxwsikàa. ax x'akàa-nax awé woodzigèet; àa-x akaawajèil I told him to leave the books, but he disobeyed me and took them
display, see show
dispose of, see throw away
dispute, see disagree
dissolve, see melt
dissuade, see discourage
distant, see far
distasteful
be distasteful (esp. when too rich and fatty): ya-li-jee ${ }^{2}$ tsàa tàayee yalijée seal blubber is distasteful/too rich (for many people)
distribute
distribute, hand out, pass out (esp. definite amount being given out at
party): ka-li-gaa ${ }^{2}$
dáanaa akawligàa he distributed the money
atxá kei kakwkalagáa I'm going to pass out the food
distrust, see suspect
dive
dive from surface of water
singular subject: ká- + sha-di-xeech tsàa kát shawdixich the hair seal dived kát shaxwdixích I surface-dived
plural subject: ká- + sha-ka-dli-geech
gáaxw kát shakawdligích the ducks dived
dive (as from diving board), jump in: ji-k'ein yindasháan héen-t woojik'én he dived in (lit. jumped in the water upside down)
dizzy
be dizzy: kaa dàa + yaa ku-si-gaat
ax dàa yaa kusagátx I'm dizzy all the time
gîl' shakée-dax yín-dei awoolgèen, kaa dàa yaa kusagáadee
looking down from a cliff top makes one dizzy
do, see also work
do (general term), fix, cause to happen: A + si-nee
yéi at gooxsanée he'll do something
tléil xáa-ch yéi xwsanèe I didn't do it/I'm not the one who did it neekwdéin woodoodzinèe he was hurt (lit. they did it to him in a hurting way)
do, perform (a particular action): yéi + daa-ya-nei
tléil dei gàataa yéi adaa-ooné: tlax a yáa-nax oodzikàa he no longer does trapping: he's too lazy
ch'a daa sá doo éesh-ch yéi daanèiyee, hóo-ch tsú yéi adaané whatever his father does, he does too
do, act (in certain way): $\mathbf{A}+$ ku-ya-nook ${ }^{2}$ (or ku-ya-neekw)
waa sá keeyanéekw? what are you doing?
tléil waa sá kuxwanòok: ch'a kaxashxéet ayá I wasn't doing anything: I'm just writing
do, act (often in relation to instruction or to public opinion):
A + dzi-geet ${ }^{2}$
àa-dei yawdoodzikàay-éi yáx woodzigèet he did as he was told has doo x'ayáx xwadzigèet I did it because they told me to dodge
dodge, duck: ya-tl'eikw ${ }^{1}$
doo èen yoo x'agaxdool.àadee, tlákw atl'éikw nòoch whenever they are going to talk to him, he dodges it datl'éikw ashigóok you know how to dodge (in tag ball)
dodge another's fists, duck: ji-ya-tl'eikw ${ }^{1}$ ajeewatl'ékw he ducked (so that blow aimed at him missed)

dominate
try to dominate or trounce, attempt to overpower (like a brown bear):
sh ka-dli-xoots ${ }^{2}$
kòon sh kawdlixúts they (big team) were trouncing (the other team) without giving them a chance
donate
donate, give (esp. money) for public cause, funeral expenses, etc.:
ka-ya-geex'
dáanaa yaa kandoogíx' yáa Hall yayís they are donating money
for the Hall
donate (usually of present action): ka-ya-geech
dáanaa akagéech he's donating money right now
dose, see medicine
double up
be doubled up, folded (of limbs): ka-di-dootl ${ }^{1}$
nisdàat kaxwdidútl: kusi.áat' I was doubled up last night, it was so cold
kadadútlx yaa ndakinee it flaps then folds its wings alternately in flight (woodpecker)
double up, fold (limbs): ka-li-dootl ${ }^{1}$
ash kawlidútl the pain doubled him up
doubt
doubt someone's ability, lack confidence in, consider unworthy:
ka-li-nook ${ }^{2}$
xat koolinòok he doubts whether I could do it/he doesn't have faith that I could carry it out
sh kaxwdlinòok I'm not confident I could do it/I consider myself unworthy
doubt, fail to believe: tléil $+\mathbf{A}-\mathrm{k}^{\prime}+\mathrm{a}$-ya-heen ${ }^{1}$
déi awé lát-k' oohèen stop doubting (that's enough of it)!
downy, see soft
drag
drag, pull (esp. either heavy object or limp object such as dead animal):
si-xaat ${ }^{\prime}$
xát'aa yèit yaa kdoosxát'ch they used to drag (laden) sleds along
hàa-t awsixát' he dragged it over here (heavy object on a line)
drag (esp. light object or solid, stiff object), pull: ya-xoot ${ }^{11}$
hàa-t aawaxút' he dragged it over here (light object)
drag (by motor power), transport: si-xoot ${ }^{11}$
ixkée-dei haa gaxdoosxóot' they're going to take us south drag (esp. tail): li-xoot ${ }^{11}$
téel' doo kú kei alxút'ch héen táa-nax dog salmon drags his tail along on top of water
drain, see also strain
drain out, go dry (of kettle etc.): ka-li-koox
èex kawlikúx the oil drained out
yóo $\mathrm{k}^{\text {'wátl }}$ a kát kawlikúx that pot has gone dry (all liquid has
gone from it)
draw ${ }^{1}$, see write
draw ${ }^{2}$
draw across (curtains): A-x + shu-ya-ka-li-leel'
áx ashuyakawlilil' he drew (the curtains) across
draw back (curtains): A-dax + shu-ya-ka-li-leel' wéi slísaa àa- $\underline{\underline{x}}$ shuyakaylalil! draw back the curtains!
draw back instinctively: a-di-tl'eikw ${ }^{1}$
axwditllékw I drew back instinctively
draw back, stop suddenly and retreat, stop short: kux a-ka-di-dzee xóots kasatéen, kux akaxwdidzée when I saw the bear I stopped short
x'ígaa káa yaa kgagúdin, tléil kúx-dei akwdadzée whenever a brave man is going along he doesn't draw back
draw out (esp. pus) by suction: li-s'eek ús'aa-ch kei wlis'iِ soap (in a compress) draws out a boil
dream
dream: a-ya-joon
yéi axajóon, xwaajáakw I dreamed that I beat him up tléil ooxajòon I never dream
dress, see also decorate, wear ${ }^{1}$
dress, clothe: kaa náa- + yéi + ji-ya-nei
doo náa-x yéi jeewanèi he dressed him/gave him clothes at k'átsk'oo náa-dei yéi jinané. dress the child!
dress, dress up: A-x' + yéi + sha-ya-.oo ${ }^{1}$
a dàa yéi sha.úxx' she's dressing her (a child, esp. for a special occasion) ee sée dàa yéi shana.òo dress your doll (and make her look pretty)!
dress up, smarten up, make an effort to look different: sh ka-ji-geiy daat yís sá kwshé gé sh kawjigéiy? I wonder why he's all dressed up?
drift, see afloat, float drill
drill, bore hole in (usually wood, iron): ya-tool ldakát át dootóol, l'òowoo, gayés' they drill everything, wood, iron
drink, see also give to drink
drink (esp. cold liquids): di-naa ${ }^{2}$
héen awdináa he drank water
tléikw kahéenee adanèix he drinks fruit juice
drink in sips, sip (esp. hot liquids): ya-look
s'ikshaldéen gaxtoolóok we are going to drink (sip) Hudson Bay tea ch'a tlákw at lóok he's always drinking (tea or coffee)
drink by sucking, drink through a straw: ya-s'iks'
héen as'iks' he drinks water through a straw
drink by sipping noisily (esp. drawing in air to cool the drink), slurp:
si-xeik'w
yawoot'àayee-ch ayá, xasaxéik'w it's because it is hot I am sipping it noisily
tléil eesaxéik'ook; ee leitóox-t gwaaxèex don't sip it like that; you will choke!
drink up
drink up, finish up drink: ka-li-l'oox'
dei kaxwlil'úx' yáa gúx'aa I've already drunk up this cupful kalal'úx' drink it up!
drip
drip slowly (one drop at a time): ka-doo-ya-tl'ook
haa k'eeyèe kadootl'óok it's dripping off our eaves very slowly
drip fairly fast (1): ka-doo-ya-x'aas
haa $\mathrm{k}^{\prime}$ 'eeyèe kawdoowax'áas it's dripping off our eaves fairly fast
(2): ka-li-x'áas
gúx'aa kàa-dei kawdlix'áa it drips into a can (fairly constantly)
drip real fast: ka-doo-ya-loox
haa k'eeyèe kawdoowalóox it's dripping off our eaves real fast (in a steady stream)
dripping, see wet
drive
drive (group of animals), herd: ka-si-haat
wasóos daakahídee yèe-dei akawsiháat he drove them into the cow barn
drive (group of animals) fast, hustle: ka-ya-taan
wanadóo yaa akanatán he's driving the sheep pretty fast
drive in
drive in (of rain), force itself in: sh di-gook
neil sh woodigúk wéi séew héenee rain water was driving in
(during heavy storm)
drop ${ }^{1}$
drop (medicine), put in drop(s): ka-li-tl'ook
yáa ee náagoo ax àayee xòo-t aa klatl'úk put a drop of your medicine in mine!
drop ${ }^{2}$, see also fall drop (esp. of spark): ya-si-xeex
hít kát yawsixíx it (a spark) dropped on the roof
drown
drown, be drowned: héen-ch (instr) + yéi + si-nee
ax éesh deikée-x' héen-ch yéi wsinèe my father was drowned
way out
ldakát hás héen-ch yéi s woosinèe all of them were drowned
drunk, see intoxicate
dry, see also boring, thirst
be dry, dried (general): ya-xook
ee óos'ee dei oowaxúk your laundry has dried already
ax leitóox oowaxúk my throat is dry
dry (by any method): si-xook
goowakàan dlèeyee gaxtoosaxóok we are going to dry deer meat Idakát ax naa.ádee washéen-ch woosixúk all my clothes were dried by machine (that is, in the clothes drier)
be dry (of inside of container or of loose objects): ka-ya-xook
yáat àa tléil kawooxòok this (pot) isn't dry
sakwnéin kaawaxúk the flour is dry
dry (inside of container): ka-si-xook
k'wátl akawsixúk he dried out the pot
be dry (of weather): ku-ya-xook
xóon ayawdatèeyee ít-dax, kugaxúkch after the north wind has
been blowing, everything seems to be dry
be dry and crisp (of weather): ku-ka-ya-xaak
kukaawaxáak it's dry and crisp (somewhat chilly)
dry fish (occasionally meat), usually by means of fire and with light
smoking: ya-x'aan
at kookax'áan yáa kutàan I'm going to make dried fish this summer gàat ax'áan he's smoking sockeye
dry ${ }^{-}$apart (something previously glued together): ka-li-xook
x'úx' wóosh-dax kawdlixúk the book has dried apart/come unglued
duck, see dodge
dull, see blunt, boring, foolish
dumb
be dumb, unable to speak: tléil $+x^{\prime}$ a-shi-taan
tléil yoo x'eishtánk he is dumb
dump
dump, empty in one mass (by turning over container): ka-si-xaa
a kàa-dax yax kaxwsixáa I dumped it (garbage)
naa.át yax akawsixáa he dumped the clothes
durable, see last
dusk, see daylight, shadow
dwell, see live at
dye, see also stain
dye (esp. clothing), change color of: ka-li-yeis' ax keenaak.ádee $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ àan yáx kaxwliyés' I dyed my topcoat red ax téelee dàa kakwkalayéis' I'm going to put polish on my shoes (changing their color)

## e

easy
be easy to obtain, be easily accessible (esp. in hunting, be easy to get close to): A-x ${ }^{\prime}+1 i-x^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ waas ${ }^{2}$
hòon daakahídee yóo-x yaa ndahún: naa.át áa lix'wáas' when the store is having a sale, clothes are easily gotten (that is, are cheap then) sháchk wán goowakàan áa lix'wáas' deer are easy to get close to at the edge of the muskeg swamp
eat, see also give to eat
eat (general): ya-xaa ${ }^{1}$
goowakàan dlèeyee gaxtooxáa we will eat deer meat
sh tóo-gaa has woodixáa they ate as much as they wanted
eat (small amounts, variety of things): si-xaa ${ }^{1}$
ldakát át has asxá, Lingít Tlingits eat everything (that is, have
a varied diet)
doo jín asxá he is eating his hand (of infant)
eat berries directly from the bushes: ka-ji- $\mathrm{xa}^{1}$
eelí ch'as 1 keeshxáak; kuk'it' $\underline{\text { ku.àa }}$ don't just eat the berries;
pick them (that is, for taking home)!
eat raw gumboots (usually on the beach): ya-x'eex'w ${ }^{1}$
shàaw doox'éex'w they eat gumboots (chiton) raw from the beach eat raw sea urchins (usually on the beach): a-ya-nees ${ }^{\prime}$ axwaanées' I ate the sea urchin eat raw seafoods (usually on the beach): ya-tl'eikw ${ }^{2}$
yaloolèit tsú dootl'éikw
they eat cockles raw too
eat after dipping in oil, syrup, etc.: ya-ch'eet'
èex gaxtooch'éet' we'll dip it in
the oil and eat it

eat after taking out edible part with back of the thumb (esp. seafoods and dried fish): li-dleixw
nées' ladléxw eat the sea urchins!
eat with fingers: li-ch'eet'
lach'it' eat it with your fingers (esp. dip your fingers into the food)!
pretend to eat: sh $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ a-dili-xaa ${ }^{1}$
sh $\underline{k}$ 'axtoolxàa let's pretend to eat!
eat up
eat up with back of fingers, clean up plate thus: ka-ya-ch'eet'
yáa s'íx' kagaxtooch'éet' we'll clean up this plate with our fingers
(showing our real enjoyment of the food)
eat up, finish one whole thing: si-k'eet' (rare)
woodoodlitsigee yàaw xwasik'ít' I ate up the whole broiled herring eat up, finish up, consume
(1): yax ya-si-xaa ${ }^{1}$
yax yawdoodzixáa they ate it all up (lots of pieces)
(2): ya-k'eet'
a kàa-x $\mathbf{k}^{\prime} \mathbf{i} \mathbf{t}^{\prime}$ finish it up!
doo x'éi-x xwaatèeyee atxá aawak'ít' he finished the food I gave him
ebb, see tide
echo
echo, resound: dzi-aax ${ }^{1}$
xèitl woodzi.àax the thunder echoed back and forth
yoo dzi.áxk it resounds, like an echo
elapse, see pass
elbow, see nudge
elect, see also restore
be elected
singular subject: kaa káa + daak dzi-geet ${ }^{1}$
doo káa daak woodzigit he is elected (that is, the choice fell on him)
plural subject: a tóo + daak ka-ya-soos ${ }^{1}$
ch'a dáxnax a tóo daak kaawasóos just two were elected (that is, they fell into office)
elect, cause to be in office: a tóo + daak ka-li-soos ${ }^{1}$
a tóo daak kawdoodlisóos they were elected
embarrass, see face, shame
embroider, see sew
empty, see also dump
be empty, contain nothing: tléil + ka-di-.ét (or ka-di-.ék)
tléil kooda.ét: kèitl shakdéi a kàa-x oowak'ít' there's nothing there
(in the dish): maybe the dog ate it all up
$\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$ uns' gwéil tléil kooda.ét the potato sack is empty
be empty (of container with small opening): tléil + tu-di-ét inx'eesháa tléil tooda.ét the bottle is empty/has nothing in it empty large dish (at party) and lift it with a shout to show it is

empty: kei ya-hook
kei doohúkch they emptied (the dish) and lifted it up (in triumph)
kei aawahúk doo xwáax'oo tèen he emptied it (ate all the contents of it) with his tribal brothers
empty: shu-li-xeex
doo galtóo at shoowlixèex he emptied his pockets át ashoowlixíx he emptied it (by taking several trips)
enclose
enclose, surround completely: daa-si-haat
gèiwoo tèen adaawsihát he completely surrounded it with a seine net ch'a yeedát nèeyis daawtoosihát; $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aháat áa yéi gaxtoo.òo we've enclosed it for now; but we're going to put a gate in there

## encourage

encourage, exhort to continue, urge on: kaa yáx + a-ya-li-x'eiy doo yáx ayaxwlix 'éyx' I encouraged him/told him not to be a coward
at yátx'ee yáx has awoolx'éiyeen they used to encourage the children (urge them to bathe in the sea)
encourage, comfort, strengthen: kaa tòowoo + li-tseen ee tòowoo galatsèen take courage (encourage yourself)! doo xán-t oowagút, doo tòowoo agaxlatsèent he went to his place to comfort and encourage him
end
close, end, finish (of season, show, etc.): yan shu-ji-xeen
táakw yán-dei yaa shunashxín winter is coming to an end goowakàan l'óon yan shoowjixín the deer hunting season is closed/has ended
end, came to an end, pass (of time, etc.): shu-ya-xeex
nás'k yakyèe shunaaxéex three days ago (that is, three days
had passed)
shukwgaxéex haa yoox'atángee our language is going to run out/
come to an end
end, pass (of time) (1): ka-ya-kees'
t'aawák dísee ayá yaa kanakís' February has passed
kaawakís'ee àa dís last month
(2): ya-ka-ya-kees ${ }^{1}$ (rare)
yáa dís yaa yakanakís' it's the end of this month
endure
endure, bear up under suffering, suffer patiently
likòodzee àa-dei doo tòowoo litsèenee yé, yáa at k'átsk'oo: tléil yoo kwdagáxk doo éesh-ch xíshdee it's amazing how that boy endures (that is, has a strong mind about it): he doesn't cry when his father whips him
aatlèin yéi tunòok a tóo-nax yaawagút she endured great
suffering (that is, she went through it)
energetic, see ambitious
enjoy, see also fascinate, habit
enjoy (esp. songs and speeches): kaa toowáa $+\underline{k}^{\mathbf{\prime}} \mathrm{a}$-si-goo ${ }^{1}$
ax toowáa yee $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ 'awsigòo: ee at shéeyee wook'èi I really enjoyed
you: your singing was pretty good
be enjoyable, fun, make one happy (esp. of speeches or songs at party):
$k^{\prime}$ a-si-goo ${ }^{1}$
Christmas ku.éex'ee kei k'agooxsagóo the Christrmas party will be enjoyable (there will be lots of fun)
tlax K'asigóo he makes one feel good (as he speaks or sings)
enough, see insufficient
entertain
entertain (inviting folk and enjoying their company), amuse oneself:
ku-dzi..ook ${ }^{\prime}$
Christmas káx' kugaxdoos.òok' they are going to entertain at Christmas
kus.òok' he's amusing himself (playing pretending games) entice
entice, call up, bring to oneself: ka-li-dootl ${ }^{2}$
tsàa kaxwlidútl I called up a seal (brought it close enough to shoot)
tòo-t kaxwlidútl wéi at k'átsk'oo I've got that child used to me
(with candy, etc.) so he'll do what I please
entice, call (animal) with words or sounds: ka-ya-geis
kèitl kanagéis call the dog!
ldakát át kadoogéis they entice everything (such as deer, seal)
erase
erase (writing): ka-li-xeel'
àa-x akawlixil' he erased it
àa-dax kakwkaxéel' I'm going to erase it
erase, rub off, cause to disappear: A-dax + si-haa
àa-dax nas.há erase it!
dei àa-dax xwasihàa I've already erased it/rubbed it off
erect, see stick up
escape
escape, flee, run away (on foot)
singular subject: kei a-ya-di-goot ${ }^{1}$
kei ayawdigút he escaped
plural subject: kei a-ya-di-.aat ${ }^{1}$
kei s ayawdi.át they escaped
escape by boat: kei a-ya-di-koox ${ }^{1}$
kei $s$ ayawdikúx they escaped in a boat
esteem
esteem someone equal to or better than another: $\mathbf{A}+\mathrm{ka}$-li-daal a yáx sh koodlidáal he esteemed himself his equal (lit. he made himself of the same weight)
kaa yáa-nax ee kooxlidáal I think you are above everyone/rate you higher than others (lit. I make you heavier than anyone)
eternal
be eternal everlasting, never-ending: tléil + shu-ji-xeen
1 yan shoowjixínee kustí doo jèe yéi kwgatée he will have eternal life yee èen-x gooxsatée, tléil yan shuwooshx you forever (that is, until the no-ending/eternity)
evaluate, see figure out
evil, see bad
exalt
exalt, lift up, raise: (kée + yatx ya-tee ${ }^{2}$ )
Dikée Aankáawoo-ch kée yatx oowatée God exalted him at yáx' awooné tóo-nax kée yatx akwgatée he will be lifted up and honored
examine
examine, inspect, look into, judge, assess: a dàa + ya-dzi-.aa ${ }^{2}$ haa dàa yagaxdoos.áa they are going to examine us/we're going to get a checkup
hàa-t ayá xat kawdoowakáa, yee kustèeyee a dàa yankas.àa they sent me here to look into your way of life (to judge whether it is good or not)
excavate, see dig
exchange
ask to exchange (usually in close in-law relationship) (the amount of money given in exchange for the article asked for will be in relation to the feelings of the people involved, not in relation to the economic value of the article): ya-keenas
ee l'àakee káx' ee xwaakéenas I'm asking you to give me your dress
(in exchange I may give you an amount way beyond its worth because I know you need the money for some pending public activity) yàakw káx' aawakéenas he asked for the boat (from his brother-inlaw; in exchange he might give way below the price of it, because they are very close in friendship)
Lingít-x óosh gé satéeyeen, a káa nkwakéenaseen if she were a Tlingit, I would ask her for it (implying, that because she is not in the culture she would not understand the system of exchange) exchange, trade
a daséix' (often woosh daséix'), when used with a variety of verbs (esp. those concerned with carrying objects), will usually be translated 'exchange'
at dòogoo daséis' awé yadoostánch óonaa they used to trade skins for rifles
a daséix' ayaawatán ch'a haa àayee she exchanged it for ours haa daséix'an woodihàan gán-dei he exchanged places with us (standing up and going out as we came in)
woosh daséix' yaxtoola.àadee kwshé let's trade!
woosh daséix' yakxwaajél I exchanged the positions (of many objects)
excited, see crazy
exclaim
exclaim, cry 'hoo! hoo!' (in order to strenghten one's resolve to endure pain or death): $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-dzi-daay
a yayèe-dei $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ayeesdáy cry 'hoo! hoo!' before it happens (e.g., before having amputation mentally shut off the pain by this means)! $\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\prime}$ ayawdzidáy he cried 'hoo! hoo!' (when enduring pain of training)/ he made the sound of his clan animal (when going out to die) exclaim 'ha! ha!' in ceremonial singing and dancing (esp. when emotionally worked up): li-kaax
at xwalikáx I exclaimed 'ha! ha!'
awlikáx he was clapping his hands and exclaiming 'ha! ha!' (while his halibut hooks were going down)
excuse, see forgive
excuses, see also glib, undecided
excuse oneself, make excuses: sh $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-dli-jaakw ${ }^{2}$
ch'a ldakát yéi-dei awé át sh x'ayeedlijàakw you are making all
kinds of excuses (as to why you lost the race)
exert oneself, see set upon, strive
exhaust
be exhausted, faint for lack of food: ya-saak
oowasák he's exhausted
be exhausted, stiff, numb: li-saak
yaa nalsák he's getting all in
xat woolisák; kei kwkadaháan I'm getting stiff (with sitting); I'm going to stand up
be exhausted, reach the limit of endurance: ka-ya-saak
héen awdanàayee-ch awé, kaawasák he's all in, because he drank water (and thus reduced his body temperature)
exhaust, cause to be all in: ka-li-saak
yaa ndayáan xat kawlisák packing (deer) gets me really exhausted
be exhausted, short of breath, tired out: ka-ya-dzaas ${ }^{1}$
xat kaawadzás I'm tired out (after hunting or paddling)
exhaust, tire out: ka-li-dzaas ${ }^{1}$
yaa ndayáan xat kawlidzás packing (deer) really tires me out
exhaust, tire out game by pursuit (esp. fur seal on open sea): ka-li-shaak ${ }^{2}$
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'óon kadoolshákx they used to paddle after the fur seal until he was exhausted (then they could get close enough to kill it)
exhort, see encourage

exist, see be
expect, see also anticipate, hope, think
expect, look forward to seeing: sa-si-t'aan
kineetínnee, ee sagaxtoosat'áan when you take a trip, we shall
expect you back again
ax yéet saxwsit'án I'm expecting my son
expect, consider likely to happen or arrive: shu-si-tee ${ }^{2}$
Aangóon aantkèenee has ashusitèe Angoon is expecting visitors has doo éet awdligín, has doo jèe-dax at shusatí èen he looked at them, expecting to get something from them
be expected: shu-ya-tee ${ }^{2}$
xáa shoowatèe an attacking force was expected
expensive
be expensive, high-priced: $\underline{x}^{\text {'a-li-tseen }}$
waa sá yee ée $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ awlitsèen? how expensive was it for you?
explain
explain: kunáax + daak ka-ya-neek
ee èen kunáax daak kakwkanéek I'll explain to you
waa sá tléil xàan kunáax daak keenikch? why don't you explain it to $m e$ ?
explode, see also blow up ${ }^{2}$
explode, blow up: shi-took ${ }^{2}$
sdòox tóo-nax yóo-t woojitúk the stove exploded (that is, the explosion came through the door or lid)
óonaa wjitóok someone fired a gun and the explosion was heard
exploit
exploit the possibility, take the chance, successfully take advantage of
the situation: li-cheesh
yáa shàa awlichísh he exploits the mountain (he goes up when he has a chance and every time he comes back with deer, etc.)
expose
be exposed, move into the open: gák-x + ya-haa
doo yéi jinèiyee gák-x oohàa what he has been doing (in secret) has now been exposed
extend
extend, stretch, reach to (of narrow item, esp. road): A- + ya-shoo ${ }^{1}$
dèi at gutóo-t oowashóo the road extends to the forest
táay xéedee a shóo-t oowashóo there's a furrow the whole length of the garden
extend in area: ka-ya-xaat ${ }^{1}$
at gutú naaléiyee yéi-dei kaaxát the forest extends for a long way (to a far place)
extinguish, see put out
extreme, see indulge
eye, see blink, cataract, close ${ }^{2}$, one eye, rub, snap at, wink

## f

face, see also charcoal, long-faced, powder, redden, show
make faces at, try to embarrass by imitating with grimaces: ya-ka-di-kaa ${ }^{2}$
haa yakwdakàa he's making faces at us
wéi shaatk'átsk'oo yakaxwdikàa I made faces at that girl
fade, see daylight
fail
fail: tléil + ya-ya-dlaak
tléil woonxadlákch I always fail/I never succeed
tléil ayawoodlàak he failed (in attempt to get stove to work)
fail (esp. to conform to expectations and standards of the culture),
fail partially: tléil + gáa + shi-tee ${ }^{1}$
tléil găa xat wooshtèe I failed (for instance to return a greeting suitably)
tlél ku.àa gáa wooshtèe but he failed (to get message across,
though he spoke well enough)
fail completely: ka-di-kei
xat kawdikèi I failed completely
tléil ee kawdaké you didn't fail/you did pretty well on that (lit. you couldn't be ripped back or undone)
faint, see exhaust, pass out ${ }^{2}$
fair
be fair-skinned, fair-complexioned: dli-woo ${ }^{2}$
wéi káa dliwú that man is very fair-skinned
yéil ilwéinee ... when the raven turns white ...
faith, see rely, trust
fall, see also collapse, rain, rot, trouble
fall, drop (of a number of objects all together): ka-ya-soos ${ }^{1}$
doo galtóowoo woos'éil'ee, dáanaa àa-dax yei kakwgasóos if his pocket is holey, the money will fall from it
t'éex' kàa-nax yei s kaawasóos they all fell down on the ice together
let fall, drop: ka-li-soos ${ }^{1}$
ax jèe-dax kaxwlisóos I let it fall from my hand
fall (of many things or a mass, falling all at once in a pile or heap):
di-koosh
kawóot ax jèe-dax woodikóosh all the beads fell from my hands gúx'aa daak woodikúsh a whole lot of cans fell over/tumbled down fall (of live creature): dzi-geet ${ }^{1}$ dzèit káx woodzigèet he fell down from the ladder tléil àa-dei t'éex' káx' has gooxdzigèedee yé they won't fall on the ice
fall, drop (of hard, solid object): ji-xeen
$k^{\prime}$ wátl doo jèe-dax woojixèen the pot fell from her hand (that is, she dropped it)
fall (of textiles, large wide soft object): ya-wook
$x^{\prime}$ óow tíx' kàa-x woowòok the blanket fell off the line
ee keenaak.ádee a kàa-x yei kwgawóok your coat is going to fall off (the chair)
fall (esp. of powdery substance or grain-like objects) (falling a little
at a time): ka-di-gaat
tléikw dei kawdigáat the berries have already fallen (not many left now)
kadás' kadagátch hail is falling (a little at a time, here and there)
fall (of stick-like object): sha-ji-xeen
ee kàa-dei yaa shanashxín it (ladder) is falling on you
daak shawjixín it (pole) fell on you (slid down the wall)
fall, drop (esp. small, compact object): ya-xeex
$x^{\prime}$ úx' nadáakw kàa-dax daak oowaxíx the book fell from the table fall, drop (esp. large or complex object): si-xeex radio daak woosixix the radio fell down tíx' wook'òodzee awé kóok yei saxíxch when the rope broke, the box fell down
fall, drop (esp. round object): ka-ya-xeex
$k^{\prime}$ úns' daak kaawaxíx the potato fell down
fall, drop (esp. small, stick-like object): ka-si-xeex daak kawsixíx it (bobby pin) dropped
fall (of natural precipitation, rain, snow, etc.): daak si-taan dlèit daak gooxsatáan shakdéi maybe it's going to snow kadás' daak woostàaneen hail was falling
fall (of water), cascade: li-x'aas
tlax yáa naakée woolix'áas there's a waterfall way up the bay
fall apart, crack into two pieces: wóosh-dax + di-gaat
$s^{\prime}$ ix' $^{\prime}$ wóosh-dax woodigáat the plate fell apart (in two pieces) té wdoot'éix'ee, wóosh-dax yei dagátch when they pound a rock, it cracks in two (and falls apart)
fall apart, come apart (of fitted tube-like objects):
wóosh-dax $+\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-di-gaat
sdòox $\underline{x}^{\dagger}$ atsáagee wóosh-dax kei $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ awdigát the stovepipes came apart fall down (of buildings): sa-di-gaat

Kanasnòow-x' has doo hítx'ee yéeyee áa sadagátch their former houses have all fallen down in Killisnoo héen xookadzèidee sawdigátch the dock fell down (fell to pieces)

## fall out


fall out (of hair and feathers), molt: dzi-gaat
gáaxw t'àawoo a dàa-dax isgátch ducks molt their pinion feathers
ax shaxàawoo ax sháa-dax isgátch my hair is falling out
fall out (esp. of hair): ka-li-soos ${ }^{1}$
ax shaxàawoo àa-x yei kanalsóos my hair is falling out
fall upon, see attack
famous
famous, well-known, notable: li-sàayee
ax káak lisàayee my uncle is famous/he is known all over fancy
be fancy, prominent (esp. in appearance), conspicuous, attracting
attention: ka-li-gei
kaligéi yáa nadáakw this is a fancy table
kaligéiyee káa-x sitèe he's a prominent man/attracts attention by his dress, 'high-brow'
far
be far, distant (in time or space): ya-lei naaléi agé has doo àanee? is their town far away? tléil ee ée-tx googalèi he won't be far from you tléil oonaléi it's not far/for a short while (that is, not distant in time) wáa koonaaléiyee yéi-t sá eeyagút? how far did you go?
farewell, see honor
fascinate
be fascinating to watch, be a wonderful sight: ka-li-tées'shan
Klakwaan kwáanee hàa-dei $s$ akwgal'èix: yéi xwaajée kei kagooxlatées'shan the Klukwan people are coming here to dance: I think it will be a fascinating, a wonderful sight
be fascinated, enjoy watching, be spell-bound:
kaa toowáa + ka-li-tées'shan
ax toowáa koolitées'shan I love to watch it/I am fascinated by it
be fascinating to listen to, a compelling storyteller: $\underline{x}^{\mathbf{\prime}} \mathrm{a}$-ka-li-.áaxch'an $\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\prime}$ akwli.áaxch'an he's a fascinating speaker (his presentation is so good and his actions go right along with it) doo shkalnèegee $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'akwli.áaxch'an his story was fascinating, one was compelled to listen
fast ${ }^{1}$
be fast, quick (at doing things): ya-sátk yéi xwaajée, kei kwgasátk I think he'll be fast at t'úkt tèen yasátk he was fast with bow and arrow
be fast (at running or walking): ya-goot ${ }^{1}$
kaa yáa-nax yagóot he goes faster than anybody
fast ${ }^{2}$
fast (esp. for 24 hours at a time), refrain from eating: $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-xee daax'òon xat x'eiwaxée I fasted four days al'óon yayèe-dei kaa $\underline{\text { x'axéex }}$ men fasted before going out on hunting trips
fat, see also prime
be fat (of human), gain weight: dli-neitl yei nalnétl he's gaining weight/getting fat woodlinèidlee káa a fat man
fatty, see distasteful
favored, see fortunate
fear, see afraid
fearful, see apprehensive
feel, see also touch, want
feel (esp. physical sensation): A + sh di-nook ${ }^{2}$
waa sá yéi yaa sh naxdanúk? what kind of a feeling am I getting ( what am I starting to feel)? tléil k'idéin sh oodanúkx he doesn't feel well
feel (physical or emotional): tóo + ya-nook ${ }^{2}$
ax lidéx'- $x^{\prime}$ awé tóo xwanúk si.áat'ee át I felt something cold on my neck
tóo gaxyeenóok yee xaxánee you will feel that I love you
feel (esp. emotional), feel like: A- + ya-nook ${ }^{2}$
x'áan-t oowanúk he got angry/he felt like anger
doo yís x'áan-t xwaanúk I feel mad at him
feet, see jerk, shuffle, stamp, step
fell
fell trees: li-geech
àas tlénx' has algícht they fell big trees
àas a yayèidee káx' has agooxlagéech they are going to fell the tree onto skids
ferment, see bubble
fetch
usually an adverbial phrase containing -gaa for, in order to obtain can
be used with a verb of motion to produce the translation 'fetch'
fetch, go for walking (and bring back)
singular subject: (ya-goot ${ }^{1}$ )
gán-gaa woogòot he went to fetch firewood
fetch, go for running
singular subject: (ji-xeex)
nurse-gaa neeshèex fetch a nurse!
few, see little, many
fight, see also defend, wrestle
fight: ku-li-gaaw kuxwligàaw doo èen I fought him


## figure out

figure (someone) out, size up, investigate and evaluate:
kaa dàa-x + ya-ya-daa ${ }^{2}$
 out (as being good or bad)
a dàa-x woonadá you investigate it and consider all that's involved!
file, see also sharp
file (general) smooth or sharpen with a file: ya-x'aat aawax'át he filed it
file or sharpen with a grindstone: ya-geel'
aawagil' he filed it with a grindstone
fill, see also pervade
be full (general and abstract), be filled: sha-ya-heek
wéi kóok shakwgahéek that box will be filled up
fill (with solids, abstract): sha-li-heek
haa yàagoo shawtoolihik we filled our boat
yan ashawlihik wéi yakyèe he filled the day (with what he was
doing)
kèitl-ch shawlihik yáa àan this town is full of dogs
be full (with liquid): sha-ya-ts'eet'
k'atèil shaawats' 'ít' the pitcher is full
fill (with liquid): sha-li-ts'eet'
wéi $x$ 'eesháa héen-ch shalats'ít' fill that bucket with water!
be full to overflowing (with liquid): sha-ya-tl'eet ${ }{ }^{\prime}$
séew héenee shaawatl'ít' haa káasdee our barrel is full to the brim of rain water
fill to overflowing (with liquid): sha-li-tl'eet ${ }^{\prime}$
shagaxtoolatl'éet' we'll fill it to overflowing
fill (usually from faucet): ka-si-daa ${ }^{1}$
a kat'óot-t kasadá fill it half full!
fill, pack to the top neatly, stack up (food, clothing, etc.):
sha-ka-ya-chaak
shakxwaachák I filled it (suitcase)
tlél ashakawoochàak he didn't fill it
fill, fill up (esp. gradually, with fish, berries, etc.): sha-ya-yeek ${ }^{2}$ hóo-ch awé yaa ashanayik wéi yàakw he's the one who is filling the boat (with fish)
fill, be full (esp. to point of overflowing?): ka-si-.ook
a kat'óot-t kasa.úk fill it half full (esp. with berries, salt, etc.)!
filter, see strain
find, see also come upon
find (general) (usually as the result of searching): ya-t'ei ${ }^{1}$
tákl, nadáakw tayèe-dax aawat'èi he found the hammer under the table
find (usually complex or large object or rope-like object): si-t'ei ${ }^{1}$ tix' xwasit'èi I found a rope
find (usually round, spherical object): ka-ya-t'ei ${ }^{1}$
t'aawák k'wát'ee akaawat'èi he found the Canada goose eggs
find (usually stick-like object or plural round objects): ka-si-t'ei ${ }^{1}$
t'áa kàa-dax kooxéedaa kawtoosit'èi we found a pencil on the floor
find, come upon (often without searching): kaa káx + ku-ya-shee ${ }^{1}$
doo káak xán-x' doo káx kuxwaashèe I found him at his uncle's place
tléil tsu a káx kuwooshèe he never did find it
find out, see prove
fine, see also glad, good
be fine (of weather): ku-ya-k'ei
seigánin kei kukwgak'éi shakdéi maybe it will be fine weather tomorrow
finger, see link, meddle, shake
finish, see also end
be finished, complete, ready: yan ya-nee
dei ax naa.ádee gé yan oowanée? are my clothes finished yet
(when being altered)?
ldakát át yan oowanée all the preparations are completed/everything is ready
finish, complete: yan si-nee
tléil tsu yax at oosní he never finishes anything/never completes it
dei ax naa.ádee gé yan yeesinée? have you finished (altering) $m y$ clothes yet?
be finished, completed, fulfilled: yan sha-ya-heek
yan shaawahik it is finished (e.g., school course) (lit. it is filled up)
finish up, see drink up, eat up, use up
fire ${ }^{1}$
fire (gun, etc.), shoot off, blast: li-.oon
yáa àan daa.óonaa awli.óon he fired that cannon
yaa anal.ún he's shooting off (a machine gun) (that is, going along firing)
fire ${ }^{2}$
fix fire, build a fire (using wood)
(1): A- + a-ya-.aak ${ }^{1}$
a tóo-t axwaa.ák I fixed the fire in it
dei át agé awdoowa.ák? have they already made a fire?
(2): shóo- + a-di-.aak ${ }^{1}$
shóo-dei agaxtooda.áak ts'ootàat-x' we'll make a (wood) fire in the morning
shóo-t axwdi.ák I fixed the fire

## fish

fish with seine net, seine: a-dzi-gèiwoo
cháas' awdzigèiwoo he was seining humpy salmon
fish with dip net, dip net
(1): dzi-deek ${ }^{1}$
awdzidéek he fished with a dip net
(2): dzi-dèegaa
sàak awé doosdèegaa they dip net for eulachon (candlefish)
fish with line
(1): si-yeek ${ }^{1}$
t'á kín-dei awsiyik he hauled in (caught) a large king salmon
(2): ka-dzi-yeek ${ }^{1}$
daat xáat sá has akasyèek? what kind of fish are they catching (with a line)?
fish with rod, jig (esp. herring), sport-fish: sha-dli-xoot ${ }^{11}$
tléil yàaw ashoolxòot' he's not jigging herring
fish with hook, catch on hook: si-t'eix
kei awsit'éx he caught it with a hook
fish with hook(s) drawn along through water, troll: shu-ka-dli-xaach
has shukalxàach they are trolling
fish with gaff hook, gaff: ya-k'eix'
héen yik-dei nagú, at k'éx't let's go to the river, gaffing!
xáat dook'éx't they are hooking salmon

fish with halibut hook: di-naakw ${ }^{1}$
goo-x' sá eedanákws'een? where have you been halibut fishing?
danákws' kookakóox I'm going fishing with a halibut hook
fish with rake, rake (esp. herring): ya-xeetl ${ }^{1}$
yàaw aawaxítl he raked herring
fit, see also suit
fit, be big enough to suit (of clothing): A-x ${ }^{\prime}+$ gáa + ya-gei ${ }^{1}$
ax náa-gaa koogéi it (clothing) fits me
ax jikáa-gaa kwdigéi they (gloves) fit me ax x'òos-gaa kwdigéi they (shoes) fit me
fit, suit, fit together: A-+ li-jaakw ${ }^{2}$
doo yát woodoodlijákw they have fitted it (name) to her (that is, the name she has been given fits her, because she is like the former bearer of the name)
wóosh-t xwalijákw I have fitted it (jigsaw puzzle) together
fit the speech to the occasion, say or sing that which is suitable:
$x^{\text {'a-ka-ya-jaakw }}{ }^{2}$
ee sánee hás $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ akajáakw your uncles are good speakers/say what is fitting
fit, move into exact position: A-x ${ }^{\prime}+$ ya-haa
tléil yéi xwajéeyeen áa kwgahàayee I didn't think it (pieces of jigsaw) would fit just there ch'a àa-dei yeeyakàay-éi yáx áa oowaháa it just fits what you said/ it has turned out just as you said
fit, fit together: A-x + si-haa
wéi at kax'ás' tee áa sahá fit that piece of lumber into the other one! áa awsiháa doo at koo.àagoo he fitted his plans there (that is, actually did what he had been talking about)
be fitting, proper
(1): yan ya-jaakw ${ }^{2}$
doo kustèeyee yan oowajágoo át-x્x sitèe his way of life is fitting/ proper
yan oowajákw it is fitting
(2): A- + li-jaakw ${ }^{2}$
doo $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi-dei woodoodijàakw wéi yoox'atánk his speech is fitting/ fits in with his actual lineage
fix, see do
flabbergasted, see astonish
flake
flake, come apart in flakes (of fish flesh): ka-ya-xaax'
at x'úxoo kawdixáax': litóoch; ách awé yéi yatèe the fish flesh is coming apart in flakes: it's because it is fresh it's like that

## flatten

flatten, roll flat (esp. metals): ka-ya-t'aal'
dáanaa, èek tsú kadoot'ál'x they roll out silver and also copper
gayéis' gúx'aa kawdit'ál' the tin can was flattened
flay, see skin
fleas
have fleas (of animal): dzi-teex
doo kèidlee woodzitíx his dog has fleas
tléil oostíx it doesn't have fleas
flee, see also escape
flee, run from, turn back from
singular subject: a-ya-di-haan ${ }^{1}$
ax nák ayawdihàan he fled from me
xóots tóo tuyik-xwaanúk; a nák ayaxwdihàan I became conscious of a bear, so I turned back from it
plural subject: di-keil ${ }^{1}$
aantkèenee at gutóo-t woodikél the people fled into the woods k'eeljáa jinák yán-dei gunayéi s woodikél' they turned back and started for shore to get out of the storm
Idakát yáa wanadóo woosh goowanáa oodakéil'ch all the sheep flee/scatter in different directions
flexible, see soft
fling
fling, throw aside carelessly or roughly: li-joox' yóo-t awlijúx' he flung it (book) aside roughly
fling (head of something): sha-li-joox'
yóo-t shaxwlijúx' I flung him over there (in wrestling)
doo náxoo héen-t ashawlijúx${ }^{\prime}$ he flung his halibut hook in the water
flip
flip (marble, etc.), hit with the thumb: ya-t'aax'
koot'áax'aa xwaat'áx' I flipped the marble/I hit the marble at xat'áx't I threw a small rock (by hitting it with back of thumb)
flip tail (of small fish, feeding on surface of water): ka-dzi-xaat yàaw kei kawdzixát the herring are flipping their tails (just flicking them above the surface)
flirt, see smile
float, see also pop up
float, drift: li-haash
gayéis' tléil kei oolháshch iron doesn't float
kúx-dei yaa nalhásh he's drifting back
yak'éiyee àa l'éiw-nax yan woolihásh it drifted to a good sandy beach
float, move around on the surface of the water: a-ka-ya-haa nóox' yaa akanahéin shells are floating (during very calm weather)


93
àass' át akaawahàa trees were floating around
float real low in water, because heavily loaded (of boat or container):
ya-ts'eet'
gán a yik-t kaxwaajél ax yàagoo; tlèi woots'éet' I put lots of firewood on board; then my boat floated real low in the water
flood
flood, be flooded, inundated (esp. of limited area)
(1): ya-kees'
yaa nakis' it is flooding/water is rising
(2): li-kees'
haa hídee tayèe wlikis' our basement was flooded
be flooded, completely covered with water: li-koo àan woolikòo the town is flooded
flood (of creek, etc.): ya-daa ${ }^{1}$ woodàa the creek flooded
flounder, see stagger
flow, see also run ${ }^{3}$, tide
flow (of water, tide)
(1): ya-da ${ }^{1}$
héen naadàa the creek is flowing
(2): ka-ya-daa ${ }^{1}$
haa kád kaawadàa the tide caught us (that is, flowed onto us)
a kat'óot-t kadéin the liquid is half gone/flowed away
flow, pour forth (of stream of water): ka-ya-.aa ${ }^{3}$
gîl' yàa-dax héen deeyée-t kaawa.áa a small waterfall is flowing over
the cliff and hitting a certain place down below
cause to flow, turn on (hose, etc.): ka-si-.aa ${ }^{3}$
héen t'áa kát akawsi.áa he turned the hose on the floor (caused the water to pour out over the floor)
flower
flower, bloom, blossom: k'ei-ka-dli-xwein ${ }^{2}$
yei k'eikanalxwéin it's beginning to flower/coming into bloom ch'a.àanax tléikw k'eikawdlixwéin the salmonberry is flowering

94

fly (singular subject, or persons in a plane): di-keen gáaxw haa neeyàa-dei yaa ndakín a duck is flying towards us seigánin Aangóon-dei kei gaxtoodakéen we're going to fly to Angoon tomorrow
fly (of creatures that flap wings visibly) (plural subject): ka-dli-yeech $\mathbf{t}^{\prime}$ aawák nán-dei yaa skanalyích the geese are flying northward (migrating)
yéil shàanax kàa-nax kalyíchx' the ravens are flying across the valley
fly (of cloud of insects, etc.): dzi-keen
táax'aa a dàa-t woodzikín mosquitoes are flying round
fly (of sparks): ya-ka-li-yeek ${ }^{3}$
$\underline{x}^{\text {'àan }}$ yakawliyèek sparks are flying
foam
foam, foam up, be foamy: shi-xeel xákwl'ee shaxíx soapberries foam up
 starting to foam
foam, break into foam (esp. of whitecaps): x'a-li-xeesh tèet $x^{\prime}$ awlixish the waves are breaking into foam woodli.úgoo ús'aa héenee $x^{\prime}$ agooxlaxéesh the boiling soapy water is going to foam up
fog
fog up, steam up, become opaque (of glass, etc.): ka-di-gwaas' ax wakdáanaayee kawdigwás' my glasses are fogged up/steamed over fog up, make opaque: ka-li-gwaas' èex-ch kawligwás' the oil filmed it over/made it smeary
be foggy (of weather): ku-di-gwaas' yáa yakyèe koowdigwás' it is foggy today fold
fold up (paper, etc.) in loose roll: ka-li-gwaatl akawligwátl he folded it up
fold up (paper, etc.) with creases, neatly: ka-li-k'waat'
áa kawdoodlik'wát' it was lying there folded
tléil kakwgalk'wáat' it's not going to fold
follow, see also accompany, pursue, stalk, trail
follow, walk along behind
singular subject: kaa ít-x + ya-goot ${ }^{1}$
haa ît-x neil oowagút he followed us into the house
plural subject: kaa ít-x + ya-.aat ${ }^{1}$ doo ít-x naxtoo.àat let's follow him!
follow person (with intent to catch up with them): ya-ka-ya-tsaak ldakát yéi-t ee yakxwaatsák I've been following you all over the place (trying to catch you)
fool, see cheat
foolish, see also crazy
foolish, unintelligent, crazy, dull, unwise: tléil + yaa ku-ji-gei ${ }^{2}$
ooháan Ku.àa tléil yaa kutooshgé we however are foolish/we don't reason things out yées káa-x satée-x', tléil yaa kuwooshgé when he was a young man he was foolish/unwise (in the way he behaved)
forbid, see restrain

## forbidden

be forbidden, taboo, not allowed by custom: li-gaas
ixt' ádee át awooshèeyee ligàas it's forbidden to touch the medicine man's things
force
force, compel: A-x' + ka-si-haa
ax éesh áa xat kawsiháa my father forced me to do it
force, compel (esp. to do something by hand): A-x ${ }^{\dagger}+\mathrm{ji}$-ka-si-haa
áa jikawdoodziháa they were using force to make him do it
foresee, see anticipate
foretell, see prophesy
forget
forget: a ká- + sa-ya-x'aakw
a káx haa sax'àakw we forget
tléil ax kát sawoox'àakw he didn't forget me
cause to forget: a ká- + sa-li-x'aakw
has doo tòowoo néegoo, a kát has sawtoolix'ákw we made them
forget their sorrow
forgive
forgive, excuse: ch'a àa-dei + yéi + ya-.oo ${ }^{1}$
ch'a àa-dei yéi haa na.òo forgive us!
form, see shape
fortunate
be fortunate, be lucky, be helped supernaturally, be favored by spirits:
A-gaa + ya-soo
goowakàan haa èe-gaa woosòo we were able to get a deer just when
we needed it (that is, the spirits sent it to us and favored us with it just the right time)
aatlèin laxèitl ax èe-gaa woosòo: yéi jiné xwaat'èi $I$ was really
fortunate: I found work
fracture, see also crack
fracture (of bone): ya-.aax ${ }^{\prime} \mathbf{w}^{2}$
ax xis'tus'àak oowa.áx'w my shin bone fractured
fragrant
be fragrant, sweet-smelling: li-ts'aa
táakw èetee kúnax lats'áa nòojeen tléikw the berry bushes used to
be real fragrant in spring
k'eikaxwéin áa ka.éix: tlax waa sáyu lits'áa flowers grow there: how fragrant it is/how sweet it smells
fray, see wear ${ }^{2}$
freeze
freeze: li-t'eex'
yaa xat nalt'ix' I am beginning to freeze
eesháan has sh woodlit'ix' it's a shame (real sad) they froze
fresh
be fresh-killed (of fish) (head broken off as soon as fish taken from water and then cooked fast at once): dli-tooch
woodlitúch the fish is fresh/still twitching
frightened, see also afraid
be frightened, thoroughly scared: kaa tóo-x $+\underline{\text { ku-ya-tee }}{ }^{1}$
kúnax haa tóo-x koowatèe we were thoroughly scared and
frightened (in a big storm)
fringe
fringe, cut into a fringe: ka-si-haan ${ }^{2}$
akawsihàan l'ée wán he made a fringe in the edge of the blanket
wéi s'ísaa yei akagooxsaháan wéi a wán he's going to fringe that
cloth round the edge
frosty
be frosty: ku-ka-dli-xwaan
kukawdlixwán it's frosty
kukakwgalxwáan it's going to be frosty
frown
frown (with bad temper, displeasure): si-xeen
a yát awsixín he frowned with bad temper (in ill-humor)
frown (with effort or concentration), pucker one's brow: s'ee-li-tsoow
wóosh-t s'eiwlitsóow he frowned/puckered his forehead (when
thinking and bothered)
fry
fry (usually until crisp), cook by frying: ka-li-s'ook
xáat akawlis'úk he fried the fish
èex tèen kadools'úkx they fried it with oil

## fulfill

be fulfilled, come true, be carried into effect, come to pass:
a yáx (sim) + ka-di-yaa ${ }^{1}$
ch'a yéi ayá yaawakàa, yáa àa-dei yawookáayee yé, a yáx yan at kooxdayàat he said this, so that what he had said might be fulfilled/ might come true
a yáx yan at kawdiyáa it was fulfilled/it happened that way full, see fill, moon
fun, see enjoyable
furrow
furrow, make furrows or trenches in: li-xeet ax táayee xwalixít I've furrows in my garden (along the sides, to retain the water)
fuss, see also whine
fuss at, make a fuss (of husband or wife, concerning the other's conduct): ya-heech
doo xúx oohèech she made a fuss and talked to her husband (about seeing him with another woman)
woosh has oodaheech they accused each other of improper conduct (because jealous of attentions to others)
be fussy (with food), be very particular: $x^{\prime}$ a-ka-li-gei has $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ akligei they are real particular with their food

## g

gaff, see fish
gain
gain, get, obtain, acquire: ya-ya-dlaak nás'k cháatl yawtoowadlàak we have gained three halibut yées yàakw ayaawadlàak he's acquired a new boat
gamble
gamble (by any device such as drawing lots, throwing dice, using gambling sticks): dli-kaa ${ }^{3}$
nahèin alkáa he's gambling with the sticks
kóo wdigéik yáa yeedát at doolkáayee it's forbidden to gamble now


98
gargle
gargle: kaa leitóox-x' + li-kook
haa leitóox toolakúkx we gargle
ee leitóox-x' lakúk wéi náakw gargle with this medicine!
gather ${ }^{1}$, see assemble
gather ${ }^{2}$
gather (of cloth), ruffle, bunch up: ka-ya-tl'een
shaawát I'àakee kadootl'inx they gather a woman's skirt (put gathers in it)
gather together, tie together loosely (esp. logs), put together: ya-yeey
gán yaxáashee yéey gather those blocks of wood together!
xàanas' wóosh-dei aawayéey he put a raft together (tying together in a loose way)
gather up, pick up, take up: ya-si-haa
àa-x has ayawsiháa ldakát yáa kaa x'éi-tx koowdi.òowoo àa
they gathered up all the pieces left over
kooxéedaa àa-x yaksahá gather up all the pencils!
gaze, see look
gentle, see kind
get, see gain
get back
get back, be restored into correct position by itself (of joint):
a yíx + gu-ya-ji-xèenan
a yíx guyawjixèenan it got back into joint by itself
get up, see rise
give
give, take to, hand to (general, esp. abstract objects): kaa jèe- + ya-tee ${ }^{2}$
yáa x'úx' ee àat jèe-dei natí give your aunt this letter!
latsèen doo jèe-t woodoowatée he was given (he obtained) strength
give, take to, hand to (round object): kaa jèe- + ka-ya-tee ${ }^{2}$
ax léelk'w jèe-dei kakwkatée wéi dáanaa I'm going to give the money
to my grandfather
give, take to, hand to (usually quite small, stick-like object):
kaa jèe- + ka-si-taan
yées kooxéedaa ax jèe-t kasatán give me (hand me) a new pencil!
give, take to, hand to (small plural objects): kaa jèe- + ka-li-.aat ${ }^{2}$
guk.ádee doo jèe-t akawli.át he gave her earrings
give, take to, hand to (plural objects, general): kaa jèe- + yéi + si-nee
tléil x'úx' kaa jèe-dei yéi gaxdoosnèe they are not going to give
out the mail
give, take to, hand to (textile-like object): Kaa jèe- + ya-.aax ${ }^{2}$
l'àak ax jèe-t aawa.áx she gave me a dress
several other verbs listed under carry may also be used with kaa jèeto mean 'give'
give (usually in accordance with clan relationship): ka-ya-naa ${ }^{3}$
yee $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ayèe-dei kawdoowanáa they (of the opposite clan) are giving food to you
give to take away: A-ch (instr) + si.. $\mathrm{oo}^{1}$
kóox ka gáatl ách has woodoodzi.òo they gave them sugar and pilot bread to take away
give a little extra: A- + dzi-t'aak
ee éet xwadzit'ák I am giving you a little extra (for free)
tléil agé àa-dei aa kgeest'àak? aren't you going to give a little extra free?
give (esp. as a favor): kaa kagéi-x ${ }^{1}+\mathrm{ka}$-si-haa
tléil gé daa sá ee kagéi kawdoos.há? didn't they give you any thing?
k 'anashgidéi kagéi kaxtoosaháayeen we could have given it to the poor
give (at pay-off party, an amount over and above payment): lin.oo ${ }^{1}$
yáa xáanaa-x' kòo-dei at gaxdool.óo they are going to be giving to
people at the party this evening /said to someone who has been
absent from village and so doesn't know the stage reached)
tleikáa dáanaa ax àat éet eela.ú give my paternal aunt twenty
dollars extra!
present, give as a permanent gift: ya-li-dlaak
ANB-ch haa ée yawlidlàak the $A N B$ presented it to us
doo nanàawoo-ch ayawlidlàak haa kustèeyee by his death he gave us life
give to drink
give to drink: kaa x'éi + li-naa ${ }^{2}$
doo x'éi at gaxdoolnáa they'll give him a drink
give a drink, a sip to: li-look
doo $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'éi aa wdoodlilúk they give him drink (usually at communion)
give to eat
give (food, esp. for immediate eating), give to eat: kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{e}+\mathrm{ya}$-tee ${ }^{2}$
gáatl doo x'éi natí give him pilot bread (to eat)!
give tongue, see yelp
give up, see despair, put off, quit
glad, see also happy
be glad, happy, feel fine: kaa tòowoo + ya-k'ei
ax tòowoo kei kwgak'éi gaxat!èinee I'll be glad when I find it doo tòowoo agé yak'éi ee wsatèenee? was he glad to see you? glib
be glib, always have an answer, be ready with excuses: $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-si-too
lawyers $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ asitóo lawyers are glib/they always have something to say glide, see also slide, soar
glide, move steadily (esp. in air or on water) in one direction:
ya-ya-x'oot'
kòon yaa yanax'út' it (canoe) is going down slowly with people in it
plane yaa yagax'út'ch planes glide (that is, fly with engine shut off)
glorify, see also praise
glorify, bring glory to (a name): li-sàayee
ax Eésh, ee sàayee gaxlasàayee my Father, may your name be
glorified
ee sàayee toolisàayee we glorify your name (we honor it and make it well-known and holy)
glow
glow (of embers), contain a live spark: li-x'aan
gán èetee ch'a yèisoo woolix'àan there's still sparks in the ashes
áx' yei nalx'án a spark has landed there and is starting to burn
gnaw
gnaw, chew on: ya-x'eet'

kèitl s'àak ax'éet' the dog is gnawing a bone
oowaxúgoo sakwnéin xwaax'it' I gnawed on dry bread
go, see accompany, ascend, clock, descend, fetch, leave, take, travel, turn ${ }^{1}$,
walk
go around, see spread
go out ${ }^{1}$, see put out
go out ${ }^{2}$, see tide
go through, see pervade
good
be good, fine, pretty: ya-k'ei
ee at shéeyee wook'èi your song was good ee tòowoo-ch agé yak'éi? does that seem good to you?
gossip
gossip, tattle, tell tales: dli-neek
tléil oolnikt he doesn't gossip now
woosh dàa-dei s ilnèek they were gossiping/telling tales about each other
grab, see also miss ${ }^{1}$
grab, snatch, take hold of suddenly (general): ya-shaat
wéi kèitl yádee gasháat grab that puppy!
x'eesháa xwasháat I grabbed the bucket
grab (round, spherical object): ka-ya-shaat
k'wát' akaawasháat he grabbed the egg grab (stick-like object): ka-li-shaat
kooxéedaa akawlisháat he grabbed a pencil (and hurried off with it) grab up, grab and carry one at a time
(1): sha-ya-tleikw
nèil-dei ashatlékwx' he grabbed them and brought them in one
at a time
tléil xwasakú daa sá shaxwatlèikw I don't know what I grabbed up (e.g., when escaping from fire)
(2): sha-li-tleikw
óonaax'w has ashawlitlèikw they each grabbed up a rifle
grateful, see also appreciate
be grateful, thankful, satisfied: sh tóo + gáa + di-tee ${ }^{1}$
ee èe-dax sh tóo-gaa xat ditèe I am grateful to you
graze
graze, scrape off (skin): duk-ka-di-hootl' ${ }^{\prime}$
àa-x duk-kawdihútl' the skin grazed off (in a fall)
greedy
be greedy, eat food fast and hoggishly: ya-tlékwk ee yatlékwk; daagéinax at xá you are greedy; eat slowly (to child)! tléil ootlékwk; sh yáa wdanéiyee yáx at xá he isn't greedy; he eats like a gentleman
grind
grind up (esp. food): ka-li-xaakw
akawlixákw he ground it up
dlèey aklaxákwl' he's grinding meat
grip
grip (esp. with teeth or pliers), bite on: ka-ya-taax'
at katáx'aa, kas'éet akaawatáx' the pliers gripped the screw Kusa.áat ${ }^{\dagger}$ àanee kwáan at dòogoo téel sákw has akatáx't Eskimos grip the skin in their teeth when making moccasins adawóotl xat kaawatáx' trouble has me in its grip (when one disaster follows another) (lit. trouble has bitten on me)
grow, see also advance
grow (in size and maturity) (esp. of human, animal): ya-waat
kei nawát he's growing
tlax woowáat he was very old (that is, really matured)
cause to grow, nurture, nourish: si-wat
kei wdoodziwát they nourished him (child)
grow (esp. of plants): ka-ya-.aa ${ }^{3}$
táakw èetee-dei yaa kunahéin: kayàanee kei kana.éin springtime is coming; the leaves are coming out/the plants are growing
daa sá ee táayee gè̀i- $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ ka.éix? what is growing in your garden?
grow, cause to grow, raise (plants): ka-si-.aa ${ }^{3}$
séew ka gagàan kagánee-ch awé kei kanas.éin the rain and sunshine are making them (plants) grow
ee shaxàawoo kei kasa.á let your hair grow (implying it has been
cut short before)!
growl
growl (of bear): kei ya-.eex'
kei oowa.íx' wéi xóots the brown bear gave a great growl
grumble, see murmur
guard, see also watch
guard, protect, keep safe
(1): yan a-ya-deil
has doo káx yan axwaadél; àagaa tléll has doo xòo-dax kut aa
woosgèet I protected them and not one of them was lost
(2): a káx + a-ya-deil
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aháat káx adel shàatk' át $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'eiwatán he spoke to the girl guarding the gate
guess, see think
guide
guide, instruct and lead along at the same time: shu-ya-nei
àa-dei ee shukwkanéi I'll guide you there (leading and pointing out
landmarks, so that you'll know the way another time)
gunalchéesh, xat shuyeenèiyee thank you for guiding me
guilty
be guilty, be worthy of blame or punishment
áa ayá 1 ooshk'é yáx yee géi-dei téen you are still guilty (that is, the sin lies against you)
tléil àa-dei yee káa at kaxdoodzihàayee yé you would not be guilty
(that is, they could not lay the blame on you)
tléil a x 'áa yee yanaxdoowajèeyee àa koostí you are not guilty (that
is, there is nothing for which you could be punished)
a yáx yéi jiné he's guilty (that is, he did it)
gummy
be gummy, sticky (with resin, wet paint, etc.): ka-shi-k'oox'
t'áa kawshik'úx' the boards are gummy
sakwnéin kei kanashk'úx' the bread dough is getting sticky
(with too much water)

## h

habit
become a habit, be habitual
(1): a káa + ka-ya-naak
a káa xat kaawanák it had become habitual for me to do it (e.g., change gears a certain way)
(2): A-x ${ }^{\prime}+\mathrm{ka}$-ya-naak
$k^{\prime}$ idéin keestèeyee, ee ée kakwganáak if you live well, it will become a habit with you
be in habit of doing, do frequently because one enjoys it: ka-shi-taan
al'óon katooshitán we like to go hunting (and we go frequently) kuk'éet' akwshitán she's in the habit of going berry-picking
hair, see also bald, fall out, old age, poke up
be hairy (usually of animal, contrasting it with fur-bearing animal):
dzi-xaaw
goowakàan dzixáaw a deer is hairy
have hairy face: ya-dzi-xaaw
kei yanasxáaw he's growing hair on his face (beginning to get hairy)
have hairy body: daa-dzi-xaaw
daadzixáaw it has a hairy body
have hairy head, thick head of hair: sha-dzi-xaaw
wéi nóox' sée shadzixáaw that china doll has lots of hair
hammer, see nail, pound
hand ${ }^{1}$, see clap, left-handed, play, raise, rub, shake
hand ${ }^{2}$, see distribute, give, pass on
hand over
hand over a song or story (for another to finish or to substitute):
kaa x ${ }^{\text {'éi }}-+$ li-kaax
ee $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'éi-t $\underline{x} w a l i k a ́ x$ I handed over to you the song or story for you
to complete (or substitute another for it)
ax $\underline{x}^{\top}$ éi-t awlikáx; ách awé yan kaxwlinik he handed over to me, so
I finished telling it
hang, see also slack
hang in clusters: A- + di-xwaas ${ }^{11}$ (rare)
s'igeideetàan kaxyèe-x $^{\text {has dixwás' bats hang down in clusters from }}$
the ceiling
hang (of strings, etc.): A-+ dli-xwaas ${ }^{1}$
áx dlixwás' it's hanging there (string, rope, or cobwebs)
hang in clusters (esp. berries): A- + ka-di-xwaas ${ }^{1}$
tléikw wás' náa kadixwás' berries are hanging in clusters on the bushes
hang, attach to (often in clusters): A-+ ka-dli-xwaas ${ }^{11}$
kées yóo doowasáagoo át àa-dei kdoolxwás'ch they hang things called rings on it (that is, along the bottom of the net)
hang (person): si-yeek ${ }^{1}$
àas-t woodoodziyik they hung him on a tree yan sh woodziyik he hung himself
hang down (of bulky item): A-x + ya-shoo ${ }^{1}$
gil' yáx gaashóo it (something heavy, such as large icicle) is hanging down the cliff
hang down (of slender item, esp. rope): A-x + li-shoo ${ }^{1}$ dzèit hít káx galishóo the ladder is hanging down the roof
hang down (of small item, esp. padlock): A-x + ka-ya-shoo ${ }^{1}$ katéx'aa $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{e} i-\underline{x}$ kaawashòo the padlock is hanging in the door
hang up (esp. to dry): A- + sha-ya-ya-tee ${ }^{2}$ goowakàan dlèeyee at $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'àan hídee yèe- $\underline{\underline{x}}$ ashayaawatée he hung up the deer meat in the smokehouse haa óos'ee gáan- $\underline{\underline{x}}$ shayawtoowatée we hung our laundry outside
hang up (string, etc.): A- + sha-ya-si-tee ${ }^{2}$
àa-dei shayawsitè he hung (string) up there
happen, see also take place
happen, occur: A + ya-nee
likòodzee, àa-dei woonèeyee yé it's amazing what happened (for example, he fell and broke his leg)
dleew kát latín; àagaa tléil tsu yéi ee kwganèe take good care, so that it doesn't happen to you again!
1 ooshk'idéin woonèe it spoiled (that is, it happened badly to it) neekwdéin xat woonèe I've been sick (that is, it happened in a sick manner to me)
happen, move (of events): ka-di-yaa ${ }^{1}$
waa sá yan has kawdiyáa? what happened to them?
tléil Xwasakú waa sá yan kawdayàayee yóo shaawát I don't know what happened to the woman
happy, see also enjoy, glad, please
be happy, glad: kaa tòowoo + si-goo ${ }^{1}$
ax tòowoo sigóo ee xwsatèenee I am happy to see you tsu yei yee kwkasatéen ku.àa; àagaa awé yee tòowoo kei gooxsagóo, kúnax but I will see you again, and then you will be really happy
hard
be hard (esp. of close-grained wood), be tough: ya-woos' ${ }^{2}$
x'áax' wás'ee yawóos' crab apple wood is hard
tléil oowóos' it's not hard/not tough (of boards, rope)
be hard, tough: si-t'eex'
wéi dlèey sit'éex' that meat is tough (hard to chew on)
be hard (esp. of round object): ka-si-t'eex'
x'áax' kasit'éex' the crab apples are hard (still green)
be hard (in abstract), be difficult: ya-t'eex'
ax kustèeyee ax jèe-x' yat'éex' my life is hard for me at dòogoo kéis' yat'éex' sewing skins is hard
be hard (in abstract) and almost impossible, be very difficult: li-dzee Anóoshee yoox'atángee ax x'éi-t lidzée the Russian language is very hard for me (to speak)
doo èen kunáax daak kanèek; àagaa tléil doo jèe-x' kei gooxladzée explain it to her, then it won't be difficult for her!
harden, become hard, solidify: li-t'eex'
dáanaa kawdookwáatl'ee tsu ilt'íx'x silver that has been melted
solidifies again
cement dei wdlit'ix' the cement has already hardened
harden, become caked: ka-ya-t'eex'
éil' kaawat'ix' the salt has hardened/caked into one mass
s'é a takáx' kaawat'ix' the clay has hardened at the bottom
of the bucket
harden (esp. in a container): ka-li-t'eex'
gúx'aa káx' kalat'ix' harden it in a can!
tòow kadoolt'íx's' they harden tallow
hard-working, see ambitious
harp on
harp on, repeat tediously: $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-li-gaaw
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aligàaw he harps on it/keeps telling me over and over (till I'm tired of it)
hate
hate: shi-k'aan
xat wooshik'àan he hated me
has yee shik'áan they hate you
haul, see also pull
haul, transport (usuing non-motor power): si-xaat'
$\mathbf{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{úx}^{\prime}$ wéi-dei yaa s anasxát' they are hauling the mail (using horse and sled)
haul, transport, convey (using motor power): si-xoot ${ }^{1}$ x'úx' wéi-dei yaa ndoosxút' they are hauling the mail (using motor truck)
have, see own
head, see jerk, nod, shake
head for
head for, steer towards (in boat): A- + ya-ya-taan
Aangóon-dei haa yatán we are headed for Angoon (in a boat)
k'eeljáa yáx' yán-dei xat yakwgatáan I'm going to steer into the storm
heal, see also cure ${ }^{1}$
be healed, cured, recover: ya-neix
yei nanéx she's being cured/getting better/recovering ee jín tléil yei oonéxch your hand never heals
heal, cure: si-neix
ax néegoo tóo-dax xat woosinèix he healed me yanéegoo káa awsinèix he healed the sick man
hear, see also understand
hear: ya-.aax ${ }^{1}$
gàaw tléil xwa.àax I didn't hear the bell/drum a $\underline{x}$ 'éi-dei aawa.áx he heard the message note: the 'passive' form doowa.áxch they hear, it is heard is used as the equivalent of many English sound verbs such as bellow, bleat, grunt, roar, squeak, squeal; for example, núkt doowa.áxch the grouse is drumming wasóos doowa.áxch the cow is lowing, mooing

nadáakw doowa.áxch the table is creaking, squeaking barely hear, mis-hear, be confused in hearing: ka-li..aax ${ }^{1}$ x'áat' kát kaxwli.áx I think I hear a sound coming from the island yan agé kayli.áx? do you understand it now (that is, have you
finally heard)?
kut kei kaxwla.áxch I missed (what was said)
hear a voice (esp. singing): sa-ya-.aax ${ }^{1}$
xat seiwa.áx he heard my voice
xóots shakdéi saxwaa.áx maybe I heard a bear's voice
heat, see also hot, melt
heat, be heated, hot: ya-si-t'aa
yawsit'áa wéi sdòox the stove is heated (real hot)
heavy
be heavy (usually of inanimate object): ya-daal yáa t'áa ax jèe yadál this board is heavy for me
ee at la.ádee kei kwgadál your baggage is going to be heavy be heavy (usually of animate object): li-daal tléil ooldál yáa at k'átsk'oo the child is not heavy
kei xat naldál I'm getting heavier/gaining weight
be insufficiently heavy (esp. of anchor): ka-ya-daas
shayéinaa kaawadáas that anchor is not heavy enough (that is, to hold the boat)
heed, see obey
help
help, give help to, assist: A- + di-shee ${ }^{1}$
dakéis' tèen xáat eedashí help me with the sewing! tléil ee è̀-dei kwkadashèe: tléil xwashagóok I'm not going to help you: I don't know how
ask for help, seek assistance: ya-shee ${ }^{1}$
haa s'àatee haa ooshèe our master is asking for our help ax jèeyis gageetèeyeet ayá, ee xwashèe I'm asking you to help me to carry this
helped, see fortunate
hem, see also turn up
hem, put an edging on, bind round the edge: $\underline{x}^{\prime} a-l i-x e e t l^{1}$
gáx dòogoo tèen x'adoolxítlx they put on an edging of rabbitskins
x'óow x'axwlixitl I hemmed up the blanket (or bound its edges)
herd, see drive
hesitate
hesitate, be undecided (on account of some other person or
circumstance): A-x + tu-ka-ya-gaa ${ }^{1}$
láa ootèeyee-ch awé, yax xat tukaawagàa because he's not there, $I$
hesitate (to do something)
ch'a yèisoo yax tukaawagàa he's still hesitating (waiting to see what
the other will do)
hesitate, be reluctant, back out (from task, etc.), be unwilling:
tu-ka-ji-yaa ${ }^{1}$
xat tukawjiyáa I hesitate to do it (because I don't know how it will turn out)
át tukawjiyáa woonòogoo he hesitated to sit/he was reluctant to sit
hesitate to say, 'have cold feet' about speaking: sh $\underline{x}$ 'a-ya-di-wook a yèe-t sh $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ayawdiwòok he hesitated to say anything (because it was such a weighty matter)
hiccup
hiccup, have hiccups: ya-doot'
oowadút' he's hiccuping
xat yadút'kw I frequently have hiccups

## hide

hide, conceal, put out of sight: li-seen
ax galtóo-x' awé xwalisín I hid it in my pocket
hide oneself, remain out of sight: a-dli-seen
nadáakw tayèe-x' awdlisín he hid under the table
high
be high, far to the top: A-x + ya-lei
yax gaaléi wéi x'áas it's a high waterfall
doo nòowoo 100 kaa x'òos yéi yax koogaaléi his fort had walls 100 feet high
have a high hill: ka-shi-gootl
yóo $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ áat ${ }^{\dagger}$ kashigòotl that island has a high hill on it
hinder, see delay
hire, see also charter
hire oneself out, look for a job, for employment: sh ka-dli-hoon
hàa-t sh kawdlihún he's come here looking for a job yéi jiné yís yaa sh kanxalhún I'm going around trying to hire myself out and get a job
hiss, see steam
hit, see also bat, flip, miss ${ }^{1}$, slap, stone
hit with a missile (such as a rock), aim at: ya-dzoo
gúx'aa aawadzóo he aimed at the can with a rock and hit it
hit with a missile (esp. aimed at head of animal or person)
(1): sha-ya-dzoo
té tèen ts'ítskw shagaxdoodzóo they are going to aim at the small birds and hit them (with rocks)
(2): A-ch (instr) + sha-li-dzoo
gán-ch ashagooxladzóo he's going to hit it on the head with a piece of firewood (which he will throw at it)
hit (of bullet): A-+ ya-xeex
át-t oowaxíx the bullet hit it (the place aimed for)
doo éet oowaxíx it hit him (he was killed by a shot)
hit on the head, club: sha-ya-xeech
cháatl ashaawaxích he hit the halibut on the head


109
woosh shawdoowaxich they've been hitting each other (that is, there has been war)
hit with fist, punch: ka-ya-gwaal
basketball akaawagwál he hit the basketball with his fist
hit in the face with fist, punch: ya-ya-gwaal xat yagwált he kept hitting me in the face with his fist
hit out at someone, and floor him: a-ji-t aakw kúnax ayá àan awjit'ákw he really hit out at him (fast) and floored him
hoarse, see lose
hog
hog for oneself, claim, keep selfishly: a yèe- + di-hein
at yèe-t awdihéin he wants it all for himself, right now at yèe-dei agooxdahéin he's going to keep it all for himself hold ${ }^{1}$
hold more, contain more: li-yeik ${ }^{2}$
ee yàagoo liyék your boat holds more
déix k'atèil yáx liyék this one contains twice what that does
hold ${ }^{2}$, see also cling, clutch, steady, suck
hold tightly, hold with pressure: ka-li-tl'eit'
ee éenyee-t kaylitl'ét' you held it under your arm (e.g., book)
tléil yax akawooltl'èit' he didn't hold it (e.g., trying to hold papers
down on table when wind blows)
hold, retain in one's grasp: li-shat
x'eesháa xalashát I'm holding a bucket
ch'a yàakw alshát; woodoodzinèix he was holding on to the boat, and they saved him
hold up, cause to stand (esp. children): si-haan ${ }^{1}$
doo séek' asiháan she's holding her little daughter (helping her to stand)
hold ${ }^{3}$, see take place
hold back, see bashful, delay, restrain
hold note, see sing
hole
have a hole, outlet: ya-wool
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aháat katéx'aa èetee agé yawóol? is there a keyhole in your door?
ax lú tléil oowòol my nose is blocked (that is, has no outlet)
make holes: ka-li-waal
xaawàagee kaxwliwál I made holes in the window (with a shotgun)
bore holes through: A-nax + ku-ya-ya-waal
s'iksh tóo-nax kuyawdoowawal they bored holes through the
hellebore (the length of the stems)
be holey, have a hole: ya-waal x'eesháa woowàal the bucket has a hole in it (rusted through) be holey, have a number of holes: ka-di-waal kawdiwàal ax téelee my shoes are holey/they have many holes in them
holler, see call
holy, see pure
homely, see ugly
honor, see also respect
honor, salute, farewell (often by giving a banquet etc., usually used for farewell, but occasionally for greeting): kaa yàa-dei + yóo + dzi-geet ${ }^{2}$ àan doo yàa-dei yóo wdoodzigèet they honored him with a party (or a present) in farewell doo yàa-dei yóo xwdzigèet I saluted him honor by giving a memorial party for: yóo + ka-dzi-geet ${ }^{2}$ ax káak èetee-x' yóo kaxwdzigít I gave a memorial party for my maternal uncle (I did all expected of me to honor his name)
hook, see also crochet, fish hook
(1): ya-k'eix'
dook'éx'ch wéi góos' they hooked down a cloud
(2): A-ch (instr) + si-k'eix ${ }^{\prime}$
doo $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ òos-ch awsik'éx' he hooked it with his foot
hook, retrieve with a hook: li-k'eix'
àa-x kei doolk'éx'ch they hook it back from there
kux awlik'éx' he hooked it back in (a seal he had shot)
hop
hop, jump on one leg: ya-dli-gwaash
yaa yanalgwásh he's hopping along át yaxwdligwáash I hopped around
hope
hope, desire and expect: á -+ a-di-shee ${ }^{1}$ yéi át axwdishée, cháatl kei geesayèek I hope you catch a halibut yéi át awtoodishée we hope so horned
be horned, have horns: li-shèidee lishèidee wasóos a cow has horns shéech àa jánwoo agé lishèidee? does a female mountain sheep have horns?

hot, see also heat, warm
be hot, heated up: ya-ya-t'aa yaawat'áayee héen hot water (often designating coffee or tea) x'àan yáx yaawat'áa it's red hot
be hot, radiate, throw out heat: A- + si-t'aax' gagàan kúnax áx sat'áax' the sun is really heating wéi $\underline{\underline{x}}$ 'àan naaléiyee yéi-t woosit'áx' the open fire is throwing lots of heat (throwing it a long way)
be hot (of room or persons), be steamy hot, overheated: ka-doo-ya-saay ${ }^{2}$ xat kawdoowasáy aatlèin I'm real hot (from stove) xat kawdoowasáay I'm hot (from embarrassment)
heat (esp. room) till steamy hot: ka-li-saay ${ }^{2}$ yáa neilyèe akawlisáy it throws heat in the room
give off much heat, be real hot (of source of radiation): ka-li-sáyjaa gagàan xaawàagee tóo-nax ax kát kawdigán; ách awé kalisáyjaa the sun is shining through the window on me, and so it's real hot hover
hover (of bird, helicopter), lift from ground and hang fluttering in the
air: yax di-keen
yax woodikin it is hovering

howl (esp. of wolves): gax-si-tee ${ }^{2}$ gòoch gax-satí wolves are howling
hungry

be hungry: A- + yàan + ya-haa
doo éet yàan oowaháa he's hungry
tléil xáa-x yàan oohàa I don't get hungry
make hungry: A- + yàan + si-haa
tléil daa sá doo éex yàan oos.hàa nothing makes him hungry be hungry for
(1): A-dax $+\underline{x}^{\text {'a }}$-di-nook ${ }^{2}$
tlax awé àa-x $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'awdinúk he's really hungry for it/anxious to eat it

 hunt, see also search
hunt (for game): a-ya-l'oon
al'óon woogòot he went hunting
xóots gaxtool'óon we're going to hunt brown bear
hurl, see throw
hurry
hurry: kaa yáa + di-wootl
sh yáa has oodawútlch they are always in a hurry
sh yáa agé eedawútl? are you hurrying?
tléil ax yáa xwdawòotl I'm not in a hurry
hurry with eating, eat fast: sh yáa $+\underline{x^{\prime}}$ a-di-wootl
sh yáa $\underline{x}$ 'eedawútl eat a little faster!
hurt
hurt again, cause pain to some part of body which is already wounded
or painful and which one is trying to protect: A-x ${ }^{\boldsymbol{\prime}}+$ sha-di-haa
doo jín ée shawdiháa he hurt his hand again
hurt, feel painful: ya-neekw
kei kwganéekw it will hurt

## i

identical, see like ${ }^{2}$, resemble
ill-treat, see torment
imagine, see think
imitate
imitate, mimic (actions): ya-tee ${ }^{3}$
xat natèe imitate me!
xóots googatèe he's going to imitate a brown bear
ax yáa oodootèe they imitated me to my face (to stop me doing it)
imitate, mimic (speech), quote: $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-tee ${ }^{3}$
ee $\underline{x}$ 'eiwatèe agé? did he mimic you?
tléil xat $\underline{\underline{x}}$ 'eitèek don't imitate my speech!
important
be important, weighty, of great worth (of abstracts): ya-daal
yadálee sàayee awé ee jèewoo; a yáx kigeestí you have an important (aristocratic) name (lit. a heavy name); live up to it!
impossible, see hard
improve
improve, get better: kei ya-k'ei
tlákw dakéis' sh tóo iltóowoo, dakéis' kei kwgak'éi if she practices sewing, the sewing will improve
doo daa.itnagóowoo kei nak'éin his behavior is improving
increase, see also add to, multiply
increase, multiply: sha-ka-di-nook ${ }^{2}$
gidéin shakandanúkch it increases very much (lit. swells up)
indulge
indulge oneself (esp. in eating certain foods), be extreme (in eating or
sleeping): li-ts'eix
tsàa èexee xalits'éx I eat a great deal of seal oil (I indulge myself in eating $i t$ )
a yáa-nax tá alits'éx he's sleeping too much
inexpensive, see cheap
infected
be infected, have pus, suppurate: dili-keet ${ }^{\prime}$
woodlikít' there is pus in it
yaa nalkít' it is suppurating/getting full of pus
infested, see lousy
inflate, see blow up ${ }^{1}$
inflexible, see stiff
inform, see notify
inherit
inherit, receive property at the death of someone: ya-naa ${ }^{1}$
doo èetee-dax adoonéix' they inherited from his things
ee èe-dax kookanáa I'll inherit from you
cause to inherit: $A-x^{\prime}+1$ linaa ${ }^{1}$
doo ée gaxdoolnáa they'll make him inherit (that is, will give it him as his inheritance)
injure, see also wound
be injured, be rendered useless (of limb) (general term, covering dislocation, torn ligaments, etc.): ka-di-.éiyakw
ax jín kawdi.éiyakw my hand was injured and rendered useless
inquire, see ask, investigate inspect, see also examine
inspect, look around, look over a situation: kaa dàa-dei + ku-ya-tees' haa dàa-dei kukwgatées' he's going to inspect us (watch us to see we don't make mistakes)
hàa-t oowagút, kaa dàa-dei kungatées'eet he came here to look over the situation (for example, the welfare man)
institute, see introduce
instruct, see also guide, order
instruct (by demonstration), show how to do, train, teach how (esp.
in practical matters): A-x ${ }^{\boldsymbol{1}}+$ ka-li-gook $^{1}$
doo ée ktoolgúkch yáa àa-dei yoo kwgahaan yé we are instructing him how to move around (in speeches and dances)
haa ée kayeedligóok you showed us how to do it
instruct (by word), show: shu-ka-ya-jaa
áa yee shukdoojèis' they are giving you instructions
gunalchéesh áa xat shukayeejàayee thank you for showing me
instruct, give orders, ask (to do something): áa $+\mathrm{ji}-\mathrm{ka}-\mathrm{ya}-\mathrm{kaa}^{1}$
yóo x'áat' kàa-dei áa kaa jikaawakàa yáa kaa nàax'oo
he instructed them to take the dead bodies out to the island
instruct, give orders, ask (to say something): $\underline{x}^{\mathbf{\prime}}$ a-ka-ya-kaa ${ }^{1}$
ax'akakwgakáa he's going to instruct him (or ask him) to say
or sing something
instruct privately: kaa gúk yik-dei + $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-di-s'ees'
kaa tláa kaa gúk yik-dei $\underline{x}$ 'adas'ées' a mother gives instruction in private (lit. spits into a person's ear)
insufficient, see also lack, small
be insufficient, not enough: ya-ka-ya-.atll'
ee tòowoo-ch agé yakakwga.áatl'? do you think it's going to be insufficient?
yáa atxá yagoo.áatl' this food is not enough
insult
insult, offend by what one says: sh tugéi- + ya-dzi-kaa ${ }^{1}$
sh tugéi-t agé ee yawtoodzikáa? have we offended you by what we said?
sh tugéi-t xat yawdzikáa he insulted me (he said cutting things that hit me pretty hard)
insult, offend by what one does: sh tugéi- + dzi-nee sh tugéi-t agé ee wtoodzinée? did we insult you by our actions? sh tugéi-t xat woodzinée he insulted me (he acted contrary to the standard I've set and I was offended by what he did)
be insulted, offended, take offense: sh tóon + di-tee ${ }^{1}$
àa-dei yawdoodzikàayee yéi-ch awé, sh tóon wooditèe he was offended, because of the way they spoke (what they said)
tuli.àan: tléil daat-dax sá sh tóon yoo oodatèek he's kind: he never takes offense
intelligent
be intelligent, smart, wise, reason things out: yaa ku-dzi-gei ${ }^{2}$
yaa keedzigéi; yáat àa ku.àas tléil a dàa teeydatàan you are intelligent, but you haven't considered this matter doo daa.itnagóowoo tóo-nax doowatéen kei yaa kukwgasgéi through his actions one can see he's going to be intelligent (of small child)
intend, see ready, want
intercede, see pray
interpret
interpret, quote: x'a-ka-ya-neek
yéi $s$ x'akdoonéek so they were quoted (either in the original language or interpreted into a second language) ee $\underline{\mathrm{x}}^{\prime}$ akakwkanéek I'll interpret for you (act as your interpreter)
interrogate, see question
interrupt, see delay
intoxicate
be intoxicated, be drunk: ka-ya-shoo ${ }^{2}$
kaawashòo he is intoxicated/drunk
intoxicate, make drunk: ka-li-shoo ${ }^{2}$
nàaw-ch kawlishòo liquor intoxicated him
ee dàa yoo tutánk xat kawlishòo just thinking about you acts like an intoxicant to me
introduce
introduce, usher in, institute, originate
(1): ka-si-tee ${ }^{2}$ (rare)
kéet akawsitèeyee káa the man who introduced the killerwhale
(2): shu-ka-si-tee ${ }^{2}$
dlèit káa kustèeyee kei ashukawsitée he introduced the white man's way of life
introduce, make known (person's name, family, etc.)
(1): (kㅊòon + kunáax + daak sh ka-di-neek)
xàan kunáax daak sh kawdinik he introduced himself to me (that is, explained himself to me)
(2): (kòon + sh di-saa ${ }^{2}$ )
doo èen sh eedasá introduce yourself/tell him your name!
inundate, see flood
investigate, see also figure out
investigate, make inquiry into: ka-ya-tlaakw
kawdoowatlàakw doo kustèeyee they investigated his way of life yaa kagaxdootláakw they are going to investigate/find out what happened
investigate, make trial of, test out: yan ka-si-nook ${ }^{2}$
dlèit káa kustèeyee yan kaxwsinúk I've been investigating the white man's way of life (working to find out how he lives)
invisible
be invisible, move invisibly
(1): ya-haa
át woohàa it's invisible, floating in the air
(2): ka-ya-haa
tléil ee èe-dei gooháa ee kustèeyee it can be seen what kind of life you live
invite, see also ask
invite, ask to a party (originally by calling out loudly from rooftop):
ya..eex'
tléil xat woodoo.éex' I'm not invited
yei kukwka.éex' I'm going to invite people
ee $\underline{x} w a a . e ́ e x^{\prime}$ xàan at geexàat I'm inviting you to eat with me
involve, see affect
iron
iron, press clothes: ka-shi-x'eel'
haa naa.ádee kagaxtooshax'éel' we're going to iron our clothes irresolute, see undecided
itch, see also scratch, tickle
itch, tickle: ka-li-xweitl
ax dàa yaa kanalxwétl my body is starting to itch all over
ax leitóox kawlixwétl my throat is tickling

## j

jab at, see poke
jam, see also crowd
be jammed in (often diagonally): ya-keet ${ }^{\prime}$
yáa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aháat-nax tléil nèil- $\underline{\underline{x}}$ oohàa; yan oowakít' it (table) won't
go through the door; it's jammed
yan oowakít'-éi yáx yatèe haa kustèeyee our life is like something stuck diagonally in a box (that is, the troubles we've had can't be straightened out)
jealous
be jealous of (husband or wife), be suspiciously watchful: ya-si-teey ${ }^{4}$ woosh has yawdzitéey they both keep watch on each other in suspicion and jealousy
doo shát ayawsitéey he is jealous and so keeps constant watch on his wife
jerk
jerk (head), move (head or feet) fast when dancing to rhythm of drum:
a-ya-geek'
gàaw káa-x' awé adoogik' $\underline{\mathbf{x}}$ they make different fast movements in
keeping the rhythm of the drum
wáa yatèeyee yéi-x' tléil oogik' $\underline{x}$ sometimes he missed the time/
jerked his head out of time with the drum
jerk (of fish on line, esp. flatfish): ji-ya-ts'oots'
dzántee ax jeewats'úts' a flounder was jerking my line
jig, see fish
joint, see bend, dislocate, get back, put back, stiff
joke, see laugh, tease
judge, see examine
jump, see also hop, play
jump
singular subject: ji-k'ein
yaa nxashk'én I'm jumping
tlél t'áa káx eeshk'éineek don't jump on the floor!
plural subject: ka-doo-ya-k'ein
a kàa-nax haa kagaxdook'énx' we'll all jump over
kei yee kdook'éin jump (all of you)!
jump, leap (of fish): kei ya-taan
ch'a kindachóon awé kei tánch cháas' humpback jumps straight up
deixdahéen kei oowatán it jumped twice

jump around (of fish on land): di-xeet ${ }^{1}$
át woodixèet the salmon are jumping around on shore

## k

keel over, see also upset ${ }^{1}$
keel over: sha-ya-k'eit'
yaa shanak'ét' he staggers along and keels over (esp. of drunkard) keep, see also hog, refuse
keep, save, store up (usually food, for winter or for special occasion): li-tsaakw
woodoodlitsáakw chál káx' they kept it in the cellar (for about six months)
gaxtoolatsáagoo, wéi haa xòonee hàa-t kuwootèenee yís let's save it for when our friend comes!
keep from, see abstain
keep safe, see guard
keep silence
keep silence (after giving a final pronouncement of one's opinion or position), cease from further discussion: kòon + sh $\underline{x}$ 'a-dzi-dook doo èen sh $\underline{x}$ 'axwdzidóok I put it firmly before him/there is no way to change me and I shall say no more on the subject to him

## keep silence, keep mouth closed, seal one's lips:

kòon + sh $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ka-dzi-dook
xát tsú doo èen kei sh $\underline{x}$ 'akakwkasdóok $I$, too, shall say nothing to him/shall be silent about it
keep watch, see watch
kick
kick: ya-tseix
ax x'òos eeyatséx you kicked my foot
ch'a yèisoo at tséxt he's still kicking
kick in: shu-ka-li-tseix
neil ashukawlitséx wéi $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aháat he kicked the door in
kill, see also stone
kill (singular object): ya-jaak
tsaagál' tèen xóots aawaják he killed a bear with a spear
káax' haa atxàayee sákw gaxtoojáak we'll kill a chicken for our meal
kill (usually with agent specified; often with no resistance or evasion on
the part of the victim): li-jaak
tsaagál'-ch awliják he killed it with a spear
kill (plural objects), slaughter: ya-een ${ }^{2}$
goowakàan aawa.èen he killed deer (pl.)
dáa-ch woo.èen yáa káax ${ }^{\prime}$ a weasel killed all the chickens
kill (tree, bush): li-laax
gandaadagóok-ch ayá wooliláx yáa àas a woodpecker killed this tree
kill off: kútx + shu-li-xeex
goowakàan kútx shoowtoolixèex we killed off all the deer
be killed off, all die off: kútx + shu-ya-xeex
hóoch': dei kútx shoowaxèex there were no more: they were
all killed off
kútx yoo kaa shuyaxixk lots of people get killed (for instance, in railroad accidents)
kind
be kind, gentle: tu-li-.aan ${ }^{1}$
ax t'àakx'ee, gunalchéesh àa-dei xàan yee tuli.àanee yé my brothers, thank you for being so kind to me
tléil xàan has tool.àan they haven't been kind to me (e.g., in distribution of funeral presents)
kiss
kiss: $\underline{x}^{\text {'éi- }}+\mathrm{ya}$-dzi-. $\mathrm{aa}^{2}$
doo sée $\underline{\text { x }}$ 'éi-dei yawdzi.áa she kissed her daughter
kaa x'éi-t yawoos.á a kiss
knead
knead (bread dough), work (tallow, etc.) in hands: ka-ya-choox sakwnéin akaawachúx he kneaded the bread
kneel
kneel: yan tóox'-ya-tsoow
yan tóox'-oowatsóow he knelt
tléil a yèe yax tóox'-dootsóow they don't kneel in there (in that church)
knit, see make
knock
knock on (esp. door), rap on: ka-ya-gwaal x'awòol kadoogwáls' someone is knocking at the door nadáakw akaawagwál he knocked on/rapped on the table
knock over
knock over (pole, furniture, etc.): kax sha-si-geex'
káa-yagajèit kax ashawsigéex' he knocked over a chair
knock over (plural objects): kax sha-li-geech
nadáakw kax ashawligích he knocked over the tables
knot, see also tie
knot, tie in a knot: ka-ya-doox'
kútx kaxwaadúx' I knotted it too tight
knotty
be knotty (of lumber), have many branches (of tree): li-sheey t'áa dlishèey the board has lots of knots in it àas lishèey the tree has lots of branches
know
know (esp. people or facts), be acquainted with, make known: si-koo ${ }^{2}$
has doo ée ee xwsikóo ... anax tóo has aganòokt has eesaxánee I make you known to them ... so that they might be conscious of your love for them
xat yeesikóo agé? do you know me?
ldakát ayá wootoosikóo yáa shkalnèek all of us know this story
know how, be practiced, competent: ya-gook ${ }^{1}$
ee yagóok you know how to do things/you are competent
àa-dei aawagóogoo yéi-ch, ch'oo tlèi kútx yoo ashulixíxk because
of how practiced he was, he killed them all
know how, know (practical matters): shi-gook ${ }^{1}$
asgèiwoo tléil ooxshagóok I don't know how to seine
Lingít kustèeyee eeshigóok you know the Tlingit way of life/
how to live as a Tlingit
know how to speak publicly: $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ka-shi-gook ${ }^{1}$
tléil ayá ee $\underline{x}^{\text {'akooshgóok you don't know how to speak in public }}$

## 1

label, see mark
lace
lace, lace up (shoes, clothing): $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ka-li-dzaas ${ }^{2}$
ee téelee $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'akladzás lace your shoes!
doo $\mathrm{k}^{\prime}$ oodás'ee ax ${ }^{\prime}$ 'akawlidzás he laced his shirt
lack, see also need, scarce
lack, be short of, have insufficient of: ka-ya-yaach' ax daséigoo ax jèe koowáach' I'm going to die soon (that is, my life is too short)
lack, be short of (with amount specified): ya-yeix ${ }^{2}$
tléix' dáanaa wooyèix it lacks one dollar (either one is missing, or one is needed in order to buy something)
nás'k s'íx' awé ooyéx there are three plates too few (implying these should be brought right away)
tléix' sunday ooyéx, hàa-dei kukwgatèenee he will be coming one week from now (that is, it lacks one week, when he will be coming)
lame, see also limp
be lame, crippled, unable to walk: tléil + ka-shi-goot ${ }^{1}$
tléil yoo kooshgútkw he is lame
land
land (of waterfowl, plane): ji-kaak gáaxw át woojikák the duck landed kaawayik-yàagoo áa yei ishkákch the plane lands there
lap up, see lick
large, see big

last
last a long time, be durable (of clothing, machine, etc.): ya-tsaakw dleew kát xalatínee-ch awé, wootsáakw because I took good care of it, it lasted a long time ax keenaak.ádee tléil ootsáakw my coat is not durable last a long time (of firewood): $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'a-ya-tsaakw shèey gán $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ayatsáakw firewood that is knotty lasts a long time lasting, see perfect
laugh
laugh, laugh and smile (with amusement): ya-shook kúnax at shòok he really laughed (after an excellent joke) tléil dei at xwashúkx I don't laugh at all now
make laugh, cheer up, joke: li-shook doo yoox'atángee tléil tsu ax ée oolshòogoo his speeches don't make me laugh has doo éex' awé at doolshúkx nòoch they try to cheer them up/ make them laugh
keep laughing: ya-di-shook
at k'átsk'oo neil yawdlishúk the child went home laughing
laugh at, deride, mock, make fun of: ka-ya-shook
doo húnxw hás-ch yaa kanashúk his elder brothers mocked him haa kaawashúk he laughed at us
launch
launch out, push (boat) out to sea: sha-li-tsaak
dák-dei daak shakwkalatsáak I'm going to launch out (by pushing against the bottom)
lay down, see put
lay eggs, see nest
lay out, see spread
lazy
be lazy, slow: a-dzi-kaa ${ }^{1}$
kúnax ooxdzikàa I'm real lazy
gán ée oodzikàa he's lazy to get firewood (he won't make any effort)
be lazy to talk: a-x'a-dzi-kaa ${ }^{1}$
ax'eedzikàa yoox'atánk you are lazy to talk
lead, see also guide, take
lead (esp. by walking ahead)
singular object: shu-ya-goot ${ }^{1}$
nèil-dei ee shukwkagóot I'll lead you home
héen $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ayàax-dei $\underline{x}$ at shoowagòot he led me to the river's edge
plural object: shu-ya-.aat ${ }^{1}$
wanadóo yaa ashuna.át he's leading the sheep
doo yátx'ee át ashoowa.àat she leads her children around
lead on a string, pull along (animal): ya-si-yeek ${ }^{1}$
kèitl ayawsiyèek he led the dog along on a string
lead (esp. into bad habits): sha-si-xoot ${ }^{11}$
át ashawsixóot' he leads him in a bad way, teaching him bad habits
lead singing (by reading out words ahead of the singers): shu-ka-ya-naay shí shukoonáay he's leading the singing (giving the words of the song ahead)
leaf through, see turn over
leak, see also bubble
leak (of house, boat, pot, etc.): li-naaw
linàaw ax téelee my shoes are leaking tlágoo hídee ká lanàaw nòoch old roofs are always leaking
lean ${ }^{1}$, see also bend, prop
lean on, lean against: A- + sha-ka-dli-gaan ${ }^{2}$
hít yát shakaxwdligán I leaned against the wall
tléil yax shakayeelgàaneek don't lean back!
lean ${ }^{2}$, see thin
leap, see jump
learn, see also study learn (esp. facts): si-koo ${ }^{2}$
yaa at naxsakwéin I am learning (that is, beginning to know)
doo $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi-dax at $\underline{x}$ wasikóo I learned from him
learn how (in practical matters): shi-gook ${ }^{1}$
dakéis' yei ntooshagóok we are learning how to sew
datóow xwashigóok I learned to read
leave, see also abandon, put, stay
leave, desert: ji-ya-naak ${ }^{2}$
doo xúx-ch jeewanák her husband left her
all leave, all go or come (of whole group of people): ka-di-k'eet'
ldakát at yátx'ee kawdik'éet' all the children have left
yeik kukandak'i't' the people are all coming down to the beach
(leaving only a few behind)
leave alone, quit bothering: yan li-ts'ein
yan has xwalits'én I leave them alone/don't bother them
ch'a yan xat lats'én leave me alone!
left over, see remain
left-handed
be left-handed: ya-s'aat'
yas'át' he's left-handed
tlèix át- $\underline{\underline{x}}$ alyèixee, kei kwgas'áat' using it all the time, he'll
become left-handed
lend (round object): A-+ ka-ya-hees'
kooch'éit'aa ax éet kahís' lend me a ball!
lend (stick-like object): A- + ka-li-hees ${ }^{\prime}$
tságaa ax éet kalahís' lend me a boating pole!
let down, see lower
let go
let go, release, relinquish: ji-ya-naak ${ }^{2}$
tsu ajikwganáak he's going to let it go again
tsàa dlèeyee kaa x'éi-dei ajeewanák he is giving away seal meat
let go without expecting any return (at party): ya-jaak
l'ée kaa kàa-dei aawaják he let the blanket go (announcing that he did not want any reimbursement for it in the pay-off) (lit. he killed it)
let in
let in or out (esp. animal)
singular object: si-goot ${ }^{1}$
dóosh neil sagú let the cat in!
tléil gán-dei yoo eesagútgook don't let him out!
plural object: si-.aat ${ }^{1}$
kèitlx' neil woodoodzi.át they let the dogs in
lick
lick, lap up: ya-tleit ${ }^{\prime}$
dóosh sh dàa datléit ${ }^{\prime}$ a cat licks itself
héen xwaatlét! I licked/lapped up the water
lie ${ }^{1}$
lie, deceive: sh $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ a-dli-yeil
yaa sh $\underline{k}^{\text {'analyél }}$ he's lying
tléil sh $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ eilyélxeek: $\mathbf{x}$ 'éigaa at kadoonéek don't tell lies: always
tell the truth (lit. they tell the truth)!
lie habitually, be a liar: $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ a-li-yeil
k'aliyéil he's a liar
lie $^{2}$
lie (general, often of compact object): ya-tee ${ }^{2}$
té át téen there's a rock lying there
lie (solid, often complex object): si-tee ${ }^{2}$
tsàa èejee wéi-t satéen there are seal rocks over there
lie (round object): ka-ya-tee ${ }^{2}$
$\mathrm{k}^{\mathbf{\prime}}$ wát ${ }^{\prime}$ kút kát katéen the egg is (lying) in the nest
lie (small stick-like object, or string-like object): ka-si-tee ${ }^{2}$
kooxéedaa nadáakw kát kasatéen pencils are (lying) on the table
lie (usually container or hollow object): ya-taan
shál sdòox kát tán the spoon is (lying) on the stovetop
lie (usually long, complex object): si-taan
dzèit hít t'éi-t satán there's a ladder lying behind the house
lie (usually long, simple object): ka-ya-taan
axáa hít tayèe-t katán the paddle is (lying) under the house
lie (usually quite small, stick-like object): ka-si-taan
choonèit yáa-t kasatán there's an arrow lying here
lie (small plural objects): ka-li.aat ${ }^{2}$
kas'éet nadáakw kát kala.át the screws are (lying) on the table
lie (textile-like object): ya-.aax ${ }^{2}$
ee $\mathrm{k}^{\prime}$ oodás'ee yóo-t áx your shirt is lying over there
lie down (of human)
singular subject: sh dzi-taa ${ }^{1}$
yee.át kát sh istáan he's lying on the bed
yán-dei sh kookastáa I'm going to lie down
plural subject: sh dli..at ${ }^{2}$
dei $s$ sh il.át they are already lying down
lie in wait, see watch
lift, see clear
lift up, see pick up
light
light, set fire to, cause to shine: A- + a-ka-li-gaan ${ }^{1}$
s'eenáa-t akawligán he lights a lamp/turns on a light
tléil át akawtoolagàan wéi sdòox we didn't light the stove
like ${ }^{1}$, see want
like ${ }^{2}$, see also represent as, resemble, similar
look like, look alike, be almost identical with: ya-yaa ${ }^{1}$
a lòonee ch'a woosh oodiyáa the bark (of those trees) is just the same/ there is no difference between them
ax kéek' ax tláa oowayáa my younger sister looks just like my mother
be like (of tribal relationships): a yáx (sim) + ka-di-yaa ${ }^{1}$
doo húnxw yáx xat koodayéin I am like his older brother (according to clan relationships)
ax kéek' yáx yán-dei ee kagooxdayáa you are going to be as a brother to me
make like (of tribal relationships), consider to be like:
a yáx (sim) + ka-dzi-yaa ${ }^{1}$
woosh kéek' yáx woosh kawdoodziyáa they became like brothers be like: a yáx (sim) + ya-tee ${ }^{1}$
kooléix'waa yáx has yatèe they were like walruses
Idakát has doo tundatáanee woosh yáx wooditèe all their thoughts
were like each other's (that is, there was unanimous agreement)
limb, see bend, double up, injure, numb, stretch
limp
limp, be lame, walk unevenly: li-káchk
yáa yeedát tléil oolkáchk he doesn't limp now
doctor-ch yéi sh kalnèek, ch'oo tlèix kei gooxlakáchk the doctor says he will always limp
link
link middle fingers and pull (as a contest of strength): ji-x'út't woosh has ishx'út't they are linking middle fingers, to try each other's strength
list, see name
listen
listen to
(1): kaa x $\underline{1}^{1} \mathrm{e} i-+$ si-.aax ${ }^{1}$ ee $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi-t xwasi.áx I'm listening to you
(2): $\mathbf{A}-+$ si-.axx ${ }^{1}$
át woosi.áx he's listening to it
little, see also small
be just a little, few: ya-ka-ya-aatl' ch'a yéi yagoo.áatl' hàa-t yéi saní bring just a little!
ch'a yéi yagoo.áatl'ee gòon héen awé áa yéi yatèe there were few springs of water there
live, see alive, be
live at
live, live at, dwell permanently: ku-ya-.oo ${ }^{1}$
doo hídee yèe-x' ch'a tléinax koowa.óo he lives alone in his house woosh tèen has kudi.óo they lived at the same time
lively, see also crazy
be lively, crazy, restless, noisy, continuously on the move (esp. of children): li-.oos
has li.òos, has ash koolyádee they made lots of noise when they played
kúnax li.òos he's really crazy/lively
load
load, carry aboard (often making several trips): a yik- + ka-ya-jeil
ldakát, yàakw yik-t kawtoowajél we loaded the boat, took everything aboard
load, carry aboard (plural objects, general): a yik- + yéi + si-nee aatlèin atxá a yik-dei yéi ndoosnèech they take lots of food aboard
load, carry aboard (esp. baggage and personal belo $\boldsymbol{T}$ gings): a yik- + li-aat ${ }^{2}$ kóok yàakw yîk-dei gaxtoola.áat we're going tœ load the boxes on the boat
load (a gun), put a bullet in with fairly fast action = ka-ya-geex' at katé a tóo kei kxwaggix' I put the bullet in
load (a gun) with slower action: ka-ya-tee ${ }^{2}$ a tóo kei kxwaatée I loaded it
lock
lock (door, etc.): $\underline{x}^{\text {'éi- }}+$ ka-li-teix $\underline{\prime}^{\prime}$
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi-t kaylitéx' agé? did you lock the door?

lonesome, see also unhappy
be lonesome, miss someone (with strong feeling): li-teesh
xat woolitèesh I'm lonesome
yee ít-dei yei haa gooxlatéesh we're really goir< $g$ to miss you/be
lonesome for you
be lonesome for, wish to see (with less feeling): $t=a \operatorname{lay}-$-aas
ax àat yáx xat taawa.ás I'm lonesome for my aunt/I want her company
woosh yáx yee taagooxda.áas you'll be happy to see each other
be lonesome for, impatient to see again: A-+ sa-clli-t'aan doo éet saxwdlit'án déi I'm longing to see hirr again (wondering when he'll be coming back and so lonesome for him)
long, see also big
be long (usually of stick-like objects, when focus is on length rather
than width, etc.): ya-yaat ${ }^{\prime}$
woosáanee yayát' the seal spear shaft is long-
káas' yayát' the stick is long
be long (general): li-yaat ${ }^{\prime}$
doo shaxàawoo yaa nalyát' her hair is gettin long jinkàat kaa x'òos yéi kwliyáat' it is ten feet ong (pole)
be long (usually of flexible objects including rop $\Longleftrightarrow$ ): ka-li-yaat ${ }^{\prime}$ tás kaliyát' it's a long thread
laak'ásk kaliyát' the black seaweed is long
be long (of time): yee-ya-yaat'
yakyèe yeeyayát' the days are long
tléil yeenayát'ch not long ago
waa sá áa yeekwgayáat'? how long is he goin to stay?
long-faced
be long-faced, look sad, dismal: ya-li-.eesháan
kúnax awé ee yali.eesháan you look real sad/long-faced
look, see also examine, inspect, search, snap at
look, look at: A-+ a-dli-geen
áa nèil-t awdligín he looked in
woosh wooyàa-t has awdligèen they looked around at each other look at, gaze at, watch: li-tín
at gutóo-dax awé dooltín they were looking at it (for a long time)
from the woods
tléil xat eelatíneek don't look at me/don't watch me!
look at, take note of, study: ka-li-tín
x'úx' yan kalatín look at this magazine (that is, study and take good note of all that is in it)!
doo yéi jinèiyee dei yan kaxwlitín I've already taken a good look at his work (in order to copy it)
take out and look at one's possessions (esp. tools, dishes, etc.):
ka-ya-k'eit
ax s'íx'ee daak kaxwaak'ét I took out all my dishes and had a look at them
look for, roam around keeping one's eyes open for things to pick up:
ku-dil-t'eet
nóox'-gaa át kuxwdlit'éet I'm looking for shells, keeping my eyes open as I roam around and picking them up when I find them át koowdlit'éet he's on the lookout for anything he can find as he's walking around
look out for, keep watch for (expecting some person or thing to appear):
A-gaa $+\underline{\text { ku-ya-tees' }}$
ax éesh-gaa kuxatées' I'm looking out for my father (expecting him to come)
ch'áak'-gaa kutées' he's looking for an eagle (standing and gazing around intently)
look after, see care, watch
look forward to, see expect
look like, see resemble
look well, see suit
loose, see sag, slack
lose
lose (many objects), drop and fail to find again: kut ka-li-soos ${ }^{1}$ ax dáanaa daakagwéilee tóo-dax kut kaxwlisóos I lost them from my purse
lose (often container): kut ya-xeech
ax $x^{\prime}$ 'eesháyee kut $\underline{x w a x a x e ̀ c h ~ I ~ l o s t ~} m y$ bucke- $t$ lose (often associated with destruction): kut ya- eex'
doo yàagoo kut aawagéex' he lost his boat (as a wreck)
ax shát ax yéi jinèiyee kàa-x kut xwaagéex! n account of $m y$
working so hard I lost my wife (she died becavese I didn't have
time to care for her)
at gutóo-x' ax litaayee kut xwaagéex' I lost ņy knife in the woods
lose: kut si-geex'
doo ch'éenee kut awsigéex' àan $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ayèe- $x^{\prime}$ she- lost her ribbon in the street
lose oneself, be lost (of live creature), be unsure of one's location: kut dzi-geet ${ }^{1}$
kut xat woodzigèet I was lost/I didn't know $n$ ـhereabouts I was be lost (of voice): ka-ya-kees'
kaa satú tsú kakis'x a man's voice too may be lost lose one's voice, be hoarse: ka-li-kees'
kusa.áat' néekw ax satú akawlikís' I lost my moice through
having a cold
kaa leitóox aklakís' $\underline{\underline{x}}$ he's lost his voice/he's $h$ oarse
lots, see big, many
loud
be loud, noisy, make noise: li-gaaw
kèitl ayawlishàa: kúnax ligàaw a dog began bearking at him:
it was really loud
lagaawdéin akagwáls' he's knocking loudly
be loud-voiced, be noisy in speech
(1): sa-li-gaaw
salagàawoo-ch, doo àat-ch gán-dei kaawanáa $w^{-}$-hen he is noisy, his aunt sends him outdoors
(2): $x^{\prime}$ a-li-gaaw
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aligàaw he has a loud, powerful voice
lousy
be lousy, infested with lice: di-weis'
has woodiwéis' they were lousy/had lots of liace on them
love
love: si-xán
toosixán; shux'áa-nax haa woosxánee-ch we l■ve him, because he first loved us
low-spirited, see unhappy
lower
lower, let down: ka-li-yaa ${ }^{2}$
doo yàagoo akawliyàa he lowered his boat (over the rapids)
kóok yàakw yik-dei kanaxtoolayàa let's lower the box down into the boat!
be lowered, reach bottom (of line): ji-ka-ya-goot ${ }^{2}$
tléil gwadlàan: ax tíx'ee dei yan jikaawagút it's not deep: my line has already reached bottom (that is, has been completely lowered) shayéinaa tíx'ee héen-dei yaa jikanagút the anchor line is being lowered/is going down in the water
lower, let down (line): ji-ka-li-goot ${ }^{2}$
deeyín-dei yei jikanaxlagút I'm lowering down my line át ajikawligòot he lowered it (piece of string) (and left it dangling)
lucky, see bless, fortunate
lull
lull baby to sleep by whistling softly: ya-soos ${ }^{2}$ aawasóos she whistled softly and put the baby to sleep
lull baby to sleep by whistling softly through one's teeth: $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ a-ya-soos ${ }^{2}$ t'ukanéiyee ak'asóos she's lulling the baby to sleep, whistling softly through her teeth

## m

mad at, see angry
maggoty
be maggoty, full of worms (of meat, fish): dili-waan
dlèey woodliwán the meat is full of worms
magic
make magic, perform rites to (a) bring desirable results in nature,
(b) give youngsters power and confidence: ya-héixwaa
xáat héenee doohéixwaayeen; ách awé xáat shayandahèijeen they
used to make magic at the salmon streams (perform rites such as returning salmon eggs and milt to the stream); that's why the salmon used to be plentiful
gaxdoohéixwaa they are going to make magic (pass someone through the fire for offending 'the world', and so restore good weather)
make magic on a person: dzi-héixwaa
$t^{\prime}$ ukanéiyee-x ee satèeyee, ee wdoodzihéixwaa: ee tàanee ch'áak' àasee k'ée-nax kawdoodzihàa they performed magic on you when you were a baby: they buried your umbilical cord at the foot of an eagle's tree
$\underline{\mathbf{x}^{\prime}}$ 'eis'.awáa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ òosee ee wdzihéixwaa; ách awé ee yagóot they made magic on you with a ptarmigan foot, so you are going to be swift (thus encouraging youngster by autosuggestion)

make
make, construct: li-yeix ${ }^{1}$
yaa s analyéx they are constructing a road
ch'a nèek awé ax dàa-t alyéix he's just making up stories about me loan words are quite frequently used with this verb, as in the following examples:
report: tléil ldakát report-x doolyèixch they haven't all reported yet
start: yáa yeedát start-x gaxtoolayéix we are going to start now
so also: bless, heal, second, move
make cloth of any kind (by weaving, knitting, or crocheting): ka-si-nei
l'ée $\mathrm{x}^{\prime}$ wán akawsinéi she knitted socks
naaxèin kadoosné they weave Chilkat blankets
make into, see use
make it, see succeed
make one, see unite
malinger, see pretend
many, see also big
be many, plenty, lots: sha-ya-di-haa
tléikw shayadihéin there are lots of berries
haa shayagooxdaháa there are going to be many of us (that is, my
grandchildren are becoming numerous)
be many (but not really abundant), be quite a few: sha-ya-dli-haa
yàaw shayadlihéin there are quite a few herring
have many, have lots: sha-ya-li-haa
at la.át ashayalihéin he has many pieces of baggage
tléil naa.át ashawoolhéin he doesn't have many clothes
mark, see also print
mark a line, draw a line
(1): A- + ya-yeek ${ }^{1}$
a kát aawayik he marked a line on it
t'òoch' yát awdiyik he marked a black line on his face
(2): A- + si-yeek ${ }^{1}$
kooxéedaa tèen a kát awsiyík he marked a line on it with a pencil mark around: a dàa + ya-ya-yeek ${ }^{1}$
a dàa yaxwaayík, kooxéedaa tèen I marked around it with a pencil mark (esp. to show ownership), label: si-kweiy
haa dàa woodoodzikwéy they marked us (by putting registration
ribbons on us)
ee kooxéedaayee dàa yeesikwéy you have marked your pencil
(with your name)
marry
marry: ya-shaa ${ }^{1}$
aadoo-ch sá oowasháa? who married her?
gunéit kanàayee woosh dashéix they marry on the other side marvelous, see wonderful
mash
mash by pressing flat: ka-ya-t'aal'
k'úns' kat'ál' mash the potatoes!
banana kaxat'áal' I'm mashing a banana
mash by squeezing in the hand: ka-ya-gootl
tléikw akaawagútl he mashed the berries (with his hand)
dei kawdigútl they're already mashed
mash by pounding with something heavy: ka-ya-t'eix'
k'úns' kat'éx' mash the potatoes!
massage
massage, rub and knead (body) with hands: ya-choox
kulnuks'àatee-ch ax déx' oowachúx the osteopath massaged my back
master over, see rule
matted, see tangle
mature, see grow
mean ${ }^{1}$
be mean, bad-tempered: tléil + chàa + $\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\dagger}$ a-ya-tee ${ }^{3}$
tléil chàa $\underline{x}$ 'eití' he's mean/bad-tempered
mean ${ }^{2}$
mean, signify, denote
(1): A + shu-ya-taan

Greek x'éei-nax yáa sàa yéi shután Christ in the Greek language this name means Christ
(2): $\left(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{ya}-\mathrm{saa}^{2}\right)$

Jesus ku.àa yáa naná ayá tá yóo aawasáa Jesus meant that he
had died (that is, he called death sleep)
(3): ( $\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{ka}-\mathrm{di}-\mathrm{yaa}^{1}$ )
waa sáya at koodayéin? what does this mean (that is, what is happening)?
(4): (A + ka-ya-neek)
yéi akyá haa keenéek, ooháan tsú, tléil kutooshatéen? you don't mean that we are blind too (that is, is it that you are telling us...)? measure
measure, take measurements (test eyes, take temperature): ya-kaa ${ }^{3}$ nadáakw koolayáat'ee aawakàa he measured the length of the table doo t'àayee woodoowakàa they took his temperature (that is, measured his heat)
measure, take measurements of number of objects: ya-kaay yan aawakáy he's finished measuring (everything)
measure off in lengths of a fathom (or arm span): ya-waat yáa-dax awé nás'k wàat yéi gageewáat you'll measure off three fathoms from here (pointing along a tree to be used for canoe) déix wàat yéi xwaawát I measured off two fathoms
meddle
meddle, finger, handle too much (esp. of small children touching other's property): ji-li-.oos ee jili.òos you are meddling
medicine
treat with medicine (either applied externally or taken internally), medicate, dose: ya-naakw yáa náakw tèen tlákw nanáakw medicate him all the time with this medicine!
Lingít yáx awé sh xwadináakw I dosed myself the Tlingit way
meditate, see sit
meet, see also visit
meet with, come upon, come before eyes, be seen (esp. of game):
kaa kagéi-x' + ka-ya-haa
tléil gé daa sá ee kagéi kawoohá? didn't anything come before your eyes/didn't you see anything (when hunting)?
melt
melt, melt away, dissolve
(1): li-laa ${ }^{1}$
yaa nalléin it (ice) is melting all over
(2): ka-li-laa ${ }^{1}$
dlèit yei kanalléin the snow is melting away
éil' héen kàa-dei yei klaléich salt dissolves in water
melt (but not to point of disappearance): $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{li}-\mathrm{laa}{ }^{1}$
$\mathrm{k}^{\prime}$ óox' dei $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ awliláa the lead has already melted be melted (of metal) by intense heat: ka-doo-ya-kwaatl'
dáanaa kawdoowakwátl' the silver is melted
melt (metal) by intense heat: ka-li-kwaatl'
èek akagooxlakwáatl' he's going to melt copper
mend
mend canoe crack (by sewing with roots and tightening with wedge):
ya-xaas'
doo yàagoo aawaxás' he mended his canoe by pulling the crack together with roots and tightening the stitches by means of a wedge

mess up, see dirty
mild
be mild (of weather): tléil + li-tseen
yáa táakw shakdéi tléil kei gooxlatsèen maybe this is going to be a mild winter
become mild and damp (of weather): ku-si-naa ${ }^{2}$
koowsináa it's getting mild and damp
milk
milk: li-goots
wasóos agé eelagútsx nòoch ts'ootàat-x'? do you milk the cows every morning?
mimic, see imitate
mind, see watch
minister to, see serve
mischievous
be mischievous, crazy, play practical jokes constantly:
tléil + yan di-ts' ein
tléil yax oodats' éin he's mischievous/full of practical jokes (no one can control him)
mislay, see misplace
misplace
misplace, mislay: tléil + jidàa + di-nook ${ }^{2}$
doo jikáa yan woodá: tléil jidàa oodanòok keep an eye on him:
he's always misplacing things (he never knows where he puts
anything)!
ax táax'al'ee tléil jidàa xwdanòok I've mislaid my needle (I don't know where I put it)
miss ${ }^{1}$
miss the target when shooting with a gun: ayawsi.unxaa
miss when punching with fist: ayawligwálxaa
miss when slapping with hand: ayawlit'áchxaa
miss when shooting in basketball: ayawlidzéixaa
miss when hitting in baseball: ayawlixíchxaa
miss when hitting in baseball or (originally) shinny: ayawlik'íshxaa
miss when grabbing for: ayawlishátxaa
miss ${ }^{2}$, see lonesome
mix, see also water
mix, mix together
woosh x xò-, when used with a variety of verbs (esp. those concerned with handling objects) will usually be translated 'mix'
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ àan néegwal' ka dlèit néegwal' woosh xào-t ajikaawatée he mixed together red and white paint
shóogaa ka sakwnéin woosh xòo-t yéi awsinée she mixed the sugar and flour together
woosh xòo-t ajikaawaháa she mixed them (various ingredients) and stirred them up well
mock, see laugh, tease
moldy
be moldy, have mold (of cloth, dried fish, bread, etc.): di-tlaax doo naa.ádee wooditláx he has mold on his clothes at $\underline{x}$ 'éeshee yaa ndatláx the dried fish is starting to go moldy
molt, see fall out
money
make lots of money: ya-di-dlaak
xáat gèiyee, has yandadlákch they make lots of money, when the salmon are plentiful
hòon daakahítx'ee yadadlákx'w the stores make a lot of money
moody, see quick-tempered
moon
be new ( of moon): ya-dzi-keen
dís yawdzikèen it's a new moon
be full (of moon), be fully visible: ya-ya-waat
dís yan yaawawát it's a full moon
pass (of moon, month): dzi-keen
s'ikdísee woodzikèen 'black bear moon' (February) has passed
shine (of moon): a-dli-dees
awdlidées the moon is shining
mop, see wipe
motionless
be motionless, keep utterly still: tléil + ya-ts'oox
tléil oots'úxx he is motionless (either because so weak through
sickness, or because giving whole attention to speech)
mouth, see close ${ }^{2}$, keep silence, open
move, see also glide, pass
move along (of number of objects all together and not having their
own power of motion): ka-ya-soos ${ }^{1}$
gúx'aa woosh èet-dei yaa kandagasóos the cans are moving along
behind one another (on the conveyor belt)
l'éiw yaa kanasóos the sand is moving fast (through his fingers)
move along: ya-gaas'
góos' naagáas' the clouds are moving along
yàkw yóo-t oowagás' the canoe started off/moved over there
move along, be moved along: li-gaas'
yaa nalgás' it (car) is moving along
kei sh ilgás'ch wéi tàan the sea lion is moving along, coming to the surface and then going down again
move vertically (esp. of long object): ka-li-gaas'
àa- $\underline{x}$ kux kawdligás' it (long object) bounced down from there (having been thrown up against a wall)
át kawligáas' it (mercury in thermometer) moves up and down
move through air (esp. in downward curve): ya-li-gaas' choonèit doo tóo-nax yawligás' the arrow went through him xòodzee yawligáas' a meteor (shooting star) shot across the sky move (often almost imperceptibly), move (of event): ka-di-yaa ${ }^{1}$ yaa keondayéin it is moving (of boat on horizon); (it is moving so slowly that one can only tell it after a period of time) a yik-t at kawdiyáay-éi yáx ax toowáa yatèe I've come to the conclusion there's something moving round on it (boat, way out at sea)
move (of light, star, etc.): ya-si-xeex
gunayéi at yasaxixx it (light on boat) is beginning to move
move forward with considerable momentum, keep moving from momentum: $\underline{k}^{\text {'a-ya-ya-daax }}{ }^{2}$ yaa xat k'ayanadáax I kept running (even after reaching the finishing line my legs continued to keep moving forward fast) ch'a yaa $\underline{\underline{k}}$ 'ayagadáaxch it moves forward even after the engine has been shut off
move with uncontrollable motion, be out of control: sha-ya-xeetl ${ }^{2}$ yaa nahen át yoo shayaxitlk it is moving objects that get out of control
tlákw kaa yàagoo shanaxítlch canoes get out of control (if paddlers not strong enough to resist force of the waves)
move (of textile), move around: ya-wook
doo yàa-x woowòok it (curtain) moved away from him (on the stage)
doo l'àakee át nawúkch her dress kept moving around (loosely, as she was active)
move (of swamp), move back and forth: si-wook
át woosiwòok it (swamp) is moving back and forth, like it's drifting move (of water) usually suddenly and strangely (as with tidal wave): ya-doos'
wóosh-t woodidús' the waters (of Red Sea) came together real fast
héen gunayéi oodóos'ch the water began to be moved
cause fish to move in another direction (esp. salmon, when seining):
ka-ya-tleixw
xáat kaxatlèixw I made the salmon move (by slapping water, etc.)
yaa akanatléxw he's causing the fish to move in a certain direction
move in, come around (of large numbers, esp. birds): ya-di-haa táakw èetee-x' shòox ${ }^{\prime}$ kàa-x yadahàa in spring the robins move in/ come around

move household (permanently): si-daak ${ }^{2}$
yáa-dax haa gooxsadáak we're going to move from here/never coming back
ixkée-dei wsidàak he moved south permanently move household (with likelihood of return): dli-tsoow yáa-dax kei gaxtooltsóow we're going to move from here (probably returning after few years)
move household (with future plans unspecified): li-gaas'
yáa-dax kei haa gooxlagáas' we are going to move from here
move, cause to move slightly: li-ts'oox
ch'a xwalits'úx I moved it just a tiny bit (even though exerting all my strength)
tléil gunayéi eelats'úxxook: tlax a yáa-nax shaawats'ít' don't move it the slightest bit, it's too full!
move (lots of small objects, esp. possessions such as dishes): ka-ya-k'eit doo s'íx'ee át akaawak'ét she moved all her dishes (in order to look at them all)
move heavy object a little at a time (first one end and then the other):
ya-li-t'aak
ax yàagoo yakwkalat'áak I'm going to move my boat down to the water (by lifting one end and swiveling and then the other end)
move carefully and slowly: ka-ya-.eits ${ }^{\prime}$
s'íx' dei gunayéi-x' kaxwaa.éts' I've already moved the dish carefully to another place
yàakw yaa sh kanda.éts' the boat is moving very slowly (reason not specified)
yanéegoo káa át sh kanda.éts'ch a sick man moves around very slowly and carefully
move one's hands: ya-jeil
a kát woojèil he moved his hands rapidly over things
muddy, see also dirty, swampy
be muddy (of road, etc.): ka-shi-kootl'
ch'a góot àa téel yéi na.òo; wéi dèi yik kawshikútl' put on some
other shoes, for that road is muddy!
multiply, see also increase
multiply, increase in numbers
(1): di-xeet ${ }^{2}$
doo nàa kei ndaxít his tribe is multiplying
(2): dzi-xeet ${ }^{2}$
yaa nasxit the numbers (of animals) are getting bigger

## murmur

murmur, grumble, mutter, be disagreeable: $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-ya-tl'únkw
xat x'ayatl'únkw I'm murmuring/being disagreeable ax yat'éi-dax $\underline{x}$ 'ayatl'únkw he's talking behind me (grumbling and complaining under his breath, but I can hear some of what he's saying) muscle, see also tense
be muscular, have lots of muscle, be meaty: li-dlèeyee
doo dàa lidlèeyee he's muscular
goowakàan kei naldlèeyee deer are getting a little more meat on them mutter, see murmur

## n

nail, see also crucify
nail, nail up: ka-ya-x'oo
doo xaawàagee ká akaawax'óo he's nailed up his windows
t'áa yátx'ee awé kadoox'wèis' they're nailing shingles
nail, nail on, hammer in nails: ka-si-x'oo
tuháayee yaa akanasx'wéin he's driving in nails
át at kasax'ú nail something over it (rat hole)!
name
name, call by name, tell name of, nominate: ya-saa ${ }^{2}$
waa sá doowasáakw? how is he named (what do they call him)?
doo èen sh eedasá tell him your name!
name for, give name on account of some characteristic:
A-ch (instr) + li-saa ${ }^{2}$
doo yéi jinèiyee-ch woodoodlisáa they named him for his trade
(that is, gave him a name connected with his work)
yáa a góon-nax wooshòowoo dèi, ách ayá has awlisáa yáa àan
they named this town for the trail that went across the isthmus
list names of, name off one by one: ya-saay ${ }^{1}$
yaa nxasáy I'm naming all the objects I can think of
narrate, see tell
narrow
be narrow (usually of small objects): ya-saa ${ }^{1}$
doo kasán yéi koosáa his waist is that narrow
lítaa yéi koosáa the knife is narrow/slim
be narrow, thin (usually of rope-like objects): li-saa ${ }^{1}$
tíx ${ }^{\prime}$ yéi kwlisáa it's a thin rope
be narrow: ka-ya-saa ${ }^{1}$
ax kéesee tlax yéi kakoosáa my bracelet is narrow
be narrow (usually of long objects): ka-li-saa ${ }^{1}$
yáa dèi tlax ayá kakwlisáa that road is too narrow
yàakw yéi kakwlisáa the canoe is narrow
nauseated, see vomit
near
be near, come nearer, be close: ka-ya-sei
tléil tlax haa jèe-dax at kawoosèi we could not get close (to game in order to shoot)
koonaséi awé, àa-dei awé daak at xwali.ún when it got a bit nearer,
I took a long shot at it (seal)
near, approach, come nearer to (of time or space): ka-li-sei
yaa akoonalséin he's coming closer now (nearing end of long journey) yáa kutàan yaa koonalséin summer is getting closer
neat
be neat, clean and tidy (esp. of personal appearance or housekeeping):
ya-neek!
kúnax yanéek' wéi at k'átsk'oo that child is really neat
need
need, lack, require: a èetee-nax + ya-tee ${ }^{1}$
yées téel èetee-nax xat yatèe I need new shoes
nest
nest, lay eggs: dli-k'wát'

t'aawák gèey yik alk'wát' the Canada goose lays eggs up the bay
yáa yeedát has awdlik'wát' déi they have already laid eggs now net, see fish
new, see moon
nip, see snap at
no good, see bad, worthless
nod
nod head (usually with palsy): sha-ka-dzi-neit
shakawdzinét his head is nodding
noisy, see lively, loud, talkative
nominate, see name
normal, see restore
notable, see famous
note, see also look
note, take note of: a dàa- + ya-si-taak ${ }^{2}$
doo yoox'atángee dàa-t haa yawoostàageen we noted all that
he said/took note of all his sayings
tléil at dàa-t yawoostàak he doesn't take note/doesn't pay attention to things
notify
notify, inform, bring news (esp. serious and important news): li-nook ${ }^{2}$ ee tòowoo shat'íx': ee èe-dei yaa at naxlanúk harden yourself to bear it: I am bringing you bad news (usually of the death of a relative)! haa yaanàayee-t at woolinúk he notified our enemy (told them what was going on)
nourish, see grow
nudge
nudge with the elbow: li-t'eey
yoo awlit'éey he nudged him with his elbow
numb, see also exhaust
be numb, have no feeling, go to sleep (of a limb): li-x'wás'k ax $\underline{x}^{\text {'òos }}$ woolix'wás'k my foot has gone to sleep/is numb yéi ee.àayee, ee daa.ittú kei gooxlax' wás'트 the way you are sitting you will get numb (esp. your legs)
be numb, lose feeling, go to sleep: dli-naak
ax jín woodlinák my hand went to sleep
ax tl'èik woodlinák I've lost the feeling in my finger (after surgery)

## 0

## obey

obey, be obedient: kaa x ${ }^{\text {'éi }}+$ gáa + ya-tee ${ }^{1}$
ax dachxánk' ax x'éi-gaa yatèe my grandchild obeys me
doo x'éi-gaa ee natí obey him!
obey, give heed to: kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi- + si-.aax ${ }^{1}$
doo tláa $\underline{x}^{\top}$ éi-t awsi.áx he obeys his mother
oblong, see oval
observe ${ }^{1}$, see also watch
observe, watch: ka-li-tín
hàa-t xwaagút, kaa kustèeyee kankaltínt I came here, in order to observe people's way of life (how people live here)
doo kustèeyee yán-dei kakwkalatín I'm going to observe her way of
life/I'm going to watch carefully how she acts, etc. (so that I can copy her)
observe ${ }^{2}$, see celebrate
obstinate
be obstinate, sticking to one's opinion or purpose, not yielding to
reason: kaa tòowoo + ya-t'eex'
tlax kúnax doo tòowoo yat'éex' he is really obstinate/he has a hard mind (is determined to go his own way)
be obstinate, have a closed mind: (tléil + kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}{ }^{\text {éi }}+$ sin-aax $^{1}$ )
tléil awé àa-dei kaa x'éi-t ooxsi.àaxee yé he's obstinate, unable to
take to new ideas/he won't listen to others
obtain, see gain
occur, see happen, take place
offend, see also insult
offend, act against public opinion: kaa tugéi- + dzi-geet ${ }^{2}$
ch'a àa-dei yéi xat nay.òo: yee tugéi-t shakdéi xwadzigit
forgive me: maybe I have offended you!
kaa tugéi-t woodzigit he offended people/he did what wasn't approved of
offended, see quick-tempered
oil
oil, put oil on, anoint, rub in oil or liniment: li-naa ${ }^{2}$
l'òowoo kélaa kookalanéis! I'm going to oil the wooden platter at dòogoo kookalanáa I'm going to oil the skin
put oil or cream on the face: ya-dli-naa ${ }^{2}$
yawdlináa he oiled his face (to keep the charcoal on for dance)
yanèis'ee tèen yeelná oil your face with the face oil (originally
deer tallow)!
put oil on hair, anoint: sha-di-naa ${ }^{2}$
shaxwdlináa I anointed my hair
put sweet oil on one's hair: sha-ka-ji-x'aal ${ }^{2}$ (rare)
shakakwkashx'áal' I'm going to put sweet oil (vaseline) on my hair
old age
become old, show signs of old age (esp. grey hair): di-shaan
yaa xat nadashán I'm growing old
tléil ee wdashàan you don't show any signs of old age
show signs of old age, turn white (of hair): dli-shaan ee shaxàawoo yaa nalshán your hair is turning white
one eye
have the full use of only one eye: ya-gool' yagóol' one eyelid droops down, only one eye opens wide have only one eye: wak-shi-gool' wakshigól' he has only one eye (the other is permanently closed/ eyeball has been removed):
use only one eye: A-x + a-ka-shi-gool' ax óonaayee dàa-x akaxwshigúl' I looked down my rifle with one eye closed
open
open pages of book: shu-li-geech át shuxwligèech I opened it (book) open book (often plural object): shu-li-.at ${ }^{2}$

Idakát doo x'úx'oo át ashoowli.àat he opened all his books wóosh-dax shukwkala.áat I'm going to open it (book)
open by pulling (window, sliding door, etc.)
(1): $\underline{x}$ 'éi-dax + ya-yeesh
dei $\underline{x}$ 'éi-dax kei xwayish I've already opened it up
(2): héi-dei + $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-yeesh
héi-dei $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ einayèesh open it/pull it open!
open (hinged door)
singular object: héi-dei + shu-ya-taan
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aháat héi-dei ashoowatàan he opened the door
plural object: héi-dei + shu-li-.at ${ }^{2}$
gayéis' hít $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aháadee héi-dei shoowli.àat prison doors were opened
open really quietly (usually door): x'éi-dax + ya-ka-ya-eits'
$\underline{x}$ 'éi-dax yakoo.éts' open (the door) real quietly!
be open (of season, show, etc.): $\underline{x}$ 'éi-dax + shu-ji-xeen
kutàan yaa shunaxíxee, al'óon x'éi-dax shooshxínch at the end
of the summer, the hunting season opens
tléil oonaléi x'éi-dax shuwooshxxèenee it will soon be open/it isn't
far from opening time
open mouth wide, keep mouth open: $\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\prime}$ a-ya-t'aax
$\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$ é, $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ at'áx, ee leitóox kakasatèen open your mouth wide, so
I can look at your throat!
tlákw x'eit'áxch he leaves his mouth open all the time
operate ${ }^{1}$
operate, perform surgery on: ya-xaash
xat woodoowaxàash they operated on me (lit. cut me)
gwátk sáwe gaxdooxáash? when are they going to operate?
operate on, cut carefully using small strokes: ya-ts'eit ${ }^{\prime}$
kaa wàak shagáal'ee yoo doowats'ét'k they remove cataract by careful cutting
operate ${ }^{2}$, see run ${ }^{2}$
ordain
ordain, appoint for sacred duty: yoo ka-si-tee ${ }^{2}$ a yís yoo kawdoodzitée he was ordained for this tléil yáa yoo kawdoodzitéeyee àa ayá xát I am not the anointed one (the one specially ordained)
order, see also instruct, send
order, command, give orders or instructions: át + ka-ya-.aakw
át kukaxwaa.àakw I gave the people instructions
dei ch'a yéi awé át haa koona.ákwch that's the way he orders us around
order, give orders or instructions (esp. concerning work): ji-ka-ya-.aakw has xat jikoo.àakw they gave me orders (as to what work to do) ajikxwaa.àakw I directed him as to what he should do on the job order (esp. to go), send to: ka-ya-naa ${ }^{3}$
nèil-dei kawdoowanáa at yátx'ee the children are ordered home choosh xòo-dax has akawdináa they ordered them to go out from among them
order to work, send to work: A-x + ji-ka-ya-naa ${ }^{3}$
yax has jikawdoowanáa they are sent to work doo jèeyis yóo-x sh jikaxwdináa I started working for him (that is, set myself to work for him)
order repeatedly (esp. order to go): ka-li-naay
doo sée gáan-dei akawlináay he kept on ordering his daughter to go out
tlákw school-dei xat kandoolnáaych they were always ordering me to go to school
order, send for (usually from catalog): a-ya-woo ${ }^{1}$
tléil àa-gaa ayeewóok don't send for it!
$\mathrm{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{u}^{\prime}$ káx awéis' he's ordering from the book (that is, the catalog)
káx adoowes' $x^{\prime}$ úx' catalog (book from which they order)
originate, see also introduce
originate, start, begin, proceed from: shu-ka-si-xeex
Dikée Aankáawoo jèe-nax kei shukawsixíx x'aséikw life originates/proceeds from God àa-dax yáa shux'áa-nax àa-dei kei shukawsixíxee yé, kakwkanéek I will tell how it all started from the beginning
oval
be oval, egg-shaped (or oblong of box): ka-shi-yaat ${ }^{\dagger}$

```
    yéi kakwshiyáat' it's oval (of watermelon)
overbalance
    overbalance, topple: ya-k'eit'
        héen-t oowak'ét' he overbalanced and tipped into the water
overflow, see also fill
    overflow, tumble forth (of contents of closet, etc.), tumble down (of
    rocks, etc. in pile): yóo- + ka-ya-.ook
        yóo-t kaawa.úk there was so much that they (closet contents) all
        tumbled out/they (rocks) tumbled down because the pile was so big
overload
    be overloaded, have too much to carry: ya-ya-tleix'w
        ee sánee éet eedashí: yaa yandatléx'w help your uncle: he
        has too much to carry!
        doo yátx'ee yaa ayanatléx'w she is overloaded with children
        (carrying two and others clinging to skirt, etc.)
overnight
    stay overnight, spend the night (esp. camp out overnight): ya-xee
        déix haa xánee oowaxee he stayed with us two nights
        áa xat googaxée I'm going to camp over there
    remain alight overnight (of fire): ya-dli-xee
        ts'ootàat awé a tóo yagalxéech in the morning it is alight/red right
        through
overpower, see dominate
own, see also claim
    own, possess, have: ya-.oo }\mp@subsup{}{}{1
        tlákw kèitl has aya.óo they always own a dog
        tléil agé yàakw ee.òo? don't you own a boat?
```


## p

pace
pace off, stride, take very long steps (often with purpose of measuring distance): ka-di-k'eik'w ${ }^{2}$
yaa kandak'ék'w he's pacing it out
pack, see also carry, fill
pack, lay one on top of another (clothes, etc.): ka-ya-chaak
kaa shukát yan kawdichák he was through packing before the others
paddle
paddle canoe alone: di-t'eek ${ }^{1}$
Aangóon-dei yaa naxdat'ik I'm paddling to Angoon (going alone and taking time) nandachóon kookadat'éek I am going to paddle straight up the bay
paddle, row: a-ya-xaa ${ }^{2}$
Eèk Héenee-dei adooxáa nòojeen they used to paddle all the way to Copper River
tláakw axáa paddle quickly!
painful, see hurt
paint, see also charcoal, redden, write
paint: ya-néegwal'
ax yàagoo xanéegwal' I'm painting my boat
t'áa ká awé googanéegwal' he's going to paint the floor
panting, see breath
paralyzed
be paralyzed (by sickness), unable to move: tléil + ya-xwáchk
tléil has ooxwáchk they were paralyzed
1 oowaxwáchgee néekw stroke, paralysis
be paralyzed (by fright, shock, surprise), unable to take action: di-.eik
xat woodi.ékik it paralyzed me/I was so shocked I couldn't act
ax jèe wdi.éik I couldn't shoot (when confronted by a bear)/my
hands were rendered incapable of action
pare, see peel
particular, see fuss
pass, see also end, moon
pass (of 24 hours), elapse: ya-ya-xee
x'oon sá yaawaxée? how many 24 hours have passed (that is,
what date is it ?
jinkàat ka déix yaawaxée yáa dís twelve have passed this month
(it is the twelfth)
pass, move through air (esp. of celestial body)
(1): ya-xeex
gagàan a t'éi-dei yaa anaxix the sun is passing behind it (the building)
(2): ya-ya-xeex
gagàan kúnax has doo keenáa yaawaxíx wéi yakyèe the sun had passed to the highest point above them (that is, it was midday)
pass away, see die
pass on
pass on (property of dead person), hand on, bequeath to, will to: kaa jèe-dei + li-yaakw
ax jèe-dei woodoodliyàakw it was willed to me/they passed it
on to me
ax tláa-ch yan xat yawsikáa doo àayee ee jèe-dei yan kalayàagoot
my mother told me to pass this on to you
pass out ${ }^{1}$, see distribute
pass out ${ }^{2}$
cause to pass out, faint, lose consciousness, be turned around in one's
thinking: kaa dàa + yaa ku-li-gaat
a x oo.àa náakw kaa dàa yaa kulagátch some medicines make a
person pass out
ax dàa yaa koowligát I'm all turned around
pat, see also press
pat, pet, gesture to express affection: li-dléigoo
t'ukanéiyee aldléigoo she's rocking/patting the baby
doo $\underline{x}^{\dagger}$ ás' ${ }^{\mathbf{x} w a l i d l e ́ i g o o ~ I ~ p a t t e d ~ h e r ~ o n ~ t h e ~ c h i n ~(e s p . ~ g r a n d p a r e n t, ~}$ of child)
patch
patch, sew a patch on: ya-teey ${ }^{1}$
ax k'oodás'ee xatéeys' I'm patching my shirt
dei aawatéey she already patched it
pay
pay for, repay for something which cannot be expressed in terms of cash value (esp. for damage to a person or for tribal property): si-geiy
haa tl'átgee woodoodzigéy they are paying for our land pay, repay for damage to one's face: ya-si-geiy
yawdoodzigéy; tléil ku.àas a yáx kawoogé they paid for the injury to
his face, but it was not enough
pay (by money, exchange of work, etc.), pay for: ya-kei ${ }^{1}$
haa nahées'adee tléil wootooké we didn't pay our bill
asgèiwoo ít-x' ee kwkakéi I'll pay you after fishing
pay (with emphasis on the payment involved): A-ch (instr) + si-kei ${ }^{1}$
jinkàat dáanaa-ch xat woodoodzikéi they paid me ten dollars
tléil ách wootoosaké we didn't pay with it (that is, the item
formerly agreed upon for exchange)
pay (esp. a person, for work done), pay for: ji-ya-kei ${ }^{1}$
ldakát agé yee jeewtoowakéi? did we pay all of you (for what
you did)?
waa sá ldakát xáat ee ée jeewdoowakéi? how much did they pay you
for all the salmon?
pay medicine man, give wages to have someone healed: ya-hee
ixt' xwaahèe doo káx' I've already paid the medicine man to have
him healed
ixt' ayú doohèex'een they used to give wages to the medicine man
pay medicine man (with emphasis on the payment involved):
A-ch (instr) + si-hee
yáa watch wéi íxt' ách nas.hèe pay the medicine man with this watch!
peace, see also calm
make peace, make up (after quarrel): li-k'ei adawóotl tlèin yan shooshxéen, at woodoodlik'èi they made peace after the big battle
peck
peck (of bird): ya-gook ${ }^{2}$
gandaadagóok àas dàa agóok
the woodpecker pecks around the tree pedal

pedal, kick around bicycle pedals: sh ka-dli-tseix át sh kanaltséxch he's pedaling (his bicycle)
peddle, see sell
peel
peel, pare by cutting: daa-ka-ya-yeix ${ }^{1}$
$k^{k}$ úns' daakxayéix I'm peeling potatoes
peel, skin, pare by tearing
(1): daa-ya-s'eil'
orange daaxas'éil' I'm peeling the orange
(2): daa-ka-ya-s'eil'
yaana.èit daakakwkas'éil' I'll peel the celery
peel off (bark from tree): ka-ya-s'eil'
tèey wòodee akaawas'éil' he peeled off yellow cedar bark
be peeling off (skin of dead creature): shu-ya-dloox
kei shoowadlúx it's peeling off
peel off (esp. skin of fish) using thumb: shu-li-dleixw
a shadaadòogoo kei shukwkaladléixw I'm going to peel off skin from its (coho's) head
peep, see close ${ }^{2}$, peer
peer
peer, peep (lit. move the face towards)
singular subject: ya-dzi-.aa ${ }^{2}$
doo hídee-nax yóo-x yaa yanas.éin he's peeping out from his house
anax kei yawdzi.áa he looked up (on deck) (he peered up through
the hatch)
plural subject: ya-di-xoon ${ }^{2}$
doo dàa-t yawdixún they (wolves) gathered round and peered at him penniless
be penniless, without any money: ka-ya-waal'
haa kaawawál' we are penniless (lit. we are broke)
perceive, see see
perfect
be perfect, lasting: yan ya-jaakw ${ }^{2}$
lingít àanee káx' tléil daa sá yan woojàakw there is nothing perfect or lasting on earth
perform, see do
permanent
be permanent, make permanent, happen for good: yan ya-nee
Dikée Aankáawoo yoox'atángee ldakát át yáa-nax yan oowanéeyee át-x sitèe God's Word is more permanent than anything else
John ka Mary yan has oowanée John and Mary are made permanent (that is, they got married)
persecute, see also torment
persecute, cause to suffer (either physically or mentally):
A-x' + tu-li-nook ${ }^{2}$
doo éex' yéi s atoowlinúk they persecuted him (that is, caused him suffering)
perspire, see sweat
persuade
persuade, talk someone into willingness to do: kaa tóo + li-nook ${ }^{2}$ ax tóo kei at woolinúk he persuaded me (he talked about it so much that I became willing to go)
persuade, cause to change mind: kaa tóo + daak ku-ka-li-nook'
ax tóo daak has kukalnúk'ch they're trying to persuade me/make me change my mind
pervade
pervade, go through every part of a person (of emotion or sickness):
kaa tóo- $\underline{x}+\mathrm{ji}$-ka-ya-xeex
doo sh danéegoo doo tóo-x yei jikanaxíx his rheumatism is going all over his body
tòowoo sagú doo tóo-x jikaxèex he feels completely happy/gets filled with happiness (happiness pervades his being)
fill (of odor), pervade: sha-ka-ya-yaa ${ }^{2}$
a ts'áayee ch'a ldakát yáa neilyèe-x shakaawayàa its fragrance filled the whole house
pet, see pat
photograph
photograph, take pictures, X-rays of: ka-shi-xeet
doo éesh akshaxèet he's taking pictures of his father àan kukdooshxit át camera
pick, see also pluck
pick (esp. berries) into a container: ya-.een ${ }^{1}$ aatlèin kanat'á wootoowa.ín we picked lots of blueberries tléikw akwga.éen he's going to pick berries
pick (seaweed, bunches of things) into a container: si..een ${ }^{1}$ laak'ásk as.èen he's picking black seaweed
pick berries (esp. pick in quantity to take home): ku-ya-k'eet' kuk'éet' woogòot he's gone berry-picking tatgé kuxwaak'ít' I picked berries yesterday
pick berries (by shaking from bushes), hit bushes and cause berries to
rain into basket (usually blueberries): ka-li-taats
kaxwlitátskw kadádzaa yèit kàa-dei I shook berries into a berrying basket

tléil ldakát tléikw kadooltátskw they don't gather all berries by shaking them off the bushes
kanat'á awé kaxwdlitàats kadádzaa yèit kàa-dei I hit off blueberries into the big flat basket
pick out
pick out, select, choose, sort out: ya-ya-geech woosh xòo-dax yawdoowagích they pick them out (e.g., sockeye from other fish) doo ganaswáanee sákw ayaawagích he picked out/selected his crew men
pick up, see also gather ${ }^{2}$, tongs, touch
pick up, lift up, take from (general, often compact object): kei ya-tee ${ }^{2}$ wéi téel àa-x gatí pick up that shoe!
pick up, etc. (usually long, simple object): kei ka-ya-taan t'àaw kóok yik-dax kei katàan take the pinion feather out of the box!
pick up, etc. (plural objects): kei yéi + si-nee tléil kei yéi eesanèejeek don't lift them!
pick up and carry (live creature): kei si-nook ${ }^{\mathbf{1}}$ ax kèitl yádee kei kwkasanóok I'll pick up my puppy and carry it
pick up and carry on one shoulder: kei si-goot ${ }^{2}$
t'áa gasagú pick up the lumber and pack it on your shoulder!
pick up and carry in skirt or apron: kei ya-hoot
$\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ áax' $^{\prime}$ kei gaxtoohóot we're going to pick up the apples and carry
them in our aprons
many other verbs listed under carry may also be used with kei to mean 'pick up'
picnic
take picnic, take lunch: di-woo ${ }^{1}$
has woodiwóo agé? did they take their lunch?
gaxtoodawóo we're going to take a picnic
pierce
pierce, enter, go into (of sharp object): A- + ya-di-geech
káas' ax tl'èik-t yawdigích a splinter went into my finger tuháayee anax yawdigich a nail pierced it
pile, see also deep
pile, stack away neatly: ka-ya-chaak
dzèit tayè akaawachák he piled it (firewood) under the stairs
kaa shukát yan kawdichák he was through packing before the others
pile up, stack: ka-li-chaak
ch'a wéi cháash kaxtoolacháak yee.át sákw we'll pile up those
branches for bedding
pile up, be piled up: kei di-gaat
dlèit kei ndagát the snow is piling up
1 tlákw yéi jixwanèiyee, ax yéi jinèiyee kei gooxdagáat if I don't work all the time, my work will pile up
pile up, put in a pile: kei si-gaat
at dòogoo óonaa koolayáat'ee yáx, kei wdoodzigát they piled skins
as high as the length of a rifle
gán kei naxsagát I'm piling up firewood
pin, see wear ${ }^{1}$
pinch
pinch with fingernails (usually spitefully)
(1): ya-ts'eek ${ }^{\prime}$ w
doo dlaak'átsk'oo ats'ik'wt he's pinching his little sister tléil xat eets'ík'wdeek don't pinch me!
(2): li-ts'eek'w
doo dlàak' tlákw alts'éek'w nòoch he was always pinching his sister (spitefully)
pinch with finger and thumb (taking large amount of flesh, either spitefully or to show affection): ya-s'óoshkw
as'óoshkw akwshitán he has a habit of pinching
tléil ees'óoshgook don't pinch!
pipe
pipe (water), bring by means of pipes: A- + shu-ya-tee ${ }^{2}$
neil ashoowatée he piped water into the house
gèey $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ akàa-nax yan shoowdoowatée they're bringing water across the bay by pipeline

## pitch

pitch (esp. fish), toss using pitchfork: ya-geech xáat doogéech they pitch fish
a yik-dei awé doogích nòoch wéi xáat they pitch the fish into it (the tender)
pity
pity, have pity for, have compassion on:
(eeshandéin $+\underline{\text { kaa dàa }+ \text { tu-ya-tee }}{ }^{1}$ )
eeshandéin at dàa tunatí have pity (on him)!
eeshandéin at dàa tutí doo tóo yéi woonèe he was moved with compassion
place, see also put
place upright
singular object: A-nax + ya-tsaak
káas' yanax aawatsàak he placed a stick upright in the ground hít tayeegáas'ee anax gatsàak put in the housepost!
plural object
(1): A-nax + ya-tsoow
káas' yanax aawatsóow he placed several sticks upright in the ground gayéis' gúx'aa kàa-nax oowatsóow they (knives and forks) were placed upright in the can
(2): A-nax + li-tsoow
inx'eesháa kàa-nax latsóow place them (flowers) upright in a bottle!
plan
plan: ka-ya-.aakw
ldakát yan akaawa.ákw it has been planned out yéi kawtoowa.àakw we planned thus
plane
plane, make smooth or even (using a plane): ya-yeix ${ }^{1}$
a yáa-nax kawsikáak; ách awé ayéix it's too thick, and so he's
planing it
plank
plank, add planks temporarily to heavily-laden boat (to make for
safer transportation): si-hoot
awsihút doo yàagoo he added planks (on side of his boat,
because so full)
s'ú tèen awé doos.hútx yáa yàakw they used to add planks to the boat with cedar withies
plant
plant (using dibble stick): ka-dli-tsoow
katsóowaa tèen kadooltsóow they planted (potatoes, etc.) with a planting stick
plant (using spade, etc.): ka-ya-haa
ch'áakw anahòo kadoohéixeen long ago they used to plant rutabaga
$\mathrm{k}^{\prime}$ 'úns' kagaxtooháa we're going to plant potatoes
plaster
be plastered (of some large, solid object, usually of a body):
kaa dàa + ka-ya-tsaatl
doo shèiyee doo dàa kaawatsátl he was plastered with blood (from a wound)
platform
build a platform: ka-li-yaash
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ awòol yei kakwkalayáash I'm going to build a platform at the doorway
kawdoodliyáash they build a platform
play
play quietly (esp. pretending games), amuse oneself: ku-dzi-.ook'
sée tèen kunaxtoos.òok' let's play with dolls!
play active games (basketball or running around games): ash ka-dli-yát
ash kanaxtoolyát let's play!
gáan-x' has ash kawdliyát they played outside
play at ducks and drakes (bouncing flat rocks on water): ya-si-x'oot ${ }^{\prime}$
kei yadoosx'út'ch they play at ducks and drakes
play with ball (esp. basketball): has ash koolch'éit' aa
play with bat and ball (esp. baseball): has ash koolk'ishaa
play with boat (esp. toy boats): has ash kooskúxaa
play with marbles: has ash koolt'áax'aa
play at jumping or twirling round: has ash koolk'éinaa
play on seesaw: has ash koolkíts'aa
play on swings: has ash koolgèigach'
play at swimming: has ash koodat'ájaa
play instrument: li-.aax ${ }^{1}$
agooxla.áax he's going to play a musical instrument
tu.óoxs' yèit ali.áxch he's playing $a$ wind instrument
play stringed instrument (esp. violin): ash ka-dli-gíx'jaa
has ash koolgix'jaa they are playing stringed instruments
play around with one's hands, twiddle one's thumbs, pass time away:
yéi + ji-ka-ya-neiy
t'ukanéiyee t'òok káx' yéi jikaawanéiy a baby plays around in a papoose board
ch'a yéi jikxwaanéiy I'm not doing much, just playing around/
passing the time
plead, see pray
pleasant
be pleasant-faced: ya-ka-si-.aan ${ }^{1}$ (rare)
yakwsi.àan àa-dei yeeliyéxee yé the way you've made it (totem pole),
it has a pleasant face
xíxch' tléil yakoos.àan a frog isn't pleasant-faced/it is kind of ugly
please, see also appreciate, proud
please, make happy: kaa tòowoo + li-k'ei
1 a yáx oowatèeyee nèek, tléil doo tòowoo kei agooxlak'èi bad news won't please him (make him happy)
ax jèe-t eeyatéeyee át ax tòowoo alik'éi the thing you gave me pleases me (I am pleased with your present)
plenty, see big, many
pluck
pluck, pick feathers from bird (esp. down feathers), break off roughly: li-x'ool ${ }^{2}$
wéi kindachoonèit àa-x lax'úl' pluck that mallard duck!
pluck hair, eyebrows: ya-k'oots'
 doo x'adaadzàayee ak'óots' he's plucking (pulling out one by one) his whiskers
pluck feathers (one by one): li-k'oots'
t'àaw awlik'úts' he plucked the pinion feathers
plug in, see also connect
plug in (electric cord): A-+ shu-li-tsaak
s'eenáa kaxées'ee át shulatsák plug in the light cord there!
plug up, see also close ${ }^{2}$
be plugged up (of tube-like object): dzi-deek' yáanax àa-nax woodzidik' this side (nostril) is plugged up plug up (of engine, pipe, etc.): tu-dzi-deek'
yaa tunasdik' it (pipe) is getting plugged
gayéis' háatl'ee-ch awé toowdzidik' rust has plugged it up plug up (a hole in a surface): ya-deex'
wéi xaawàagee èetee gaxtoodéex' we are going to stuff up the hole in the window
plug up the end (of pipe, etc.): shu-ya-deex'
wéi pipe shudix' put a plug in the end of that pipe!
plump up, see puff
point
point (with finger): A-+ ya-ch'eix'
át xwaach'éx' I pointed over there point at, point out (with finger): ya-ch'eix'
yàakw aawach'éx' he pointed at the boat
kaa xòo-t nach'éx'ch he points them out among the people
point at a person (with finger): ya-ya-ch'eix'
xat yaawach'éx' he pointed his finger at me
poke
poke (usually something small) with a stick: ka-li-xeet
át akawlixèet he poked it about (worm) with a stick
àa-x daak kawdoodlixít yóo plane they poked the toy plane from
there (the roof) with a stick
poke inside: tu-ka-ya-xeet
powder $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ adáadzee atukaxèet he was poking inside a powder cap
poke, push at with stick, etc.: A- + ya-gook
gáan-dei kei xwaagúk I poked (a stick) outside
poke (with force), ram (stick, etc.) into: A-+ si-goo ${ }^{3}$
lítaa a tóo-t awsigóo he poked a knife through it
káas' doo yát xwasigóo I poked a stick in his face (accidentally)
poke, prod, jab at
(1): ya-taak ${ }^{1}$
tágaa tèen aawaták he poked it with a lancet
(2): si-taak ${ }^{1}$
$x^{\prime}$ éix'al'-ch awsiták he poked it with a pin
(3): li-taak ${ }^{\mathbf{1}}$
gunxàa altákt he's prodding abalone (getting them off the rocks) poke, $\overline{\operatorname{prod}}$ (esp. round, inflated object): ka-li-taak ${ }^{1}$
akawliták he poked it (balloon, in order to burst it)
poke in the face: ya-si-taak ${ }^{1}$
xat yawsiták he poked me in the face
poke (esp. sand, beach), prod: ka-ya-tsaak
káas' tèen I'éiw akatsàak he's prodding in the sand with a stick (for shell creatures)
poke in, ram in (esp. to fill a hole): ka-li-tsaak at s'éillee a èetee-x has aklatsàak they put a rag in the opening (hole in a broken window)
poke finger in: A- + ya-ch'eix'
gúx'aa kàa-dei wooch'éix' he poked his finger in the can
poke up
poke up or through (esp. of grey hairs, dead trees, etc., showing up amongst others): ka-si-gook
shàan dei shaxàawoo xào-dei kasgòok he has grey hairs poking up among the others
pole
pole canoe, push boat along with a pole
(1): li-taak ${ }^{1}$
yàakw daak nadoolták they are pushing the canoe off from shore (using long poles)
dúk yaa nalták he's poling along a canoe made of cottonwood (wide enough to stand in and used only in rivers)
(2): li-tsaak
yàakw héen yíx kei dooltsákch they pole the canoes up rivers naakée-dei naltsàak pole towards the head of the river!
pole-vault
pole-vault: sh ka-dli-taak ${ }^{1}$
kei sh kaltákch he's pole-vaulting
a kàa-nax sh gaxtooltákch we are going to pole-vault over it
polish, see also sand
polish, rub until shiny
(1): ka-shi-geel'
nadáakw kagaxtooshagéel' we're going to polish the table
(2): A-dax $+\underline{k u}$-ka-si-haa
ax téelee dàa-dax kukakwkasaháa I'm going to polish my shoes poor
be poor (in spirit and ability as much as in possessions): li..eesháan ee gooxla.eesháan you'll be a poor man
yóo káa li.eesháan that man is very poor (doesn't know how to cope with his money matters)
pop, see also burst, crackle
pop, pop apart, crack by heat: ka-si-t'aax'
té $\underline{\underline{x}}$ 'àan-ch kawsit'áx' the fire made the rock crack with a pop
pop up
pop up to surface, float up: ji-t'aax'
kei wjit'áx' it popped to the surface/it floated up from the bottom portray, see represent as
possess, see own
possessed
be possessed, have evil spirits: kaa tóo- + ya-di-xoon ${ }^{2}$
yan kawtoosinúk ee tóo-t at yadaxúnee we know for sure that
you have a demon
possible
be possible (to do), be a chance (of doing): li-cheesh
kei gooxlachéesh it's going to be possible
k'eeljáa tlèin tléil oolchéesh it's not possible (to survive) in a big storm
consider possible, think oneself able: kaa tóo-ch (instr) + li-cheesh ax tóo-ch tléil oolchéesh yéi xwsanèeyee I don't think I can do it/ I don't consider it possible for me to do it doo tóo-ch lichéesh he thinks he can do it
potent
be potent (esp. of old coffee), or rancid, too strong to taste good:
li-took ${ }^{1}$ (rare)
woolitúk it is potent
potluck
contribute to potluck, take food to share: ji-koox ${ }^{2}$
daa sá hàa-dei kgeeshkóox? what are you going to contribute to the potluck? áa kugaxdoos.ook' yéi-dei yaa anashkúx he's taking potluck to the place where they are going to entertain
potter, see busy
pound, see also beat ${ }^{1}$
pound, hammer on
(1): ya-t'eix'
ch'a k'eekát t'éx' wéi at $x^{\prime}$ 'éeshee pound a little on the dried fish!


156

## (2): ka-ya-t'eix'

kawdoowat'éx' wéi té they pounded that rock pour, see also flow, wet
pour, pour out
(1): si-xaa (rare)
yaa anasxéinee, neil oowagút as she was pouring it, he came in
(2): ka-si-xaa
tléil coffee yax akoosxáaych he hasn't poured the coffee yet
a káa yax aa ksaxá héen pour some water in it!
(3): ya-si-xaa
héen ax jèe-t yasaxá pour me some water!
powder
powder face, protect face from the sun with gypsum, tallow, pitch
(1): ya-di-wéinaa
yadiwéinaa àa shaawát a woman who uses powder
(2): ya-dli-wéinaa
yakwkalwéinaa I'm going to powder my face
powerful, see strong
practice, see also know, rehearse
practice, rehearse: sh tóo + li-toow
sh tóo- $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ agé yan has at woodlitóow? have they finished practicing?
al'èix sh tóo gaxtooltóow we're going to practice dancing
praise, see also boast
praise, glorify: ka-ya-sheix'
at kaawashéix' he's praising it/says it is great, wonderful
tléil yéi jixwané daakw káa sá xat kangashéix'eet I'm not working so that men will praise me
praise, commend: ka-li-sheix'
Lingít atxàayee akawlishéix' he praised the Tlingit food
pray
pray, plead: $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-di-gaax'
tléil $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ eidagáx'x he doesn't pray
a yáa-x' $\underline{\mathrm{x}}^{\prime}$ 'awdigáx' he pleaded with him/prayed to him
pray for, intercede: kaa káa + x'a-di-gaax ${ }^{\prime}$
ee káx' $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ axwdigáx' I'm praying for you
sh káa x'eidagáx' pray for yourself!
preach
preach: sh ka-dli-neek
Dikée Aankáawoo yoox'atángee kàa-x kòon sh kawdlinèek
he preached from Scripture
ax éesh kòon sh kakwgalnéek seigánin my father is going to preach tomorrow

## precious

be precious, of great value: $\underline{x}^{\dagger}$ a-li-tseen
$\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\prime}$ alitsèen wéi teenáa wéi Lingít jèe- $\mathbf{x}$ ' that 'copper' is precious to the Tlingits
predict, see prophesy

prepare, see also alert
prepare, get ready (often for a trip) (may be either considerable or
very small preparations): ya-xoon ${ }^{3}$
al'óon xwaaxòon I'm getting ready to go hunting
daax'òon yakyèe x'áa-nax at wooxòon it took him four days to prepare (for trip)
be prepared, ready: yan ya-nee
Idakát át gé yan oowanée? is everything ready now (for a banquet)? yee yéi jinèiyee yayèe-dei yan yee ní be prepared (have things ready) for your work!
preserve, see salt
press, see also iron, push, roll
press, pat with palm of hand: ka-ya-choox
dlèey kaxákwl'ee kaxwaachúx I patted out the ground meat into patties
kawdoowachúx they press it (mud) with their hands
press, press together (esp. berries, seaweed) into cakes: ka-si-t'aak
laak'ásk kaxsat'àak I'm pressing black seaweed
press with finger: ka-li-ch'eix'
akawlich 'éix' he pressed it (push button) with his finger
ch'a góot àa agé kayeelich'éix'? did you press the wrong one/ another one?
pretend, see also play
pretend, make believe: li-yeil
doo yéi jinèiyee awliyél he pretended he was working and that he knew his job
tlákw kòon sh oolyélch he's pretending all the time to be something that he isn't
pretend to eat: sh ak'alxá
pretend to read: sh ak'altóow
pretend to be sick, malinger: sh $\underline{k}^{\text {'awdlinéekw }}$
pretend to be dead: sh $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ awdlinàa
pretend to walk here: hàa-t sh $\underline{k}^{\top}$ awdligút
pretend to run here: hàa-t sh $\underline{k}^{\dagger}$ awdlixíx
pretty, see also good
be pretty, cute (general): sha-ka-li-gei
shakligéi she's real cute/pretty
kei shakanalgéin it's beginning to look good
be very pretty (in face): ya-li-gei
yalagéi doo jèewoo she has a very pretty face
prevent, see delay, restrain
prick
prick (accidentally): A-+ ya-di-geech
táax'al' doo tl'èik-t yawdigích she pricked herself (accidentally)
prick (purposely): A-nax + ya-li-tsaak
táax'al' doo tl'èik-nax ayawlitsák she pricked herself (lit. stuck a needle in her finger)
prime
be in prime condition, be prime fat (of animal, esp. deer): ya-taa ${ }^{2}$ yèis-x' goowakàan yax tà deer reach prime condition in the fall yan oowatáa déi it's prime fat
print
be imprinted, marked (esp. by pressure): ka-di-daal ${ }^{\prime}$
ax jím kawdidál' my hand is marked (where pressed on wood)
print by machinery, type: ka-li-daal'
ee jèeyis kakwkaladáal' I'll type it for you
kawdoodlidál'ee s'ísaa machine-printed cloth
print by hand: ka-shi-xeet
kawdoojixídee s'ísaa hand-printed cloth
prod, see poke
promise
promise
(1): at ya-si-kaa ${ }^{1}$
xàan at yawsikàa he promised me
ch'a tlákw a kát satée nòoch doo at yawooskàayee he always remembers his promises
(2): kòon + ya-si-kaa ${ }^{1}$
xàan yanaskàa promise me!
doo jèe-t aawatée doo èen yawooskáayee àa át he gave him the thing he had promised him
prong, see barb
prop
prop up (by placing long object underneath): li-gaas'
káas' x'óow tayèe-t xwaligás' I propped up the blanket with a stick
inx'eesháa a tayèe-t lagás' prop it up with a bottle (that is, put a
bottle under it)!
prop up, lean up, stand up (stick-like object): sha-ya-taan
doo x'ús'ee hít yát ashaawatán he propped up his club by the wall
àas k'ée-t shawdoowatán they leaned it up against the tree
proper, see fit
prophesy
prophesy, foretell, predict: a shuká + ka-ya-neek
a shuká akaawanèek Jesus googanàawoo he was prophesying that
Jesus was about to die
propose
propose, ask in marriage: ya-sháax'w
tlél shaawát koosháax'w a woman doesn't propose
yei kwkasháax'w B. ax éek' jèeyis I'm going to ask for B. for my brother
protect, see guard
proud
be proud of, highly pleased with: kaa tòowoo + ka-li-gei
ax tòowoo kligéi ee kàa-x I'm proud of you
woosh kàa- $\underline{x}$ has doo tòowoo kligéi they are proud of each other doo tòowoo kaligéi he's proud of himself/vain
prove
prove, verify, find out about and be sure of, understand situation:
yan ka-si-nook ${ }^{2}$
yóo káa yan kaxwsinúk yaa kudzigéi I have proved/I know for
sure that that man is smart
yan kakasanòogoot, xàan akaawanèek he has told me, so that I
will understand the situation (in order that I might be sure of it)
pry
pry up from ground
(1): si-keet'
dooskéet' they pry it up (run shovel down in ground and lift it up)
(2): ka-si-keet ${ }^{\prime}$
yaloolèit kadooskéet' they pry up cockles (dig them up carefully with a pointed stick)
(3): ya-li-keet ${ }^{\prime}$
yaloolèit yadoolkéet' they pry up cockles
pry up, pry off (general): li-keet'
kóok yanáa-dax kei doolkít'ch they pry off the box lids $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ eiddax kei analkít' he's prying off the cover of a container
puff
puff up (esp. hair, with back-combing, curling, etc.): li-kootl ee shaxàawoo yeelikútl you have puffed up your hair puff up, plump up (pillow, etc.): ka-li-kootl ax shayèidee kalakútl puff up my pillow! daat shayèit sáwe kaylikútl? which pillow did you puff up?
pull, see also close ${ }^{2}$, drag, lead, link, open, root up pull, haul (esp. on line): si-yeek ${ }^{1}$
kín-dei at sayikx' he's pulling goods/hauling up stuff pull (fairly light object): ya-yeesh xaawàagee áx gayèesh pull the window to!
tléix' doo òox áx kei aawayish he pulled one of her teeth pull, in quick movement: ya-xoot ${ }^{1}$
lítaa àa-x kei aawaxút' he pulled out a knife pull (on something fastened at other end), tug: ka-si-xaat ${ }^{1}$
tix' akagooxsaxáat he's going to pull on the rope
woosh kawdoodzixát they are having a tug of war pull up (esp. root crop): ka-ya-yeesh
anahòo kadooyéesh they pull up rutabaga
pull up, tear up, roots (for basketry): li-s'eil'
xàat kookalas'éil' I'm going to pull up roots (for baskets)
pull off, see take off ${ }^{1}$
pull on, see put on
pull under, see also sink
pull under (of waves), pull out (to sea): kìon + daak $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-di-yeek $\underline{ }^{2}$
tèet doo èen daak $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ awdiyik he was pulled out by the big swell tèet kòon daak x'adayikch, koolixéetl'shan waves pulling people under is dangerous
pump out, see bail
punch, see hit, miss ${ }^{1}$
punish
punish, discipline, chastise (using any means): ya-ya-jee ${ }^{2}$
yáa káa yagaxdoojèe they are going to punish this man
ax geinyàax yawdoowajèe he was punished in my place
pure
be pure, holy: tléil + li-took ${ }^{1}$
doo tundatáanee tléil ooltóok his thoughts are pure
purify, make clean: ( I ooltukdéin + si-nee)
1 ooltukdéin yoo sh doodzinèek, a yayèe-dei they purified
themselves ready for it (the Feast)
1 ooltukdéin ee tundatáanee nasní purify your thoughts/clean up your thinking!
pursue
exhaust, tire out game by pursuit (esp. fur seal on open sea):
ka-li-shaak ${ }^{2}$
x'óon kadoolshákx they used to paddle after the fur seal until he was exhausted (then they could get close enough to kill it)
follow game, pursue (esp. sea mammal in order to tire it): ya-ya-tsaak x'óon yaxwaatsàak I followed a fur seal tàan yaa yandootsák they are following a sea lion (keeping steadily along behind it in order to tire it out)
pus, see draw ${ }^{2}$, infected
push, see also pole
push
(1): ya-gook
kei xat oowagúk yóot àa that fellow pushed me
(2): ka-ya-gook
yáa ilt'íx's'ee jèe-dei akagóok yáa cháatl he's pushing halibut to the man freezing it
push (esp. canoe, on skids): ya-tsaak
doo yàagoo héen-t aawatsák he pushed his canoe forward into the water
be pushed out, pushed away, crowded out: ka-doo-ya-sheet'
wasóos daakahídee-dei kawdoowashít ${ }^{\prime}$ he was crowded out to the stable
push out, crowd out, press against: ka-li-sheet'
has doo àanee kàa-dax shakdéi has kagaxdoolshéet ${ }^{\prime}$ maybe they will crowd them out of their own land wóosh-t kawdaxdlishít' they (books) are pressing against each other
push onto, see throw
put, see also cover, wrap
put, leave (several objects and often a variety of things):
A-x ${ }^{\prime}+$ yéi + ya..oo ${ }^{1}$
k 'wátl káa yéi na.òo put them in the pot!
gáaxw $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'wáal'ee shayèit tóo-x' yéi gaxtoo.òo we are going to put down feathers in the pillow
put around (esp. fence): a dàa + si-haat
a dàa awsihát he put it (a fence) around it
put down, lay down, leave, place (general, often compact object):
yan ya-tee ${ }^{2}$
tákl yáa-x' yan tí leave the hammer here!
put down (solid, often complex object): yan si-tee ${ }^{2}$
kóok t'áa káa yan awsitée he put the box down on the floor
put down (small plural objects): yan ka-li..aat ${ }^{2}$
kas'éet nadáakw káa yan akawli.át he put the screws on the table
put down (live creature): yan si-nook ${ }^{1}$
dóosh yan sanú put the cat down!
put down (dead weight, esp. dead creature): yan si-taa ${ }^{1}$
doo séek' a yee.ádee káa yan awsitáa he put his little daughter (who was dead asleep) down on her bed
put down (of animal, carrying object in mouth): yan ya-yeek ${ }^{2}$
dóosh yádee shayèit káa yan aawayik the cat put her kitten on the pillow
many other verbs listed under carry may also be used with yan to mean 'put down'
put down branches for herring to spawn on: ya-l'aak
nèech-x' aawal'àak he put down hemlock branches (for herring to spawn on)
Shaaseiyee.àan nèejee-x' akwgal'áak he's going to put down branches in Jamestown Bay
put back
put back, restore joint or broken bone to correct position:
A-x + gu-ya-ya-tàanan
doo $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ òos wool'éex'; a yáx guyagaxdootàanan his leg broke;
they are going to put the bone back in place
ax jín a yíx guyanatàanan put my arm back in joint!
put off
put off, defer, delay doing, give up: a-li-xaach
áa axwlixàach I talk about doing something but never get to it/ I keep putting it off
ax toowatèe gáal' kahàa; ax tòowoo ku.àa awlixàach I was wanting to dig clams, but I gave up (having thought about it, but never getting to it)
put on, see also belt, wear ${ }^{1}$
put on (shirt, dress, etc.): káx + di-tee ${ }^{2}$
doo keenaak.ádee káx awditèe he put on his topcoat
put on (trousers, shoes, etc.), pull on: $\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\prime} \mathbf{o}$ os- $\underline{x}+$ di-yee $\underline{k}^{1}$
$\underline{x}^{\mathbf{x}}$ 'òos- $\underline{x}$ agooxdayéek he's going to put on shoes
put on (hat): sháa-x + di-tee ${ }^{2}$
yéil s'áaxw sháa- $\underline{x}$ xwaditèe I put on the Raven hat
put out
put out (of fire, light), let go out
(1): ka-li-kees ${ }^{\prime}$
jinkàat gàaw kadoolkís' $\underline{x}$ they put the lights out at 10:00 ee sdòoxoo agé akawlikís'? did your stove go out?
(2): ya-li-kees' (rare)
wéi $x^{\prime}$ àan yagooxlakées' the fire is going to go out
put out, extinguish, turn out: ya-ka-li-kees'
s'eenáa ayakagooxlakées' he's going to put out the lights yaklakís' let it out!
put up

put up (esp. food for winter), store up, accumulate: yan ka-li-gaa ${ }^{2}$ woosh goowanáa-dei atxá yan kadoolgáayjeen they used to put up all kinds of different foods ax yátx'ee x'éis atxá yán-dei kakwkalagáa I'm going to put up food for my children (before I go on a journey)

## q

quake, see also tremble
quake (of earth): yóo + àan + ka-ya-.aa ${ }^{3}$
yóo àan kaawa.áa an earthquake occurred
yóo àan yoo kaya.éik the earth is quaking (right now)
quarrel
quarrel (usually of adults), exchange harsh words: di-kaan
doo èen woodikán they exchanged harsh words
ee èen kookadakáan I'm going to quarrel with you
question, see also ask
question closely, interrogate, cross-examine, try: $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-si- $\mathrm{t}^{\prime}$ eex ${ }^{\prime}$
$x^{\prime}$ 'awdoodzit'ix' they really questioned him (in court)
a káx has $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ agaxtoosat'éex' we are all going to question them
closely about it
quick, see fast ${ }^{1}$
quick-tempered
be quick-tempered, easily offended, moody: tu-ya-xoot ${ }^{1}$
tuyaxút'kw he is easily offended/he'll be happy one day and stubborn the next
tuyax́út'goo káa doo kustèeyee tléil yax oojàakw a quick-tempered, moody person can't fit in any place
quiet
keep quiet, say nothing (often on account of bad feelings): ya-k'aatl'
ch'a áa kwkak'áatl' I'll just keep quiet (I won't protest)
sh woodik'átl'ee káa a silent man (mad and unsmiling)
keep quiet (temporarily), stop talking: sh dli-k'aatl'
sh eelk'átl' be quiet!
tléil sh oolk'átl'x he never stops talking
quieten down, stop talking
(1): yan $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-di-ts'ein
yan $\underline{x}$ 'eidats'én déi stop talking/keep quiet!
(2): yan $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-ka-di-ts'ein
dei gáa yaa natèen: yax $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ akawdits'én he's getting better, so he's
quietened down (stopped groaning)
quieten, cause to stop talking: yan x'a-ka-li-ts'ein
yan $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ akaxwlits'én I quietened him down
quit, see also stop
quit, stop work: ji-di-naak ${ }^{2}$
jixwdinák I quit
jixtoodanàak goo.aa déi agé I wonder whether we'd better quit quit, give up (esp. drinking): $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-naak $\underline{k}^{2}$
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ anák déi wéi at daná quit drinking now!
quit, give up: kei ya-leet
ax yéi jinèiyee kei xwaalít I gave up my work
ax sháa-dei hánee tléil a yáx yoo $\underline{x}$ 'eitánk, ách awe kei xowdilít
my boss didn't talk right, so I quit
quote, see interpret, say

## r

radiate, see hot
raft
raft, travel by raft, make into raft: a-dli-xàanas'
yan awtoodlixàanas' we went on a raft
kax'ás'tee woodoodlixàanas'; hàa-t has aawaxách they made the lumber into a raft and towed it here
rain
rain (often hard, in dark rainstorm), fall (of rain, unless snow, etc., stated): a-ya-geet
aatlèin séew haa kàa-dei akwgagéet it's really going to rain on us yaa anagéet it's beginning to rain
rain, fall (of rain, unless snow, etc. stated): daak si-taan
séew daak woositán it's raining
daak satánch it's always raining
sprinkle with rain, rain briefly and clear again: a-ka-ya-leet séew yoo akakwgalítk it's going to sprinkle with rain
rain in squalls, rain heavily intermittently: ku-ka-doo-ya-geet
kukawdoowagit it rains hard and then clears up and then rains again
raise ${ }^{1}$, see also rise, set up
raise, resurrect, cause to rise
singular object: sha-si-nook ${ }^{1}$
ee éek' naná tóo-dax shagaxdoosnóok your brother will be raised from death
plural object: sha-si-kee
yáa hóoch ${ }^{\dagger}$ yakyèeyee káx' nanáa-dax has shakwkasakée on the last day I will raise them from death
raise the flag: li-naak ${ }^{3}$
aankwéiyee has awlinàak they have raised the flag/put it up yaa analnák they are putting it (flag) up
raise one's hand (for voting, etc.)
singular: kei ji-li-tsaak
kei jilatsàak raise your hand!
plural: kei ji-li-tsoow
yee jím kei jilatsóow raise your (pl.) hands!
raise eyebrow (in order to communicate secretly): s'ee-ka-dzi-geex' ${ }^{\prime}$ ax yáx as' eekawdzigéex' he raised his eyebrow at me (indicating he wished to meet me outside)
raise ${ }^{2}$, see also grow
raise child, animal: si-waat
ax káalk'w kei naxsawát I'm raising my nephew
rake, see fish
rally round
rally round, gather round to encourage: ka-ya-haakw
has akaawaháakw they rallied round him (wounded man)
kawdoowaháakw they gathered round the medicine man to
encourage him
ram in, see poke
rampage
rampage, be boisterous, 'have a good time' (of drunk person)
(1): di-x'ool ${ }^{1}$
aatlèin ayá gaxdoox'óol' yáa xáanaa there'll be lots of (drunk)
folk rampaging around this evening
(2): dli-x'ool ${ }^{1}$
kut woodlix'óol' he ran out and 'had a good time'
goo-dei sá yeelx'óol'een? where have you been 'having a good time'(drinking)?
rancid, see potent
rap, see knock
rare, see scarce
raw
be raw (of meat, fish): li-shís'k
lishís'k it's raw
reach, see extend
reach for
reach for and catch (moving object): ya-li-jeil doo tláa-ch át yawlijèil his mother reached to catch him, while he was dodging away (and finally got hold of him)
át woolihàashee at dòogoo yaa ayanaljél he's reaching for the skin that's floating there
reach out one's hand for something: ji-li-tsaak
daak jeewlitsák he reached out his hand for it
read
read: ya-toow
ax $\mathbf{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{u} \mathbf{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{o o}$ yan xwaatóow I've finished reading my book
kée-nax needatóow read it aloud!
pretend to read: sh $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ a-dli-toow
sh $\underline{k}^{\text {'eiltóow }}$ you're pretending to read
ready, see also finish, prepare
be ready, decided, intend to: sa-di-haa
saxwdihàa I was ready (to be killed as a clan representative, to
atone for death of an equal on the opposite side)
rebound
rebound, bounce back: dzi-k'oot
àa-x kei wdzik'út it (axe) rebounded (off the rock)
gútl àa-x kux isk'útch a blunt play arrow bounces back
rebound from, fail to cut or enter (of axe, knife, etc.): ya-k'oot
ax shunaxwáayee-ch k'útt; yakwkagéel' my axe keeps rebounding;
I will sharpen it
ax lítaayee-ch oowak 'út my knife failed to cut (it bounced back)
rebound, bounce back: ka-dzi-k'oot
doo shaláx' kàa-x kask'óot advice rebounds from his skull
recall, see remember
recede
recede, subside, go down (of floodwater): ya-laa ${ }^{1}$ àa-dax kux daléich the water receded from there (after a flood)
receive, see also welcome
receive, accept, take: a yèe + daak ya-shee ${ }^{1}$
doo jèe-t xwaatéeyee át tléil a yèe-x' daak wooshí he didn't receive/accept what I was giving him
a káx at xwasi.éeyee dáanaa yèe-x' daak kookashée I'll accept/take the money for which I worked at cooking
recognize
recognize: ya-ya-teen
tléil agé xat yayeetèen? don't you recognize me?
haa yawdoowatín they recognized us
reconsider
reconsider, think over and change one's mind: a dàa- $\underline{x}+$ tu-ya-di-tàanan a dàa-x agé tuyawditàanan? did he reconsider it? ax káanee hídee woo.òo dàa-x tuyaxwditàanan $I$ was thinking of buying my brother-in-law's house, but I've reconsidered it (and now I'm not going to buy it)
recount, see tell
recover, see heal.
redden
redden, make red, paint red: ka-li-leix'w
akawliléix'w he made it red (painted the whole surface)
redden the face, paint the face red: ya-ya-leix'w
xáa-ch awé yaxwaaléix'w I'm the one who put red paint on his face
redeem
redeem (in theological sense of rescue from bondage and penalty of sin)
looshk'é too-tx xat woosinèix He has redeemed me (that is, saved me from $\sin$ )
l ooshk'é tóo-tx kux haa yaawadlák He has redeemed us (that is, won us back from $\sin$ )
reflect, see also sparkle
reflect light (of a shoal of jumping fish): ka-li-leek
yàaw kawlilik the herring are jumping and their tails reflect light
refrain, see abstain
refuse, see also sulk
refuse to give or lend, keep for oneself, value for oneself, hold on to one's possessions: yaa shi-gei ${ }^{2}$
dáanaa yaa awshigéi he refused to give or lend any money
shigèigee káa ch'a tlákw yaa at shigéi the stingy man always
refuses to give anything
refuse the company of, reject: ya-ya-tsaak
xat yaawatsák he didn't want me to go along/he refused my company
àa-dax ee yawdoowatsák they are refusing to take you/to have you
go (on a trip, to a party, etc.)
refuse to run (of machine): tu-di-.oos
doo washéenee ash jèe-x' tudi.ús his machine refused to work
regain consciousness, see come to
regard, see respect
rehearse, see also practice
rehearse, practice songs or music: sh tóo + ka-dli-.aax ${ }^{1}$
sh tóo yei at kagaxdool.áaxch they will be rehearsing
dei sh tóo at kawtool.àaxeen we've already been practicing
(Indian songs)
relax
relax, become calm and serene: kaa tòowoo + ka-di-yaas'
ax àat hàa-t gagúdin, ax tòowoo kaxdayás'ch whenever my aunt
comes here, I relax in my inner feelings (lit. my feelings are smoothed out)
relax, cause to relax: kaa tòowoo + ka-li-yaas ${ }^{\prime}$
ch'a tlákw doo tòowoo akawliyáas' he is always relaxed/he makes a conscious effort to be calm (lit. he smooths out his feelings)
release, see let go
relinquish, see let go
reluctant, see hesitate
rely, see also trust
be relying on, be depending on, be trusting in
(1): kaa tòowoo-ch (instr) + yan li-jaakw ${ }^{2}$
adoo-ch sá ee tòowoo-ch yan woolijákw? who do you think it
would be best to be depending on (when discussing elections)?
(2): A- + tu-ya-jaakw ${ }^{2}$
doo kát haa toowajákw we have lots of faith in him/we're
depending on him
ee èetee-nax tléil yan xat tuwoojàakw I can't do any thing without
you/I'm depending on you (trusting you to help)
rely on, depend on, trust, have faith in: A- + tu-li-jaakw ${ }^{2}$
doo yát tulajákw depend on him/trust him!
ax s'àatee, ee yát tuxwlijákw I depend on you, my master
remain, see also stay
remain, be left over: A-dax + ku-di-.oo ${ }^{1}$
keijín dáanaa ayá àa-x koowdi.òo there are five dollars remaining ee tòowoo-ch agé àa-x aa kugooxda.óo? do you think there will be any over (food, cloth, materials of any kind)?
remember
remember (esp. without conscious effort), recall, come to mind:
a káa + daak sa-ya-haa
tléil ee káa daak xat sawoohá I didn't remember you/you didn't come to mind (while I was away)
a káa daak has seiwaháa, yáa àa-dei yawookáayee yé they remembered that he had said this
remember, keep in mind: a kát + sa-ya-tee ${ }^{2}$
a kát sayatèe he's remembering it/he is keeping it in mind all the time (and he will finally do it)
remember, bear in mind (so that one's actions will usually be affected):
kaa tóo-x' + yéi + ya-tee ${ }^{1}$
doo Kusaxánee tlákw doo tóo-x' yéi yatèe he remembered his love all the time (and this affected how he behaved)
remember (esp. by consciously thinking upon)
singular subject: a káa + daak tu-di-taan
gunalchéesh ax káa daak teedatàanee thank you for remembering me/thinking of me
yee tula.àanee káa daak tukwkadatánch I shall remember your kindness
plural subject: a káa + daak tu-li-.aat ${ }^{2}$
ee káa daak toowtooli.át we thought of you
remind
remind, cause to remember, bring to mind: a káa + daak sa-li-haa a káa daak sh saxwdliháa hòon daakahídee-dei kwkagòodee I made myself remember that I'm to go to the store a káx' agé daak has sayliháa? did you remind them? atxá hàa-t yéi kasanèet, a káa daak xat sawliháa he reminded me to fetch the food
remind, keep bringing to mind: a kát + sa-li-tee ${ }^{2}$ a kát xat sawlitèe he kept on reminding me
remove
remove, take away, pull out (teeth): ka-ya-jeil
Idakát ax ádee akaawajèil she took all I had/removed all my things (on being divorced)
doo òox kei kawdoowajél he had his teeth pulled
remove (splinter, shavings, etc.) from flesh, using instrument such as
needle
(1): ya-.oot
táax'al' tèen xwaa.út I used a needle to remove it (splinter) from flesh
(2): kei li-.oot
s'áxt' ax jín-dax kei xwli.út I got the devil's club prickles out of my hand with a needle
remove guts, etc. (esp. from salmon)
(1): li-tl'eil
xáat has altl'éil they are removing the guts from the salmon kúnax yéi jiné yáa iltl'êilee the man taking out the guts is sure working
(2): li-tl'éilakw
wéi xáat naltlléilakw remove the guts from that salmon!
remove shell (esp. from gumboots (chiton)): ka-li-nóox'akw
shàaw gadoos.éenin, kadoolnóox'akw when they have cooked the gumboots, they remove the shell
remove hair: li-x ${ }^{\prime}$ waas ${ }^{11}$
goowakàan dòogoo yaa analx'wás' he's taking the hair off a deer hide
render
render, render down (for oil) (esp. of seal blubber): a-ya-daakw
tsàa tàayee aawadákw he rendered seal oil
agaxtoodáakw we are going to render it down
rent
rent (esp. house), pay rent: li-hees'
ch'a kei alhées'ch he just rents it
rent to, receive rent for: A-+ li-hees'
xáa-t woodoodlihís' they rent it to me
repay, see pay
repeat, see harp on
repent
repent, be sorry for and turn from one's sins
singular subject: kux tu-di-taan
a dàa-dax kux teedatán yáa 1 ooshk'é repent of this sin!
kux tuxwditán I repented
plural subject: kux tu-dli-.aat ${ }^{2}$
kux tiyeel.á: ayaydanák repent and be converted!
reply, see answer
report, see make, tell
represent as
represent in parable, portray, liken to (esp. as an illustration, but also
for discussion): li-yaakw
xát ayá sakwnéin ax daadlèeyee yéi x́wliyàakw I portray my body
as bread
$\underline{x}^{\text {'aháat yóo sh xwadliyàakw I represent myself as the door }}$
request, see ask
require, see need
resemble
resemble closely, look like, be almost identical with: ya-yaa ${ }^{1}$ woosh kikyátx'ee woosh oodiyáa twins resemble each other closely tléil daa sá oodagayàa they don't resemble anything (of modern paintings)
resemble (esp. in shape), be like, look like
singular subject
(1): A + ka-ya-xat ${ }^{2}$
shál tlèin yáx kaaxát it (bailer) is like a large spoon
(2): $A+k a-s i-x a a^{2}$
k'wát' yáx kasixádee nadáakw a round table (that is, table resembling an egg)
plural subject: $\mathbf{A}+$ ka-di-xwaas ${ }^{\prime 2}$ daat yáx sá kadixwás'? what do they look like/resemble? Anóoshee àayee ch'a góot yéi-dei kadixwás' the Russian (letters) resemble something else (that is, are different from these)
resound, see echo
respect
respect, regard highly, honor, think highly of: kaa yáa + a-ya-ya-nei has doo káalk'w ayá xát, tléil ku.àa ax yáa has awoonèi I'm their nephew, but even so they don't respect me
Lingít-x haa satèeyee, sh yáa ayatoodinéi we respect ourselves as Tlingits
rest
rest, cease from activity: dili-saa ${ }^{3}$
gatoolsàa let's rest!
tléil oolséix nòoch he never rests
give rest to (esp. from work with hands): jili-saa ${ }^{3}$
haa gú: xat jilasá come here and give me a rest (e.g., from steering the boat)!
restless, see lively
restore, see also get back, put back
restore confidence (by re-election), give a vote of confidence
singular object: a tóo-x + ya-si-hàanan
a tóo-x yawdoodzihàanan they gave him a vote of confidence/they re-elected him
plural object: a tóo-x + ya-si-nàagan a tóo-x has yawdoodzinàagan they re-elected them (the whole committee)/they restored their confidence by the vote
be restored to normality, become normal: A-x + ya-ya-xèexan doo kustèeyee shakdéi yax yakwgaxèexan there's hope for him that he'll live a normal life
tléil tlax jikooshgóok; doo jèe-x ku.àa yakwgaxèexan he's very awkward, but in time to come he'll do all right (he'll become more normal in what he can do)
restrain
restrain, forbid, warn, hold back: áx + ka-li-geik áx xat kawdoodligéik x_wagòodee I was restrained from going ax tláa-ch áx xat kooligéik dzèit káa daak xwagòodee my mother forbids me to go on the dock
restrain from doing, stop from doing: áx +ji -ka-li-geik áx ajikaxuligéik I restrained him (for example, told him not to take something without asking permission)
restrain from speaking: áx $\underline{+} \underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ka-li-geik áx $\underline{x}^{\mathbf{x}}$ 'akaxwligél $\underline{\underline{k}}$ I stopped him (from saying what might cause trouble)
restrain, restrict, warn not to do, prevent from doing: ya-ya-nei tléil aadoo sá xat yawoonèi; ách ayá $\underline{k} w a ́ a k-t$ xwasgèetch no one ever restrained me; that's why I get into trouble every now and then ax yéet wooxanéi nòoch; tléil ku.àa ax x'éei-x oos.àax I warn my son, but he never listens to me
restrict, see restrain
resurrect, see raise ${ }^{1}$
retain, see hold ${ }^{2}$
retreat, see draw ${ }^{2}$, turn $^{1}$
return, see turn ${ }^{1}$
reveal, see show
rich ${ }^{1}$
be rich, wealthy: li-náaĺㅡ́
doo káanee lináalx his brother-in-law is rich
rich $^{2}$, see distasteful
rigid, see stiff
ring, see beat ${ }^{1}$
rip, see also tear
rip (boards), saw with the grain (for lumber): ka-ya-x'aas'
t'áa akaawax'áas' he ripped the boards
Hall sákw kadoox'ás't they are ripping boards for the Hall
rip back (sewing), undo (knitting): ka-si-kei
kawjigín; ách awé àa-x kaxwsikèi it was puckered; that's why I
ripped it back
yáa kakéin k'oodás' yei kakwkasakéi I'm going to undo this knitted sweater (take it apart)
ripe
be ripe (of berries, fruit): ka-ya-t'aa
tléikw kaawat'àa the berries are ripe ripen: ka-si-t'aa

shàax héen yik kanast'éich grey currants ripen up the river
tléikw gagàan-ch kawsit'àa the sun ripened the berries
rise, see also stand, sun, wake
rise, get up
singular subject: sha-di-nook ${ }^{1}$
$\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ oon gàaw- $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ sá sheedanúkx? what time do you (sg. ) get up (that is, from bed)?
seigánin kookakóox: keijín gàaw-x' shakwkadanóok I'm going off by
boat: I'm going to get up at 5 o'clock
plural subject: sha-di-kee
$\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ oon gàaw-x' sá shayeedakéex? what time do you (pl.) get up?
rise, swell up (of bread): ka-di-kaach
tléil k'idéin kei kawdakàach it (bread) didn't rise well
kei kagooxdakáach it's going to rise (bread in pan)
raise, leave (bread) to rise: ka-li-kaach
sakwnéin kei kanaxlakách I'm raising bread
roast
roast dried fish (by open fire), cook by roasting: dli-was
at x'éeshee woosh gunayáa-dei doolwásxeen they used to roast
dried fish in various ways
ch'a yéi wdoodliwás they roasted fish (until its skin blistered)
rob, see steal
rock
rock: li-keets ${ }^{\prime}$
gèigach' yoo alikíts'k he's rocking the hammock
yoo sh dlikíts'k he's rocking himself (in a rocking-chair)
roll, see also flatten, fold, spin, turn ${ }^{1}$, wheel
roll, be rolling: ya-gwaatl
àas éek-t naxlaháshin, át nagwátlch when a tree is drifting to the
beach, it rolls back and forth
shàa yadàa-x' daak xat oowagwátl I rolled down the mountain
roll (of spherical object): ka-ya-gwaatl
k'úns' daak kaawagwátl a potato rolled off
kadoogwatlx' héen water rolling off in large drops
yéil yaa kanagwadl-éi yáx yaa gagútch he walks along rolling from side to side like raven
roll (general)
(1): li-gwaatl
káast yaa naxlagwátl I am rolling a barrel
héen-t sh woodligwatl he rolled himself into the water
(2): ka-li-gwaatl
àas kaxáshdee yaa akanalgwátl he's rolling a block of wood
roll (of canoe, boat): ka-ka-ya-gwaatl
tèet jiwoostàanee, yàakw át kakanagwátlch when the waves are
beating hard, the boat really rolls
roll canoe, boat: ka-ka-li-gwatl
tléil ooshk'é yàakw át kakawdoolgwáadlee it's bad to roll or rock the boat
yàakw át akakawligwáatl he's making the boat roll roll in the swell: ka-ka-li-teet
yàakw yaa kakanaltit the boat is really rolling in the swell (having no power and being caught in a trough)
roll cedar bark and goats' hair together on one's lap (in making thread for Chilkat blankets): ka-li-tooch'
kadooltóoch' they used to roll cedar bark and goats' hair together roll out (bread, pastry, etc.): ka-li-choox
sakwnéin kaxwlichòox I rolled out the bread
roll up (anything flat and flexible): ka-li-tool
$x^{\prime}$ 'úx' akawlitúl he rolled up the paper
root up
root up, pull out by the roots: sha-si-x'eet
s'in shadoosx'éet they pull up carrots by the roots
kei shaxwdzix'ít I rooted it up
rope, see also splice
make rope by twisting roots: ka-si-teex'
xàat kadoostíx' $\underline{x}$ they twisted roots to make ropes
kaxwsitíx' I made rope
rot, see also snow
rot (animal matter) to stage where still firm, but smelly: li-s'eex
xáat shàayee dools'íxx they rot salmon heads
rot, decay (esp. of wood, bones) to a stage where crumbling to pieces:
di-naakw ${ }^{2}$
haa hídee woodinákw our house is old and rotting
ax sánee dei yaa ndanákw my paternal uncle is already really old (polite)
rot, decay (of wood) to stage where it breaks easily: ka-si-naakw ${ }^{2}$ (rare)
yei kanasnákw it is getting decayed
kawsinágw-éi yáx yatèe it (willow stick) breaks easily
rot, decay (of wood) to stage where it turns to powder
(1): li-x'waan
woolix'wán it's becoming powdery
(2): ka-li-x'waan
kawlix'wàan it (log) is turning to powder rot, decay (of any matter) to final stage of rottenness
(1): di-tl'ook
haa k'wát'ee wooditllúk our eggs were rotten ee òox gooxdatl'óok your teeth will decay
(2): li-tl'ook (rare)
ch'oo tlèi yèis-x'w yáa a kayàanee wooltl'óogoo... when the leaves all rot in the fall...
rot and fall off (of fruit, leaves): ka-di-tl'ook
tléikw kawditl'úk the berries are rotting/falling
rough ${ }^{1}$
be rough, gritty, scratchy, sandpapery, chapped (of skin): ka-si-x'aax
t'áa kasix'áx the board is rough (before planing) tóos' dòogoo kasix'áx sharkskin is like sandpaper
rough ${ }^{2}$, see also storm

be rough, careless: tléil + ka-ya-.eits'
tléil at koo.éits' he's rough and careless with everything
tlél áa yax at koo.éits' he is careless/doesn't leave things alone, where they should be
rouse, see also shake, wake
rouse, cause to get up
singular object: sha-si-nook ${ }^{1}$
seigánin ts'ootàat xat shasanú rouse me tomorrow morning (early)!
plural object: sha-si-kee
yee shakwkasakée I'll rouse you (pl.)/I'll get you up
row, see paddle
rub, see also massage, polish, soft
rub, rub in (esp. liniment, etc.): A-x ${ }^{\boldsymbol{1}}+$ yoo ka-ya-haa
ax tláa kaa daanèis'ee ax dàa yoo akaawahàa my mother rubbed me with liniment
náakw a dàa yoo akayahéik he's rubbing in medicine (right now)
rub hands together (for warmth): li-choox
doo jín alchúxs' he's rubbing his hands together (to warm them)
rub, rub together (two surfaces): li-geex ${ }^{\prime}$
wóosh-t yoo lagéex' rub them against each other!
yàakw yán yoo ligix ${ }^{\prime} \mathrm{k}$ the boat is rubbing on the shore
rub oneself (of animal): sh ji-geel'
yóo dóosh t'áa yáa yoo sh jigil' k that cat is rubbing himself against
the wall
rub (esp. one's eyes) until irritated: ya-deech
ax wàak xadèech I'm rubbing my eyes constantly
tléil ee wàak eedèejeek don't rub your eyes!
rub off, see erase
ruffle, see gather ${ }^{2}$
rule
rule, be master over: li-s'àatee
Rome ayá has doo àanee awlis'àatee Rome ruled their country run ${ }^{1}$, see also chase, flee
run
singular subject: ji-xeex
tláakw kux woojixíx doo àat xán-dei she ran back quickly to her aunt's place
kóo at latóowoo-gaa neeshèex; sh yáa eedawútl run for the teacher; hurry!
plural subject: lu-ya-gook
sakwnéin-gaa hòon daakahídee-dei haa lukwgagóok we're going to
run to the store for bread
éek-dax nèil-dei gunayéi s loowagúk they started to run home from the beach
pretend to run: sh $\underline{k}^{\mathbf{\prime}} \mathbf{a - d l i - x e e x}$
sh $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ awdlixèex he pretended to run
run ${ }^{2}$
run (of machine, engine): ka-ya-joox
kadoo.àakw kangajòoxoot they're trying to get the engine running
run (machine, engine), operate: ka-li-joox
washéen gunayéi kakwkalajóox I'm going to start running the machine
$\operatorname{run}^{3}$
run (of nose): ka-ya-daa ${ }^{1}$
doo lóo-t héen kaawadáa his nose is nunning run (water), cause to flow: si-daa ${ }^{1}$
a kàa-dax xwasidàa I ran it (water) out (from the tub)
run, flow (of sap): ya-.aash
táakw èetee-x' yei at ga.áasch in spring the sap runs (that is, flows through the trees)
run ${ }^{4}$, see take place
run out of, see also use up run out of: shu-ya-xeex

yéi jinéiyee yei shuxixch they ran out of workers (there was a shortage)

## S

sacrifice
sacrifice, offer (animal, food, etc.) to a deity: (kaa yàa-dei + ya-li-s'eik) wanadóo yádee Dikée Aankáawoo yàa-dei ayawlis'ék he sacrificed a lamb (made its smoke rise) to God
sacrifice, give up, renounce: (kaa geinyàax + ji-ya-naak ${ }^{2}$ ) has doo geinyàax doo $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aséigoo ajeewanák he sacrificed himself (gave up his life) for them
sad, see also long-faced
be sad, sorry, unhappy: kaa tòowoo + ya-neekw ax tòowoo yanéekw I am sad/in sorrow tòowoo néekw has aawatèe they felt real sad
make sad: kaa tòowoo + si-neekw
daa sáwe yéi ee tòowoo asinéekw? what is making you sad?
sag
sag, hang down loosely (of face skin): ya-li-leil
yawlilèil the skin (of his face) is getting loose and hanging down sail
sail: li-s'ees
yan awlis'ís he sailed safely ashore (that is, was blown ashore) haa gooxlas'ées we're going to sail
salt
salt, store in salt: li-.eil'
yàaw xwali.él' I'm salting herring
agawdli.él' táakw nèeyis he salted it for the winter
put salt on (for preserving): ka-li-.eil'
tlax a yáa-nax awé kayli.él' you're putting too much salt on
sample, see taste
sand
sand, put down sand: ya-l'eiw
wéi t'éex' ká aawal 'éiw he sanded over the ice
dèi ká gaxtool'éiw we're going to sand the road
sand, polish surface with a sander: ya-geel'
t'áa ká yaa ndagil' he is sanding the floor
satisfactory, see acceptable
satisfied, see grateful
saunter
saunter, walk around idly (leaning on each other): sha-ka-dli-gaan ${ }^{2}$ yaa s shakanalgán they are sauntering round (leaning on each other)
át has shakawdligàan they sauntered round/walked slowly round together
save, see also keep
be saved (from danger or harm, either physical or spiritual): ya-neix aadoo sá ax èe-nax nèil-x gòodee, hú awé yei kwganéix whoever comes in by me will be saved
save: si-neix
xat gasnèix save me!
hàa-t oowagút,...agaxsanèixt kut woodzigèedee àa he came...to save the lost ones
save for future use: li-neix
héen káast káx' awlinèix he saved water in a barrel
saw, see cut, rip
say, see also tell
say, speak: A + ya-ya-kaa ${ }^{1}$
dei yaa kuxwligát, waa sá yaxwaakàa I've forgotten already what I said
haa jèeyis yéi yanaká, "gunalchéesh" say "thank you" for us!
say (usually of present action): A + x'a-ya-ya-kaa ${ }^{1}$
waa sá $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ayaká? what does she say?
say it is, call it (a certain thing): A-x (compl) + ka-si-neek
shayadihéinee dlèit káax'w Lingít-x sh kasnèek lots of white men
say they are Tlingits
yéil yàagoo-x kawdoodzinèek they said it was Raven's boat
say proverbially, quote a saying or proverb: yéi + li-koo ${ }^{2}$
yéi at gatoolakóowoon this is what we used to say/this is a saying
among us
$\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ éigaa yéi at gadoodlikóo they say truly/the saying is true
scabby
become scabby with scratching (esp. of dog): dzi-xein
kèitl woodzixén the dog has scabs and sores and keeps scratching
scald, see burn
scar
scar, cause to have a scar, become scarred: li-teel
xwalitil I wounded him, so he had a scar (that is, I scarred him)
woolitil doo kèigoo he has a scar on his lungs
scarce
be scarce, rare, lacking: di-yáshk
yáa táakw dáanaa diyáshk money is scarce this winter
tléil oodayáshgeen nothing was lacking/there was no shortage
scare, see also frightened
be scared (by bad news or sudden event): di-dleikw
xat woodidlékw I got scared (by falling)
kúnax doo tòowoo woodidlékw he was really scared and upset
(by bad news)
scare, startle (by bad news, sudden movement, etc.): li-dleikw
xat yeelidlékw you scared me
tlax xat ooldlékwch I was really scared (by a dream)
scatter, see also sprinkle scatter (esp. rather carelessly): ka-ya-leet
$t^{\prime}$ éex ${ }^{\prime}$ káx l'éiw kawdoowalit they scattered sand on the ice (not caring how much or where) scatter eagle down feathers from dance hat in final part of dance (by violent movements of the head, imitating the halibut slapping his tail): a-ji-t'aakw
awjit'ákw he made the eagle feathers
 this manner)


## scavenge


scavenge, pick up things to eat here and there (esp. on the beach), feed on garbage: ku-dili'lootl
éek-t koowdlil'óotl it (dog) is picking up and eating things from the beach
scold
scold, rebuke angrily: kaa kàa-dei + ya-ya-kaa ${ }^{1}$
kúnax a kàa-dei yaawakàa yóo doo sée; kei kulahéich yóo sgóon-x'
she's really scolding her daughter, for she is always fighting in school
scold: kaa yàa-dei + ya-dzi-daay
ch'a tlákw kaa yàa-dei yawdzidáy he's always scolding
tléil ax yàa-dei yayeesdáayeek don't scold me!
scoop
scoop out (esp. clam from shell): li-gèiyakw
gáal' nalgèiyakw scoop the meat out of the clam shell!
scorch, see also singe
be scorched, be discolored by surface burn (esp. of cloth): ka-ya-gaan ${ }^{1}$
kax'éel'aa a yáa-nax yaxwsit'áa; ax k'oodás'ee kaawagàan
I overheated the iron and so my (cotton) shirt scorched

## scrape

scrape (general): ya-xaas ${ }^{\prime}$
xáat k'áax'ee xaxáas' I'm scraping out the black part along the bone of the fish
scrape (esp. plural objects or inside hemlock bark): li-xaas ${ }^{\prime}$
tsàa gèenee xwalixás' I scraped the hair seal flippers
sáx' alxáas' he's scraping inside hemlock bark
scrape (esp. inside pot, etc.): ka-ya-xaas'
$\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$ wátl kaxwaaxás' I scraped out the pot
kóox a kàa-dax kaxás' scrape the rice from $\dot{\forall} \mid \because(a-1 u / k y$ the bottom!
scrape (esp. inside hemlock bark): dli-xeet ${ }^{\prime}$
sáx' awdlixéet' he scraped the inside
hemlock bark (for food)
scrape hide to soften it: li-xwaach
ax káanee at dòogoo awé alxwáchs' my sister-in-law is scraping a skin
scratch
scratch with sharp instrument, in one direction: ka-ya-x'oot'
jili.òosee at k'átsk'oo nadáakw káx akaawax'út' the meddlesome
child made a deep scratch on the table
scratch (esp. glass, in order to cut it): ka-si-x'oot ${ }^{\dagger}$
yáa xaawàagee kanasx'út't scratch (cut) this windowpane!
be scratched by sharp instrument: ya-ya-x'oot ${ }^{\prime}$
gayéis' gúx'aa ax jín-x yaawax'óot' the tin can scratched my hand
scratch with repeated movements (esp. of animal): ka-ya-dlaakw
dóosh doo jín akaawadlákw the cat scratched up his hand
yei akanadlákw wéi x'aháat he's scratching at the door
scratch the face: ya-ka-ya-dlaakw
dóosh ash yakaawadlákw the cat scratched up his face
scratch to relieve itching: li-gaas'
kèitl sh woodligás' the dog is scratching himself
yei nanéxee-ch awé kalaxwèidlee: tléil eelagás'xeek it's itching because it's healing: don't scratch it!
scratch oneself (esp. of dog): sh dzi-xein
sh woodzixén it's scratching itself (with paw)
tlákw sh xwadzixén I'm always scratching (said jokingly to close relation)
scratchy, see rough ${ }^{1}$
screw
screw in or out, unscrew: ka-li-teix'
kas'éet àa-dei akawlitéix' he screwed it in
wéi kas'éet àa-x daak kakwkalatéix' I'm going to take that screw out/unscrew it
scum
be scummed over, be covered with green ocean scum (algae): di-kaas'
gáal' woodikás' the clams are covered with scum
tláakw hàat áx kanaadàayee yé, tléil tlax oodakás'x where the tide
flows fast, there isn't much scum
be seasonally covered with scum (i.e., after herring spawning):
ku-li-kaas'
kulakás'́x it gets scum-covered
seal
seal, stick down: $x^{\prime}$ éi-+ ka-li-s'eex'w
x'éi-t kalas'íx'w seal it (envelope)!
search
search for, look for, hunt for, seek: A-gaa + ku-ya-shee ${ }^{1}$
àa-gaa Kiyeeshèeyee-ch awé, yeet'èi because you searched for it, you found it
ax tláa-gaa yaa kunxashéen I'm going along looking for my mother see, see also meet
see, perceive (general, often abstract): ya-teen
keewoo.àayee, Idakát át dootèen nòoch when it is daylight, every thing can be seen
ch'a ax shantóo-x' xaatéen àa-dei yéi kwkasanei yé I can see in my mind's eye how I'm going to make it (that is, what the finished product will look like)
see, behold (usually specific): si-teen
tléil xóots awoostèen he never saw a bear
dlèit yáx yatèeyee át héen xookàa-dei woodoodzitèen they saw a white thing on the water
seek, see search
seesaw, see play
seethe, see tide
seine, see fish
select, see pick out
selfish, see hog
sell
sell (general): ya-hoon
ldakát át has ahóon they sell everything/all kinds of things
sell (usually complex or large object): si-hoon
doo yàagoo awsihòon he sold his (large) boat
sell (usually round, spherical object): ka-ya-hoon haa ée akaawahòon he sold it (ring) to us
sell (usually stick-like object or plural round objects): ka-si-hoon tléix' woosh yàayx'ee akawdzihòon he sold a pair (of rings)
go selling, peddle, hawk: li-hoon
$x^{\prime}$ úx' yaa nalhún he's going round selling books
haa éet woodoodlihún they came to us selling things
send, see also order
send (often by mail): A-ch (instr) + a-si-woo ${ }^{1}$
tsàa dlèeyee awé ee x'éi-dei ách aa akwkasawóo I'm going to send you some seal meat
yee éech agé adooswéix? did somebody send you (to do this work)?
laak'ásk-ch doo yéet jèe-x' awsiwóo he sent the black seaweed by his son
send (esp. send on a message or mission): ka-ya-kaa ${ }^{1}$ yaa akoonakéin haa jèeyis he's sending someone for us haa s'àatee-ch ch'a doo yéet akaawakàa our master sent his own
son (on a mission)
send for, order: jilili-haa
káax' hàa-t ajeewliháa he sent for a chicken
sentence
sentence, declare guilty and pronounce punishment upon:
(ku-ya-si-ka ${ }^{1}$ )
tléil àa-dei káa yanaxdoodzikàayee yé; chaa ch'a $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ awdoo.àaxee tsáa they cannot sentence a man until they have heard him
serve
serve, minister to, care for: kaa dàa- + ya-si-taak ${ }^{2}$
ax dàa-t yawsiták he served me/attended to my needs
serve, wait on, minister to: kaa dàa +ji -ka-li-.aat ${ }^{2}$
doo dàa yoo s jikwli.átk they served him (as personal or household servants//they waited on him
serve, work for: (kaa jèeyis + yéi + ji-ya-nei)
ax jèeyis yéi jikwganéi he is going to serve me/work for me
set ${ }^{1}$
make a set (with seine net): héen- + di-geex'
héen-t woodigix' he made a set (that is, he threw (seine net)
into the water)
set $^{2}$, see sun
set up
set up, raise (pole, tanning frame, etc.)
singular object: yan sha-si-taan
t'éesh yan shaysatán: woosh éet eedashí set up the tanning frame: help each other!
plural object: yan sha-li-.aat ${ }^{2}$
t'éesh yan shayla.á set up the tanning frames!
set upon
set upon, turn upon suddenly and exert all one's strength against
someone, go all out against: sh dli-dleikw
xàan sh woodlidlékw he set upon me suddenly and used all his
strength against me
kúnax has doo èen sh gageeldléikw you are really going to set upon
them (in ball game) and go all out against them
set upon in speech, call down, speak at top of one's voice:
sh $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-dli-dleikw
sh $\underline{x}$ 'awdlidlékw he turned on them and talked real loudly about their misdeeds (so that everyone would know)
settle ${ }^{1}$
settle, make one's village: dzi-.aan ${ }^{2}$
áa wootoodzi.àan we settled there/we made it our village

Jilkàat-dax awé has wooligáas'; tlèi Aangóon-x' has woodzi.àan they moved from Chilkat and settled in Angoon/made Angoon their village
settle ${ }^{2}$
settle (of mud), become clear by settling (of water): ka-di-goo
yei kandagwein it (mud) is settling to the bottom
kawdigòo wéi héen that water has settled/become clear
settle (of fine sediment): ka-li-dlaa
a takát kawlidláa (sediment) has settled at the bottom
settle ${ }^{3}$, see comfortable
settle down
settle down, become calm (of feelings): kaa tòowoo + ka-shi-goo ee tòowoo kaxshagú keep calm/make your heart settle down! doo tòowoo shakdéi yaa akanashgwéin maybe her feelings have settled down
sew, see also patch
sew (general): ya-kaa ${ }^{2}$
tléil oodakéis' she doesn't sew yáa l'àak eeyakáa agé? did you sew this dress?
sew beads, embroider: ka-ya-kaa ${ }^{2}$
yáa kutàan kakwkadakáa this summer I'm going to sew beads téel ikkèidee akaawakáa she sewed beads on moccasin tops

be shabby, untidy, slovenly (in personal appearance and housekeeping):
tléil + shi-neek ${ }^{\text {' }}$
doo hídee tléil ooshnéek' his house is shabby/in disorder
shadow
be shady, be in shadow: ka-li-cheix ${ }^{\prime}$ (rare)
a t'éiknax á kawlichéix' opposite from where the sun is, it is in shadow
be shadowed, become further in shadow (esp. at dusk): ku-ka-di-cheix ${ }^{\dagger}$
yán-dei yaa kukandachéx ${ }^{\prime}$ the shadows are getting longer/a greater area is coming into shadow
shake, see also tremble
shake (general): sha-ka-ya-yook
ch'oo 1 eedanáayjee, shakayúk before you drink it (medicine), shake it!
ax keenaak.ádee shakxwaayúk I shook my overcoat (to remove dust)
shake (esp. canoe, to signal animal sighted): ka-ya-yook
yàakw akaawayúk he shook the canoe (gently, to indicate he
had sighted an animal)
tleiyéi-x' s'é: ax jèe keeyayúk stop! you were shaking my hand
shake (blanket, etc. with large up and down movements): ka-ya-keek
x'óow akaawakik he shook out the blanket (to remove dust)
gáach kagaxtookéek we are going to shake the rug
shake (person) (in order to rouse him): yoo ya-xeech
yoo ayaxíchk he is shaking him (to rouse him)
dei yageeyèe-dei yaa kunahéin, ách awé yoo ee xwaaxích it's getting
on for noon, that's why I roused you
shake head (to signal 'no'): ya-ka-di-naash (rare)
yakawdináash he shook his head
shkahàadei yáx yaa yakandanáash he (esp. young man) is going
along like a crazy fellow, looking this way and that
shake finger (usually at a child): sh tl'ek-sha-ka-dli-naash
ax yàa-dei sh tl'ek-shakawdlináash he shook his finger at me
shake hand: kaa jín + li-dléigoo
doo jín xwalidléigoo I shook hands with him
ax jín naldléigoo shake my hand!
shake off, shake and throw off (usually of animal): ka-li-naash
koots'èen kèitl-ch kei kawlináash the dog shook the rat and flung it away
kei aklanáashch it tries to shake it off (a spear)
shake water off self (of bird or animal): di-xeet ${ }^{1}$
kèitl woodixít the dog shook himself dry (after swimming)
kagèet woodixít the loon shook itself free of water
shallow
be shallow (usually of large body or water): ka-ya-ts'aan
koogaats'áan it (water) is shallow koogaats'ánee yéi-x' ee yàagoo daak yèesh pull your boat up in a shallow place!
shame
be ashamed, feel shame: ka-ya-déix'
ax dlàak' kayadéix' my sister is ashamed
tlax tléil koodéix' he's never ashamed (because hardened)
be shamed or embarrassed by another, be put to shame: ka-li-déix ${ }^{\prime}$ doo yéi jinèiyee-ch kawlidéix' his work/what he did made him ashamed
tlax xat kalidéix'ee I'm real ashamed
be a shameful thing, be of great shame: ka-li-háach'
kaliháach'ee át-x sitèe it's a deeply shameful thing
kei kagooxlaháach' it's going to be a matter of great shame
shape
shape, form, cause to take a certain shape: ka-si-naak ax téelee kaxwsinák I shaped my shoes/put them on a stretcher (till they were the shape I wanted)
l'òowoo tsú kadoosnákx they shape wood too (by steaming it and then bending it for bentwood boxes)
share
share, have in common: (woosh tèen + di-hein)
Idakát has doo ádee woosh tèen has oodihéin they share everything (that is, claim every thing together)
sharp, see also file

be sharp (of point): li-k'aats ${ }^{\prime}$
s'áxt' dàa lik'áts' devil's club has sharp spikes all over it
yáa kooxéedaa tléil oolk'áts' this pencil is not sharp
be sharp (of edge): ya-li-k'aats'
litaa yalik'áts' the knife is sharp
sharpen edge with a file: ya-ya-x'aat
shunaxwáayee yaxwaax'át I sharpened the axe with a file
sharpen with a grindstone: ya-ya-geel'
kaashaxáshaa yaxwaagil' I sharpened the scissors on a grindstone
sharpen (general): ya-li-geel'
ax kooxéedaayee yakwkalagéel' I'm going to sharpen my pencil
doo òox s'àak-ch ayalagéel' it (dog) is sharpening its teeth on a bone
sharpen by drawing back and forth: ya-ya-xoot ${ }^{1}{ }^{1}$
yáa lítaa sdòox dàa-x' yoo yaxút' sharpen this knife on the stove!
shave
shave (face): ya-di-xaas'
yakwkadaxáas' I'm going to shave
yasxáawoo-ch, tlákw yadaxáas' because his face is so hairy, he's always shaving
shed
shed hair (of animal, esp. in spring): dli-xàayakw yaa galxàayakwch it sheds its hair (habitually each spring)
shim
shim up, wedge up (esp. of building): li- $x^{\prime}$ eex ${ }^{\prime} w^{2}$ awlix'ix'w he put a shim in there
shine, see also bright, dazzle, moon, polish, sun
shine, produce light by burning: ka-di-gaan ${ }^{1}$
s'eenáa k'idéin yéi awsinèe; ách ku.àa kei kagooxdagáan he's
fixed the light, so now it will shine brighter
yee tula.àanee yee yadòok-nax yóo-t kawdigán your kindness
shines through your faces
shiver, see tremble
shock, see cramp, paralyzed
shoot, see also fire
shoot (with firearms): ya-.oon
dzísk'w xwaa.ún I shot a moose
sh woodi.ún he shot himself shoot with bow and arrow: ya-t'ook gútl has aawat'úk they shot blunt arrows (for practice) núkt àan xwaat'úkt I shot grouse with it
shoot, aim with bow and arrow, let fly an arrow: shi-t'ook
kei awshit'úk he aimed an arrow up/shot up in the air choonèit doo kín-t woodoojit'úk they shot an arrow which fell short of him
shop, see spend
short, see also lack, small
be short (general): ya-yaat ${ }^{\prime}$
inx'eesháa goowátl' a short jar
be short (usually of rope-like objects): li-yaatl'
tléil yán-dei kwkasanèe; ax tásee yéi kwliyáatl' I'm not going to get
it finished; my thread is too short
yéi kwliyáatl' doo I'èet wéi dóosh that cat has a short tail
be short (usually of stick-like objects): ka-li-yaatl ${ }^{\prime}$
kooxéedaa yéi kakwliyáatl' the pencil is short
be short (of time): yee-ya-yaatl'
ch'a yéi yeegoowáatl' for a while/for a short time
be too short, lack sufficient length: ka-ya-yaach ${ }^{\prime}$
t'áa áa kaawayáach' the board is too short for there
be too short (esp. of rope-like objects): ka-li-yaach'
tíx' kawliyáach' it's too short a rope
tix' yátx'ee áa kawliyáach' the string is too short for there
shout, see also call
shout, cry out: kei ya-.eex'
yadák'w kei oowa.íx' the young fellow cried out
shout out (esp. at end of ceremonial song): ya-laa ${ }^{2}$
kei wdiláa they put up their paddles and shouted out
yan at kawdooshèeyee ít-dax, kei daléich when they have finished
singing, they shout out in a loud expression
shovel
shovel
(1): ya-xwein ${ }^{1}$
kútl'kw xwaaxwén I shoveled the mud
(2): A-ch (instr) + si-xwein ${ }^{1}$
yáa kootl'idaa-ch saxwén you shovel it, with this shovel!
(3): li-xwein ${ }^{1}$
a tóo-dax alxwénx' wéi dús' he's shoveling the soot out from
inside it
show, see also appear, demonstrate, instruct
show, display, reveal: kaa waksheeyèe-x ${ }^{1}+$ ya-tee $^{2}$
doo yahàayee haa waksheeyèe- $\mathrm{x}^{\prime}$ aawatèe he showed us his picture doo yaa kusgèiyee kaa waksheeyèe-x' kei aawatée doo yoox'atángee tóo-nax he displayed his intelligence through his speech show faces (as entering in ceremonial dance): ya-di-xoon ${ }^{2}$
nèil-dei syandixún they are showing their faces (and masks) as they enter dancing (one at a time)

shrink
shrink, be shrunken (esp. of cloth): di-xaak ${ }^{2}$
$\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$ oodás' woodixák the shirt shrank ee x'óowoo gooxdaxáak your blanket is going to shrink
shrink (cloth, etc.), shrivel (with arthritis), spring back (of elastic):
si-xaak ${ }^{2}$
yat'àayee héen wéi $\mathbf{x}$ 'óow agooxsaxáak the warm water will shrink that blanket
ax tláa woodzixák my mother is shriveled up with arthritis ax jín-t woodzixák it (rubber band) springs back and hits my hand shrivel, see burn, shrink
shuffle
shuffle feet, take rapid small steps producing a noise: di-tees
needatèes shuffle your feet (said to children when it is thundering;
in making this noise with their feet they forget their fear of the
thunder)!
át nadatisch they go around with rapid small steps, noisily
shut, see close ${ }^{2}$, slam
shy, see also bashful
be shy of someone, be bashful (of child): ka-li-kei ${ }^{2}$
doo dlàak ${ }^{\prime}$ akwlikéi he was shy of his sister
Mary xat koolikéi Mary is bashful and won't come to me
sick
be sick: ya-neekw
kúnax xat yanéekw I'm real sick
make sick: si-neekw
tléil daa sá xat oosnéekw nothing makes me sick
kei ee gooxsanéekw it will make you sick
pretend to be sick, malinger: sh $\underline{k}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-dli-neekw
sh $k^{\prime}$ eedlinéekw akwé? are you just pretending to be sick?
sift
sift: ka-li-gaat
sakwnéin akagooxlagáat she's going to sift the flour
sight
have sight, be able to see: ku-ya-teen
tléil kooxshatéeneen; yáa yeedát ku.àa kuxaatéen I was blind, and
now I see (I have my sight)
signal, see also wink
signal with smoke, use a smoke signal: a-ya-taax ${ }^{\prime} \mathbf{w}^{2}$
ts'ootàat-x' awé aawatáax'w he made a smoke signal
early in the morning
yóo diyáanax á anax awdoowatáax'w on the other side of the
strait they saw the smoke spreading out (they got the signal)
signify, see mean ${ }^{2}$
silence, see also keep silence
silence (arguments), cause to stop arguing: $\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$ a-si-xook
$\underline{k}^{\prime}$ axwsixúk I silenced him (lit. I dried up his mouth so he has no more to say)
woosh $\underline{k}$ 'awdoodzixúk they reduced each other to silence silence, cause to stop talking or making noise: $\underline{\mathrm{x}}^{\mathbf{\prime}} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{si}$-naak ${ }^{2}$
wéi wáach $\underline{x}$ 'asanák silence that clock!
at $\mathrm{k}^{\prime}$ 'átsk' oo ax'awsinák he silenced the child
similar
look similar to, like but not identical: a kayàa + ya-yaa ${ }^{1}$
$\underline{k}^{\text {'àan }}$ chèech kayàa oowayáa a dolphin looks similar to a porpoise (but they are not identical)
$\sin$
sin, transgress, do wrong, violate divine law
eelîl tsu looshk'é yéi yoo eesanèegeek don't sin any more
(that is, don't do evil again)!
Dikée Aankáawoo yoox'atángee a géi-dei woodzigèet he sinned
(that is, he acted against God's word/law)
a géi-dei yan yéi jeewanéi he sinned (that is, he did what was
against it)
sing, see also call, compose, exclaim, lead, trill
sing (general): ya-shee ${ }^{2}$
yadálee atshí ayá kei gaxtooshée we're going to sing an important song (National Anthem, historical song, etc.)
start singing, break into song (esp. ceremonial songs): kei ka-ya-shee ${ }^{2}$
ax x 'éi shukawdookàayee-ch, kei at kaxwaashée because they
called on me, I began to sing a tribal song
sing about close relatives (relating in song all that happened to them, etc.): kei ya-ka-ya-shee ${ }^{2}$
ax káak hás dàa-t yoo kootèek kei yakxwaashée I sang about my
uncles and all that happened to them
prolong the note, lengthen in singing, hold on to: si-aax ${ }^{1}$
xwasi.àax I lengthened the note (at the end of the song)
yaa anas.áx he's holding on to the note
sing out, sound forth, cry out, raise voice: sa-si-aax ${ }^{1}$
kei s sawdzi.áx lagawdéin they cried out with a loud voice
a goowanáa-x awé yaa sanas.áx he's singing way off
singe
singe, burn off all hair, bristles, etc.) (in preparation for cooking): li-heets
gáaxw agooxlahéets he's going to singe the ducks goowakàan shàayee $\underline{x} w a l i h i ́ t s ~ I ~ s i n g e d ~ t h e ~ d e e r ' s ~ h e a d ~$ be singed, scorched, have hair, nap, etc. partially burned (producing a smell): di-xoosh
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ wáal' woodixóosh the down feathers got singed (just enough to smell unpleasant)
singe, burn hairs, etc. slightly: li-xoosh
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ àan-ch woolixóosh it got singed by the fire
ee shaxàawoo wdlixóosh your hair singed (in curling iron)
be singed (of live animal's hair): xa-dli-xoosh
dóosh xawdlixóosh the cat's hair singed (just a small area)
sink
sink: ya-taax ${ }^{\prime} w^{1}$
óonaa yan oowatáx'w the gun sank
goowakàan tléil yoo ootáx'wk deer don't sink (because of buoyant hair)
sink, cause to sink: si-taax ${ }^{\prime} w^{1}$
doo yàagoo woositáax'w his boat sank
has doo yaanàayee has awoostèenee, has sh woodzitáax'w when they (those in submarine) saw their enemy, they sank themselves (that is, the submarine went down)
$\operatorname{sink}$ (in quicksand, swamp, etc.), be pulled under: dzi-yee $\underline{k}^{2}$
yín-dei woodziyèek he sank down/he was pulled under
kadziyikgee yéi-dei woodziyèek he sank in the swampy place (or quicksand)
sink, weight down, cause to be pulled under: ka-si-yeek ${ }^{2}$
doo keenaak.ádee kaxwsiyèek I sank her topcoat (with stones,
in the swamp)
sip, see drink
sit
sit, sit down (esp. act of sitting)
singular subject: ya-nook ${ }^{1}$
hít yát oowanúk he's sitting/leaning against the wall
ax daa.ittú wdixwétl; yei kwkanóok I'm real tired, so I'm going to sit down
plural subject: ya-kee
gáan-t tookéeneen we were sitting outside
yóo-x' gaxtookèe let's sit down over there!
sit (esp. state of sitting or being situated)
singular subject: ya-.aa ${ }^{1}$
Mary ch'a nèil-t áa Mary sat at home
sit, cause (live creature) to sit: si-.aa ${ }^{1}$ (rare)
dóosh kóok yik-t as.áa he sat the cat in the box (and it was very docile and remained there)
sit down quickly, squat down: ji-kaak
doo káa xwajikàak I sat on him quickly
goo-dei sá yaa neeshkák? which way are you moving (sitting down, along the bench)?
sit quietly (meditating and esp. watching signs of the weather at
sundown): a-ya-aan ${ }^{1}$
gáan-t oodoo.ánjeen they used to sit outside, quietly watching the clouds
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ awòol dzèit kát a.án he's sitting quietly on the steps of his
porch meditating
situated
be situated (esp. of buildings)
singular subject
(1): di-nook ${ }^{1}$ (rare)
cannery áa yei gooxdanóok there's going to be a cannery (sitting) there
(2): li-. $\mathrm{aa}^{1}$
hít tlèin át la.àayeen; kei oowagán ku.àa there used to be a large house there, but it burned down
ax hídee ANB Hall tuwán-t la.áa my house is next to the ANB Hall plural subject: di-kee
déix hítx' haa eegayáa-t dakéen there are two houses situated between us and the water
hít woosh dòok-t dakéen the houses are situated close together
size up, see figure out
sizzle, see steam
skeleton
become a skeleton or empty shell, dry out: si-xaak
goowakàan woosixàak the deer has become a skeleton (no flesh
or skin left at all)
gáal' ka nées' yei saxákch clams and sea urchins dry out till there
is just an empty shell
skid
skid along on one's knees: yan keey-sha-ka-dli-gaas'
yan xat keey-shakawdligás' I fell on my knees and skidded along skilled
be skilled, artistic: kut ji-ya-tee ${ }^{2}$
ax shát kut jeewatèe my wife is skilled at making beautiful things (she is a craftsman)
doo èe-dei doowatéen kut kei jikwgatée one can see he (child) is
going to be artistic (skilled with his hands)
skin, see also peel
skin, flay (usually in preparation for food): li-x'eesh
goowakàan xalax'éesh I'm skinning a deer
xalak'ách' yoo doodlix'íshk they have to skin porcupine
skin carefully (using small cuts), flay (taking off all the fat) in order
to obtain a good hide: ya-ts'eit ${ }^{\prime}$
tsàa xats'éit' I'm skinning a hair seal carefully (to obtain hide)
yáa yakyèe gaxtoodats'éit' we're going to skin this afternoon
skinny, see thin
slack, see also tide
be slack, hang down slackly (of rope between two fixed points):
ji-ka-ya-dleitl
áa jikadléitl it's hanging slackly
slack (a line), hang way down: ji-ka-li-dleitl
jikawlidléitl the line is hanging way down
a shugáas'ee shunashxéin-gaa; ách awé jikaxwlidléitl the post on the end might be pulled in; that's why I slacked the line
slacken (rope, etc.), loosen (bandage, etc.): A- + ji-ka-ya-tsaak a káx' kux jikatsák loosen it (bandage, or something tied around)! naaléiyee yéi-dei jikanatsàak slacken the rope, letting it go way back!
slack off
slack off, slacken, abate (of storm, fever, etc.): kúx-dei + yóo + di-nee
k'eeljáa kúx-dei yóo wdinèe the storm slacked off/abated doo néegoo kúx-dei yóo yaa ndanèen his sickness is slacking off right now
doo atxàayee kúx-dei yóo wdinèe he's not eating so well/he's losing his appetite
slam
slam (door, lid), shut violently: A-+ shu-ya-xeech
$\underline{x}$ 'éi-t ashoowaxích he slammed the door shut
yáa x'aháat ax yát ashoowaxích he slammed the door in my face slap, see also miss ${ }^{1}$
slap, hit with the open hand: ya-ya-t'aach
yéi yawookàayee, wáachwaan-ch yaawat'ách when he said that, the guard slapped him
tléil yeet'áchxeek ee dlàak' don't slap your sister!
slap tail down hard (as going down in water; esp. of killerwhale and beaver): a-ji-t'aakw
s'igèidee awjit'ákw the beaver slapped his tail hard on the water
(as he entered it)
slaughter, see also kill

be slaughtered (in warfare), be wiped out by attacking force: di-xaa ${ }^{3}$ has woodixáa they were slaughtered
sleep
sleep (singular subject), sleep alone: ya-taa ${ }^{1}$
nisdàat doo gúk néegoo-ch woosix́ék; tléil k'idéin wootàa his earache kept him awake last night, so he didn't sleep well xóots táakw kàa-nax natèich bears sleep (alone) through the winter sleep (plural subject), sleep in company with others, go to bed:
ya-xeix'w
ax yátx'ee hít shantóo-x' has xéx'wx my children sleep upstairs ch'a yèisoo tléil ooxéx'w they haven't gone to bed yet
sleepy
be sleepy: A- + yata-ya-haa
doo èe-dei yaa yatanahéin he's getting sleepy ee éet agé yataawaháa? are you sleepy?
make sleepy: A-+ yata-si-haa
gáax'w xáa-t yatawsiháa herring eggs make me sleepy
slice
slice, cut fish in preparation for drying: ya-x'aas' kei awdoowax'ás' they've sliced up all the fish ready for drying (usually after it has had one night to firm up) slice open, split open for smoking or drying: li-x'aas' (rare)
wéi xáat dei katx awlix'ás' he split open the fish for smoking slice, cut into thin slices (for food)
(1): ka-ya-x'aas ${ }^{\prime}$
k'úns' kagax'áas' slice the potatoes real thin (for frying)!
(2): ka-li-x'aas!
xáat yei kakwkalax'áas' I'm going to slice up the salmon
geeshòo tàayee kadoolx'áas' they slice bacon
slice (not especially thinly): ka-ya-xaash
sakwnéin akaawaxàash he sliced the bread (cut it in several pieces)
slide, see also slip
slide (esp. of sled): li-leet
koox'il'aa yèit ax jinák woolilèet the sled slid away from me (took off by itself)
has doo èen át xwalilèet I slid it (sled) along with them on it slide (esp. in or into water), glide: ya-leet
yàakw héen-t oowalít the canoe slid in to the water
yaa nalit it (boat, sled) is sliding along
slide oneself (esp. of animal): sh ka-ji-leet
kóoshdaa héen-dei sh kashlítk land otters slide into the water (sliding down a clay bank)

slim
slim, cause oneself to lose weight: sh dli-xoon ${ }^{1}$
yei sh gaxtoolxóon we're going to slim
slimy
be slimy, covered with slime (general): shi-xeel ${ }^{\text {' }}$
$\mathbf{t}^{\text {'ukanéiyee doo }} \mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{\prime}}{ }^{\text {éi }}$ shaxéel ${ }^{\text {' nòoch }}$ a baby is always slimy
(with dribble) round his mouth
be slimy (of fish): li-xéel'ee
ishkèen lixéel'ee rock cod has heavy slime
slime, make slimy, slippery, cover with slime: ka-shi-xeel'
ax k'oodás'ee akawshixéel' she slimed up my shirt
ús'aa kawshixil' soap gets slippery
sling
sling: li-joox'
yóo s'eenáa has aljúx't they take sling shots at the lights
kei agooxlajóox' he's going to aim with his sling
slip
slip, slide: shi-x'eel'
t'éex' káa yei gooxshax'éel' he will slip on the ice
dlèit daak wooshix'11' the snow slid down
slippery, see also slimy
be slippery, smooth (of polished surface, etc.): ka-ya-x'eel'
nadáakw kaawax'1]' the table is smooth/slippery
be slippery (e.g., oil, ice, wet rocks): ka-shi-x'eel'
wéi èech ká kashix'1'kw those rocks are slippery
sloppy
be sloppy (in appearance): tléil + ka-ya-jaakw ${ }^{2}$
tléil koojáakw she's sloppy/doesn't fix her hair and clothes neatly
slovenly, see shabby
slow, see also delay, lazy
be slow: li-ch'éeyakw
neilyèe-x' yéi jiné àan xat lich'éeyakw I'm slow at housework a yáa-nax lich'éeyakw: yasátgee shí awé it's too slow (that is, you are singing it too slowly): it's a fast song be slow (in speaking or eating): $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-li-ch'éeyakw atxá tèen xat $\underline{x}$ 'alich'éeyakw I'm slow in eating/I eat slowly
slurp, see drink
slushy, see snow
small, see also tide
be small (in quantity), little: yéi + ya-géik'
ch'a yéi googéik' just a little
a sáxwtee yéi googéik' the handle is small
be small, little, short (esp. of living creature or building): yéi + si-géik'
yéi kwsigéik'ee hít a small house yéi kwsigéik' doo sée her daughter is short
be small (usually of spherical object): yéi + ka-ya-géik' yéi kakoogéik'ee x'áax' a small apple
be small (usually of stick-like object): yéi + ka-si-géik'
kooxéedaa yéi kakwsigéik' it's a small pencil
be small (of grain-like objects): yéi + ka-dzi-gei ${ }^{1}$
yéi kakwdzigéi they are small (berries, beads, etc.)
be too small (in amount or size): ka-ya-k'aa ax náa kaawak'àa it (dress) is too small for me atxá ayá kaawak'àa they were short of food (the amount was too small)
make too small: ka-si-k'aa
yóo yooka.óot' èetee áx kukawsik'áa the buttonhole is too small kaxwsik'àa I made it too small
be too small (of possessions), insufficient: ji-ka-ya-k'aa
xat jikaawak'àa my money is not enough
smart, see intelligent
smarten up, see dress
smash, see also break
smash up, break up by pounding
(1): ya-t'eix'
doot'éx't yáa yàakw they smashed up the canoes
(2): ka-ya-t'eix'
ax táklee tèen kaxwaat'éx' I smashed it with my hammer
smash (berries, etc.): ka-ka-si-t'eix'
tléikw kaksat'éx' smash the berries!
xáat kaháagoo kakdoost'éx't they smash salmon eggs by pounding smash one's finger (when hammering): sha-si-t'eix'
ax tl'èik shaxwsit'éx' I smashed my finger (with the hammer)
smash animal's head (with club or fist): sha-ka-ya-t'eix ${ }^{\prime}$
doo jín tèen ashakaawat'éx' yáa tsàa he smashed in that seal's
head with his fist
smell, see also fragrant, sniff, spoil
smell: dzi-neex'
ee sakwnéin sa.èeyee naaléiyee yéi-dax xwadziníx' I smelled
your bread cooking a long way off
at $x^{\prime}$ éeshee chánee yáx dzinéex ${ }^{\prime}$ it smells of dried fish
smell strongly (usually unpleasant): li-chaan
lits'áayee héen lichán the perfume smells powerful and not very pleasant
smell strongly (of onion, raven, human perspiration): li-teix yéil téxee litéx onions smell strongly
smile
smile (often knowingly or sarcastically): ka-ya-noots ${ }^{1}$
at kaawanúts ax yáx he smiled at me about something
at kanútst he is smiling sarcastically about something (and
suppressing laughter)
communicate by smiling, flirt: ya-ka-ya-noots ${ }^{1}$
ayakaawanúts he was smiling/flirting
smile (often with laughter): ya-shook
woodoowashúk they smile (good-humoredly)
smile at: ya-ya-shook
woosh has yawdishúk they smiled at each other
ayashúkx he was always smiling at him
smoke, see also blacken, dry
smoke, be smoking: di-s'eik
woodis'ék it's smoking
be smoky: doo-ya-s'eik
neilyèe woodoowas'ék it's very smoky in the house
smoke, cure by placing in smoke: li-s'eik
goowakàan dlèeyee xalas'èik èex xòoyis I smoke deer meat for storing in oil
smoke, smolder (of firewood), cause to smoke: ya-li-s'eik
wooditl'ák'ee àa gán x'àan ayalas'ékx wet wood makes the fire smoky
yawlis'ék it's smoldering

smoke (cigarette, etc.): $\underline{x}^{\dagger}$ a-di-s'eik ax yàa-dei x'adas'èik he's smoking in my face
smoke signal, see signal
smolder, see smoke
smooth, see also file, plane, slippery
be smooth (esp. of textiles), be spread out: ka-di-yaas'
ax naa.ádee kawdiyáas' my clothes are smooth of their own accord (e.g., drip-dry clothes)
smooth out, spread out: ka-li-yaas'
$\mathbf{s}^{\prime}$ isaa akawliyáas' he spread out the cloth, smoothed out the
wrinkles
yax kalayás' spread it out smoothly!
snap, see break
snap at
snap, snap at, bite at, nip: ya-x'íx't
kèitl woosh dax'ix't dogs snap at each other
snap eyes at (indicating anger, dislike or suspicion), look askance at,
glance at and away again: kaa yàa-x + a-ka-dli-t'aas'
ax yàa-x kei akoolt'áas'ch she would snap her eyes at me
woosh yàa-x kei $s$ akawdlit'ás' they were looking askance at each
other (real mad)
snare
snare, catch in a snare: dli-daas ${ }^{\prime}$
xóots xwadlidás' I snared a brown bear
snatch, see grab
sneak
sneak away, cause oneself to disappear (by moving gradually out of
sight): sh ka-dli-haa
doo tláa nák yaa sh kanalhéin he's sneaking away from his mother yaa sh kakwkalháa I'm going to sneak away (disappear, from the meeting)
sneak off, go secretly, quietly: a-di-taaw
àa-dax akwkadatáaw I'm going to sneak off
yáa-dax awditáaw, college-dei he sneaked off from here to college
sneeze
sneeze: a-dli-ts'íxaa
aatlèin axalts'íxaa I'm sneezing a lot
akwkalts'íxaa I'm going to sneeze
sniff
sniff, smell around (of animal): ku-dzi-neex'
kèitl át koowdzinéex' the dog was sniffing around sháchk kát koowdzinéex! jánwoo the sheep was sniffing round the swamp
snore
snore: a-ya-keet
ldakát yax kuyawliják: Idakát adookéet they are all fast asleep and snoring axakéet agé? did I snore?
snore, with sudden starts and whining (esp. of dog): ya-koos
kèitl akóos the dog is snoring and every now and then he moves a little and whines or whimpers
snow, see also rain
snow heavily: ya-ka-ya-daan
dlèit yakaawadán the snow is coming down so heavily, one can't see far
yéi xwaajée haa káa ayakakwgadáan I think it's going to snow real heavily on us
snow, fall (of snow): daak si-taan
dlèit daak woositán it is snowing
be dry and lightly piled up (of snow): ka-ya-keits
dlèit akaawakéts the snow is dry and lightly piled up
be slushy, wet (of snow): ka-shi-dook
kawshidúk it is slushy/there is wet snow on the ground
rot (of snow), turn to slush, decay: shi-neik
yaa nashnék the snow is rotting
dlèit áa wshinék the snow is rotten there (that is, slushy and not firm to walk on)
be in wide blobs (of snow): ka-shi-neik
dlèit kawshinék the snow is in real wide blobs, which disappear as soon as they hit the ground
soak, see also wet, wrinkle
soak (general, esp. clothes): ka-li-keil
naa.át aklakéls' she's soaking clothes
kawlikél they (clothes) are soaked
be soaked, waterlogged: ka-di-.eet ${ }^{\prime}$
ax yàagoo yaa kanda.it' ${ }^{\prime}$ my boat is waterlogged (so heavy with
water in the boards that it is going to sink
soak (esp. dried foods in fresh water in preparation for eating):
ka-li-.eet' ( or ka-li. oot ${ }^{\prime}$ )
shàaw kadool.it' $\underline{x}$ they soak gumboots (chiton)
xáat shàayee kadool.út' $\underline{\mathrm{x}}$ they soak salmon (esp. male coho) heads in fresh water
soak, wet thoroughly: li-yoox'
goowakàan dòogoo $\underline{x w a l i y u ́ x}^{\dagger}$ I soaked the deer skin (to soften it)
soak dried fish: ya-teey ${ }^{2}$
at $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éeshee dootéeyxeen
they used to soak dried fish
soar
soar, glide: ya-si-x'oot'
 sob
sob, cry with deep sobs (when trying to stop crying, but in deep sorrow):
ya-keech
xat oowakich I sobbed
soft
be soft, flexible (esp. of hide): di-xwaach
yaa ndaxwách it (a skin) is getting soft
soften, make flexible by any method (but esp. of scraping a skin):
li-xwaach
tsàa dòogoo kookalaxwáach I'm going to soften the seal skin
soften by rubbing in fists
(1): ya-chook
ch'a yéi xachúks' wéi at $\underline{x}$ 'éeshee I rub the dried fish in my hands to soften it
(2): ka-ya-chook
at dòogoo kakwkachóok I'll soften the skin by working it in my hands
be soft, downy: ka-shi-x'wáal'shan
ee k'oodás'ee kashix'wáal'shan your sweater is as soft as down
lack softness or nap: tléil + ka-li-x'wáal'shan
yáa x'óow tléil koolx'wáal'shan this blanket has no nap on it be soft and squashy: ka-dil-teis'
woodlit'ix'ee k'úns' yei kakwgaltéis' frozen potatoes will be soft and squashy (when thawed out)
yaa kanaltés' it (melting fat) is beginning to get soft
soil, see dirty
solidify, see hard
sorry, see sad
sort out, see pick out
sound, see also sing
sound off, cause to sound (horn, whistle, hooter, etc.): si-.eex'
dei a gàawoo ayá kei sa.éex'ee it's time to sound off (ship's siren) now
yaa nas.ix' he's going along blowing (the car horn)
sour
be sour, taste acid, lose freshness of taste: ka-li-s'oox
tléikw kahéenee kawlis'úx the fruit juice is sour
yaa kanals'úx it's beginning to get sour (of milk, etc.)
spank, see whip
spark, see glow
sparkle
sparkle, reflect light: ka-dli-.ít'ch
yáa kawóot kadli.it'ch these beads are bright/sparkling
dlèit tsú kadli.it'ch snow sparkles too, and reflects light

spawn
spawn (esp. of herring): a-di-l'oox ${ }^{\text { }}$
yaa andal 'ux́x' they (herring) are just beginning to spawn
dàaw kát awdil'úx' they spawned on the broad kelp
speak, see also say
speak, talk, make a speech: $x^{\prime}$ a-di-taan
$\underline{\text { x }}$ 'aneedatàan speak out/make a speech!
yóo-dei yaa x'andatán he's beginning to talk (after a stroke)
speak to, talk to: A- + $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-taan
ax éet $\underline{\underline{\prime}}$ 'atán talk to me!
tléil has doo éex $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ atootàan we don't speak to them
speak, talk, converse: $\underline{x}^{\text {'a-li-.aat }}{ }^{2}$
haa èen yoo $\underline{x}^{\dagger}$ awli.átk he talked to $u s / c o n v e r s e d ~ w i t h ~ u s ~$
has $\underline{\mathrm{x}}^{\prime}$ awli.àat they spoke
speak up, speak suddenly and impulsively, blurt out: A-+ $\underline{x}^{\text {'a-si-goo }}{ }^{3}$
doo éet awé $\underline{x}^{\dagger}$ axwsigóo I spoke up (e.g., asked him suddenly
where he was going)
át $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ awsigóo he spoke up at once
spear
spear
(1): ya-taak ${ }^{1}$
xáat áadaa tèen dootákt they spear salmon with a spear called áadaa tsàa aawaták he speared a hair seal
(2): si-taak ${ }^{1}$
s'àaw awsitákt he speared lots of crab
speed
speed along (in canoe), travel fast exerting all one's strength: ya-leet
yaa nxalít I'm going along real fast (using all my strength in paddling)
spend
spend: dáanaa + ya-hoon
Idakát doo dáanaayee aawahòon he spent all his money
go spending, go shopping: dli-hoon
woodlihòon he's gone to spend his money
sakwnéin-gaa gaxtoolhóon we're going shopping for bread
spill
spill, upset
(1): yax ka-ya-xeech
kóox yax akaawaxich he spilled the rice
$s^{\prime}$ 'ix' ka.ádee yax kaxwaaxich I spilled the contents of the dish
(2): yax ka-ji-xeen
yax kawjixín yáa héen the water spilled
tléil yax kawooshxèen wéi x'eesháa the bucket isn't spilled
spin, see also twirl, wheel
spin (of top, etc.): ya-tool
tòolch'an yaa natúl the top is spinning
make spin: li-tool
$\mathrm{s}^{\prime} \mathrm{ix}$ ' awlitòol he started the plate spinning
spin thread: ka-li-tool
tèey wòodee aklatóol naaxèin sákw she's spinning cedar bark into
thread for a Chilkat blanket
spin (of wheel), roll: ka-ya-joox
yaa kanajúx it (a wheel) is spinning
spit
spit: $\mathbf{A}-+\mathbf{k}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}$-di-toox
tl'átk kát $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ awditúx he spat on the ground
spit, spit out (medicine, etc.): yóo- + li-toox
tléil yóo-x eeltòoxook, ch'a galsháat s'é don't spit it out
(medicine); hold it in your mouth a while!
spit, spit out: yóo- + k ${ }^{\mathbf{1}} \mathbf{a}$-dzi-toox
yóo-t $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ awdzitúx he spat out
spit out liquid (after holding it in mouth a while): ya-koo ${ }^{1}$
ee jintáa-t eeyakóo you spit (water) on your hands (to wash them)
héen yan aawakóo he spat out the water (which he had been holding in his mouth)
splash
be splashed, splash: ka-di-ch'eesh
té héen-t yeegéex'ee, kei kdach'íshch when you throw rocks in
the water, it splashes up
wáa kusa.áat'ee sáyu, héen kei kandach 'íshee, ilt'ix' $\underline{x}$ when it is
very cold, the water freezes as it splashes (as spray or droplets)
splash: ka-li-ch'eesh
yáa héen ax dàa-t kaylich'ísh you splashed some water on me splash water (by slapping with feet, of waterfowl): dli-t'aatl yòok yaa galt'átlch the cormorant goes along splashing up water with its feet as it takes off

yóo-t woodlit'átl it took off gradually, splashing up water as it went splash water up (with cupped hand): ka-li-t'aatl
héen kaxwlat'átlch I splash the water up ee yàa-dei kakwkalat'áatl I'll splash water up in your face (with my cupped hand)
splice
splice rope
(1): ka-li-teex' (rare)
wóosh-t kaxwlitíx' I spliced rope together
(2): A- + li-tsoow
wóosh-t xwalitsóow I spliced the rope together (not very very permanently)
split, see also slice
split (firewood): ka-li-xoot ${ }^{2}$
gán kadoolxút't they split firewood
split down from the top: li-xoot ${ }^{2}$
doo sháa-nax yaa wdoodlixòot' they split the head open (with a descending blow)
split lengthwise (esp. basketry roots and grasses): ka-li-kaas'
sháak kaxwlikáas! I split grass (for basket decoration)
káas' kalkás't she is splitting sticks (for kindling)
split or crack (esp. at regular intervals): ka-ya-xaax'
hít kat'áayee kadooxáax' they split shingles (that is, split lumber at regular intervals to produce roofing lumber) yàakw kawdixáax' the canoe is full of cracks
spoil
begin to spoil (of animal matter): ka-dli-noots ${ }^{2}$
dlèey kawdlinúts the meat is beginning to spoil (has a tincture of bad taste)
begin to spoil, to smell bad: tu-ka-dli-noots ${ }^{2}$
tukawdlinúts yáa gáax'w the herring eggs are starting to smell bad
spoil, rot (of animal matter) to a stage where still firm, but smelly:
li-s'eex
dlèey yaa nals'íx the meat is starting to really spoil

## sponge

sponge, cadge, obtain without payment, borrow with no intention of
return: ya-choox
ch'a tlákw awé achóox nòoch he's always sponging/getting what he
can for nothing
gán achòox he's cadging firewood
spoon
spoon, dish out
(1): ya-xwein ${ }^{1}$
$\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$ wátlx' kàa-dei axwéin he's spooning it into the pots
(2): li-xwein ${ }^{1}$
yáa kóox xòo-dei has alxwénx' they spooned
it into the rice

spotted
be spotted, have spots (general): ka-di-ch'aach ${ }^{\prime}$ $s^{\prime} \mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ kawdich'ách' the dish is spotted
be spotted (of natural object, wood, rock, etc.): ka-dli-ch'ách' ${ }^{\mathbf{x}}$ kadlich'ách'x-éi yáx yatèe doo keenáanax it (a flicker) is spotted on top tsàa dòogoo kadlich'ách'x: kúnax awé yak'éi a seal skin that is spotted is real good
be spotted, have polka-dots: ka-ji-káx'x (or ka-dzi-gáx'x ${ }^{\prime}$ ) goowakàan yádee kajikáx ${ }^{\prime} \underline{\mathrm{x}}$ a young deer is spotted all over

s'isaa kadzigáx'x the cloth has polka-dots all over it spout
spout forth (of steam): yóo- + ka-ya-.ook
$x^{\prime}$ úkjaa anax yóo-t kaawa.úk the steam spouted forth
sprain
sprain ankle, turn ankle over: shóo + yax ka-li-tseix shóo yax kaxwlitséx ax $\underline{x}^{\text {'òos }}$ I sprained my ankle spread, see also pervade, smooth, wrap
spread, go around (of rumor, news, etc.): A-+ ya-xeex
nèek yéi gunayéi oowaxíx, governor yáa yéi kwgatée a rumor
began to spread that the governor is going to be here
spread out, unfold, lay out
singular object: A- + ka-ya-yaa ${ }^{2}$
$\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ óow yax akaawayàa he spread the blanket
yées t'aakas'él'ee a yèe-x yei $s$ akayéich they are spreading a new
linoleum in there
plural object: A-+ ka-si-yaa ${ }^{2}$
x'óow yax akawsiyàa he spread all the blankets
ax naa.ádee l'éiw kàa-dei kooxsayáaych I would spread out my
clothes on the sand
spread out (small objects such as berries): yax ka-si-haa
laak'ásk yax akawsihàa he spread out the seaweed
be spread out (of frog or bird): shi-gwaan
a k'wát'ee káx sh woojigwán it (bird) spread itself out over its eggs yaa nashgwán it (frog) goes along in spread-out position
spring back

spring back (of elastic): si-xaak ${ }^{2}$
ax jín-t woodzixák it (rubber band) springs back and hits my hand sprinkle, see also rain, wet
sprinkle, scatter carefully: ka-li-gaat
éil' aklagátch he sprinkles salt
dèi kàa-dei l'éiw akawligátch he sprinkled sand on the road
sprinkle: ka-ya-leet
shóogaa a xòo-dei kalít sprinkle some sugar in it!
squall, see rain
squashy, see soft
squat
squat, sit down low
singular subject: ji-kaak
kúx-dei yon woojikák he squatted back (out of the way, so as
not to be seen)
l'éiw kat woojikák he squatted down on the sand
plural subject: ka-doo-ya-kaak
náakw yátx'ee a káx' kei kandoowakák the young octopuses
squatted on it
wéi-x daak kandookák they went along in squatting position squeak, see creak squeeze
be squeezed, stuck (in small opening): Ax + ka-li- $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ eec ${ }^{\prime}$
kèitl $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ anáaxan $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aaa- $\underline{x}$ kawlix'éex' a dog got stuck in the fence
squeeze through, squirm through: A-nax + ya-ka-li-x'eex'
anax sh yakakwkalx'éex' I'll squeeze myself through
squeeze tightly (in hands or arms): ka-ya-gootl
xóots ash kaawagútl a brown bear squeezed him
squeeze in hand (esp. lemon): li-goots
eelagútsx you are squeezing it (lemon)
squeeze by holding tightly in hand: ka-li-gook
doo jín kalagúk squeeze his hand (with all your might, when
shaking hands)!
kaa xòo-t akawligúk he squeezed the trigger (that is, fired) among the people
clean out by squeezing (esp. guts, done as soon as animal has been killed): li-shees ${ }^{\text {t }}$
tsàa nàasee lashís' clean out these seal intestines (by squeezing matter out of them)!
yéin doolshées' they clean out sea cucumber (by squeezing all the guts out after the head has been cut off)
squirm, see squeeze
squirt
squirt (esp. of clam), send out a stream of water: $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}-\mathrm{di}-\mathrm{s}^{\prime}$ ees'
gáal' $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ adas'ées' clams are squirting stab
stab (with knife or dagger)
(1): ya-gwaal
woodoowagwál he was stabbed
(2): ka-ya-gwaal
lítaa tèen akaawagwàal he stabbed him
(to death) with a knife
stack, see fill, pile
stagger

stagger (of wounded animal or person), run sideways (with little control) before dropping, totter, flounder (of wounded seal or exhausted fish) on top of water: ya-ji-.aak ${ }^{2}$

xáat yawii.áak the salmon floundered on top of water (was exhausted from jumping so much)
stagger (esp. of young child or drunkard): ya-ka-li-eis
yaa yakanal.és he's staggering (child starting to walk) nàaw jeeyèe-t awé yaa yakakla.ésch he staggers around on account of the liquor
stain
stain, dye, color with liquid (not paints or oils): li-seik'w
sháak has lasék'wx they dye grass (for basketry)
be stained, dyed: ka-di-seik'w
kawdisék'w wéi s'ísaa this cloth is stained stain, dye, color the surface: ka-li-seik'w
l'òowoo kaxwlisék'w I stained the wood
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{e}-\mathrm{kawdlisék}{ }^{\prime} \mathbf{w}$ she used lipstick
stalk
stalk, follow stealthily, creep up on: ya-ya-yeik ${ }^{1}$
goowakàan yakwkayéik I'm going to creep up on that deer át at kawootlàagoo át kuyaawayèik he (detective) is stalking a person, in order to investigate
stamp
stamp feet rapidly, make noise with feet (in order to applaud or to attract spirit attention): ya-toox
xwaditúx I applauded (an especially good joke) by stamping
yeetúx start stamping!
stamp, put foot down violently: ya-tseix
yan aawatséx he stamped/put his foot down violently
stand, see also astride
stand
singular subject: ya-haan ${ }^{1}$
kaa xòo-t hán he's standing among the people
$\underline{x}$ 'aháat xán-t yán-dei kwkaháan I'm going to stand near the door
plural subject: ya-naak ${ }^{1}$
gán kát toonák we're standing on the firewood
ldakát át awé ax géi-dei nák everything is (standing) against me
stand up, rise
singular subject: di-haan ${ }^{1}$
ch'a hú kei dahánch he stands up by himself (said of baby or
convalescent)
káa shàan woodihàan the old man stood up
plural subject: di-naak ${ }^{1}$
gaxtoodanàak let's stand up!
ldakát has woodinàak they all stood up
stand up, see prop
start, see make, originate
startle, see scare
starve
starve, be starved: ya-laaxw
dei xat oowaláxw I'm starved
haa kwgaláaxw we're going to starve
state
state the facts, speak plainly: tláakw + ya-ya-kaa ${ }^{1}$
tláakw awé yaxwaakàa I stated the facts/I spoke out plainly
(e.g., on how to improve ANB)
stay, see also overnight
stay, remain, be at: A-x ${ }^{\prime}+$ yéi + ya-tee ${ }^{1}$
ee xán- $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ yéi xat nagatèe let me stay with you, at your place!
yáa-x' agé yéi yee kwgatée? are you going to stay here?
stay with, be left with: ya-t ${ }^{\dagger} \mathrm{ei}^{2}$
ax xánee googat'èi he'll stay with me
aadoo xán-x' sá eeyat'èi? at whose house did you stay?
cause to stay with, leave behind: si-t ${ }^{\prime} \mathrm{i}^{2}$
sh yáa xwdiwútl: ax yéet tléinax nèil-x' xwasit'èi I'm in a hurry:
I left my son alone in the house
steady
steady, hold steady: shi-t'eex'
awshit'ix' he steadied it (so nothing would spill)
shat'ix' steady it/hold it steady!
steady, hold steady (esp. container): ka-shi-t'eex'
yaa anas.in heen akawshit'ix' he held the water he was carrying steady
yàakw akawshit'ix' he steadied the canoe (so it wasn't tipping)
keep song steady, lead steadily in song so that those unfamiliar can follow along and keep going
(1): a $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi + shi- $t^{\prime}$ eex ${ }^{\prime}$
ee éesh hás àa-dei $s \underline{x}^{\prime}$ ayaka yé, a x ${ }^{\prime}$ éi shat'íx' keep the song going steadily, like your fathers sang it!
(2): a x $\underline{\prime}^{\prime}$ éi + ya-shi-t'eex'
ee éesh hás $\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\prime}$ ashèeyee a $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'éi yashat'íx' lead in singing your fathers' song (and I'll depend on you to keep me going steadily)!
steal
steal (general), rob: ya-taaw
awootáawoo akaawa.àakw; áa jixwliháa he tried to steal; I
caught him in the act
ee wdoowatáw agé? did they rob you?
steal (usually large or complex object): si-taaw yadák'w-ch car awsitáw a young fellow stole the car
steal (usually round, spherical object): ka-ya-taaw x'áax' kaxwaatáw I stole an apple
steal (usually stick-like object or plural round objects): ka-si-taaw kooxéedaa akawsitáw he stole a pencil
steam, see also fog, hot
steam berries, cook in hot ground with water poured on (usually food wrapped in skunk cabbage): ka-li-kaash wéi kaxwéix kalakásh steam these high bush cranberries! kakwkalakáash I'm going to steam them
steam fish, cook in hot ground with water poured on: si-xoo t'á agawdzixóo he steamed the king salmon (in the ground) gadoosxwéix they used to cook by steaming in the ground
steam berries (in a hot pit in the ground): ka-li-naal kaxwéix kadoolnálx they steam high bush cranberries (most other types of berries are too soft and would go mushy)
kakgeelnáal agé ee kaxwéixee? are you going to steam your high bush cranberries?
steam oneself in a steam bath: sh dàa + dzi-x'ook sh dàa wdzix'úk he took a steam bath
make steam with sizzling or hissing sound: ya-naal xáay aawanál he sprinkled water on hot rocks in the steam bath house, producing steam and causing a sizzling sound
be steamy, give off steam (esp. from wet roof or body of water):
(1): doo-ya-x'ook woodoowax'úk it's steamy
(2): di-x'ook woodix'úk steam is rising
steep
be steep, precipitous
singular item: sha-ka-si-taan
shaksatán yáanax áa: gil' $x$ ' áa yéi dagaatèe that mountain is real steep: there are cliffs there
plural item: sha-ka-li-aat ${ }^{2}$
naakée shàax'oo shakla.át the mountains up north are steep
steer, see also head for
steer boat (general): ya-si-taan yàakw yaxsatán I steer the boat yan yeestán steer it/you take the wheel!
steer boat with rudder: ya-ya-deek ${ }^{2}$
yan yeedadik take the rudder/steer it!
yoo yadoowadikk yóo yàakw they steer that boat with a rudder steer boat with paddle: di-t'eek ${ }^{\mathbf{1}}$
eedat'ik steer it (using a paddle)!
steer around: ya-li-.aat ${ }^{2}$
a x'àa dàa yagooxla.áat he's going to steer around the point
step, see also pace, shuffle
step, place one's foot: ka-dli-yaas'
doo $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ us.èetee-x keelyás! step in his footsteps!
yan kawdliyás' he put his foot down
stick, see also gummy
stick (esp. paper): A- + ka-li-s'eex'w
kaa jín-x kei klas'ix'wch it (wet flour) sticks to one's hands
nèil-dei katoolas'éex'w we are sticking it (paper) indoors (that is, we are papering the walls)
stick in, see connect
stick out
stick out from (often of stick-like object)
(1): A- + ya-xaat ${ }^{1}$
shál s'ix' kàa-dei yaxát a spoon is sticking out of the bowl
(2): A- + si-xaat ${ }^{1}$
choonèit goowakàan-dei sixát the arrow is sticking out of the deer yàakw a géek héen táa-dei sixát the bow of the boat is on land and the stern is sticking out into the water
stick out (tongue): ya-tsaak
ee l'óot' daak tsàak stick out your tongue (for doctor)!
stick up
stick up, be erect, upright (of slender item, esp. tree): A-nax + ya-shoo ${ }^{1}$
yàakw ka.àasee yanax naashóo there's a mast sticking up there xáay anax naashóo there's one yellow cedar standing up over there
stick up (of bulky item, pile of things): A-nax + shu-li-shoo ${ }^{1}$
woositáax'oo yàakw héen-nax shunlishóo the stern or bow of the wreck is sticking out of the water
stiff, see also exhaust, thread
be stiff (of cloth, skin, etc.), inflexible: shi-geel ${ }^{\prime}$
ax naa.ádee wooshigil' my clothes are stiff (with starch, etc.)
stiffen, become stiff (permanently) (esp. of joints): di-t'eek ${ }^{2}$
ax jín woodit'ik my hand has stiffened
xat woodit'ik my whole body is stiff
stiffen, cause to become stiff: si-t'eek ${ }^{2}$
daa.ittunéekw-ch doo jín woosit'ik arthritis has made her hand stiff
stiffen, become rigid after death: ka-li-t'eek ${ }^{2}$
xáat kawlit'ik the salmon was stiff
yaa kanalt'ik it (dead object) is getting stiff now
stiffen (esp. of major joints): dzi-x'eiy
ax daa.ittú woodzix'éy my legs have stiffened (may or may not be painful, but can't use it well)
still, see motionless
sting
sting (of nettle)
(1): ya-xaak ${ }^{1}$
t'óok'-ch oowaxák he was stung by a nettle

(2): si-xaak ${ }^{1}$
t'óok' xat woosixák the nettle stung me
sting, be burning (from medicine): li-t'ooch
yan sh eeda.ín: yáa náakw lit'òojee be ready for it; the
medicine stings!
ax jín woolit'úch my hand is stinging
stingy
be stingy, be unwilling to share or give much: shi-geik ${ }^{2}$

with my salt, because it's running out
tléil ooshgè̀k he's not stingy/he is generous (will always give the very last he has)
stink
stink, have unpleasant odor, smell bad: li-chaan
geeshòo kúnax ayá lachán nòoch pigs really stink
lichán awé wéi èex that oil smells bad
stir
stir: yoo ka-ya-haa
ee at gas.èeyee gwaa gé ee jèeyis káa yoo kakwkaháa? shall I stir your cooking for you?
dlèey káa yoo kahá stir the meat stew!
stone
stone, kill by throwing stones at: téi-ch (instr) + li-jaak has doo toowáa sigóo, téi-ch has wooljàagee they wanted to stone him
stone, throw stones at, hit with missiles: kaa káa + dli-dzoo
a káa has woodlidzóo they stoned him
stop, see also active, discourage, draw ${ }^{2}$, quiet, quit, restrain, silence stop, come to a standstill singular subject: kux di-haan ${ }^{1}$
kux eedahán s'é: ee èen at kankanèegeet awé stop (for a moment):
I've something to tell you!
tléil dei doo $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ayèè-x' kux ooxdahánch I never stop to listen to him
plural subject: $\underline{k}^{\mathbf{k}} \underline{x}_{\text {di-naak }}{ }^{1}$
ax èe-gaa kux yeedanák stop and wait for me!
kux has woodinák they stopped and stepped back
stop, quit running (of engine): yan ka-di-ts'ein
yax kawdits'én yáa yàakw yikwashéenee the boat engine stopped
tléil yax koodats'énx it (engine) runs all the time/never stops
stop, put a stop to: yan ka-li-ts'ein
tléil àa-dei yan kanaxyeelits'énee yé you can't put a stop to it tléil haa jèe-x' yax akawoolts'éin he didn't stop us (from stealing, etc.)
stop, cease (of rain): a-ya-daak ${ }^{1}$
aawadàak it has stopped raining
back up (esp. of water, smoke), go back up a pipe, stop flowing:
di-yeek ${ }^{2}$
July yát shakdéi a tóo-dei gooxdayéek the water will stop running (that is, will go back up the pipes) in July maybe
a tóo-dei woodiyèek yóo s'èik the smoke suddenly stopped
coming out (of the chimney)
store up, see keep, put up
storm, see also rain
storm, be stormy, be rough (of wind): a-ya-di-tee ${ }^{2}$
yéi xwaajée, seigán yei ayagooxdatée I think it's going to be
stormy tomorrow
yei ayandatéen ayá it's getting rough/it's beginning to storm
straight
be straight: tléil + ka-dzi-teix'
a wán tléil kawoostéix' it has a straight edge (that is, its edge is
not crooked)
strain
strain, filter, drain off: ka-li-chaa
taxhéenee kalachá strain the broth (that is, pour it out, leaving
all the solids behind)!
tléikw kahéenee kaxwlicháa I strained the fruit juice
strangle strangle, choke to death: sa-ya-tseex'
káax' saxwaatsíx' I strangled a chicken
tix'-ch seiwatsix' he was strangled by the rope
strengthen, see encourage
stretch
stretch (general): ka-si-yeet
tsàa dòogoo yaa kanaxsayéet I am stretching a seal skin s'él' yoo ksiyéetk rubber (elastic) stretches stretch (cloth, etc.) to make permanently larger: ka-ya-yeet (rare)
ax k'oodás'ee kaxwayyéet I stretched my shirt stretch (a rope-like object): ji-ka-si-yeet
kaxées' yax ajikanasyéet he's stretching out the wire stretch mouth (of sack, etc.): $\underline{x}^{\dagger} \mathbf{a}-\mathrm{ka}$-si-yeet
ax'akawsiyéet he stretched its mouth
stretch one's limbs (esp. the arms): sh dzi-waat
sh woodziwát I stretched my arms
dóosh sh iswátx a cat stretches its legs (to full extent, one after the other)
stretch out one's legs: ka-dli-yaas'
kageelyáas' stretch out your legs (and relax them)! stretch skin, put skin on stretcher (esp. in order to dry it)
(1): ya-t'eesh
tsàa dòogoo gaxòogoot awé, xwaat'èesh in order to dry the seal skin, I put it on a stretcher
(2): li-t'eesh
xáa-ch awé xwalit'ish I'm the one that put it on the stretcher stretch skin, put on stretcher for scraping: t'éesh- + ya-tee ${ }^{2}$
kalaxwájeet awé, t'éesh-t x́waatée so that I could scrape it, I put it on a stretcher
stretch to, see extend
stride, see pace
string
string together, thread onto string, wire, etc. (esp. beads)
(1): ka-li-eesh
yeedát tléil kawóot akool.èesh she's not stringing beads now
(2): $x^{\prime}$ a-ka-li-eesh
kawóot $\underline{x}^{\text {'akagaxtoola.éesh }}$ we are going to string beads ch'oo tlè̀ $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ akawtooli.ish; gunayéi wtoodixách then we strung them (logs with staples in) together and we began towing
string figures
make string figures: a-dli-tlè̀lk'oo
eeltlèilk'oo agé? can you make string figures?
akwgaltlèilk'oo she's going to make string figures
strive
exert one's full strength, strive, make great effort: ya-xeech
a xáa wootoowaxích we paddled with all our strength at wooskú xwaaxich I exerted myself fully/put great effort into learning
stroke
stroke: A-x + li-shee ${ }^{1}$
dóosh a yáx lashèekw he's stroking the cat's face (and head)
strong
be strong, powerful: li-tseen
yáa óoxjaa shakdéi kei gooxlatsèen maybe this wind will get stronger
latseendéin doolyéix they are building it solidly/making it strong
strong-minded, see determined
stub, see bump
stubborn
be stubborn, harden oneself, refuse to give in: tu-li-wooch ${ }^{\prime}$
tuliwóoch' he is stubborn/unyielding
tléil xat toolwòoch': xat tuli.àan I'm not stubborn: I'm real kind and gentle (said jokingly)
study, see also look
study, learn: sh tóo + li-toow
Lingít yoox'atángee sh too tooltóow we're studying the
Tlingit language
sh tóo-x ${ }^{\dagger}$ agé at iltóow? does he study?
subside, see recede
succeed
succeed, be successful, accomplish, make it: ya-ya-dlaak
kagaxtoo.àakw yóo yán yawtoodlàagee we are going to try to make
it to shore ( that is, to successfully reach the shore)
yéi xwaajée tléil yagaxyeedlàak I don't think you'll succeed
succeed, be successful: tléil + ka-di-kei
tléil ee kawdaké you succeeded/you did pretty well (lit. you couldn't
be undone because so well made)
suck, see also draw ${ }^{2}$, drink
suck (with the mouth only): li-l'aa
woolil'àa he's sucking
kaa shèiyee kaa tóo-dax all'èix it (vampire bat) sucks blood from people
suck, suck dry: ya-s'iks'
orange xwaas'iks' I sucked the orange (trying to get the last drop
of moisture out)
suck, hold on by suction: ya-.oot ${ }^{\prime}$
tl'étl' té yá oo.út'ch the sucker fish fastens onto a rock and holds on by suction
náakw a óot'ee kudzitèe a devilfish has suckers
sue
sue, try to collect payment of debt: li-gèiyakw
doo éex woodoodligèiyakw they sued him
haa tl'átgee toolagèiyakw we are trying to get payment for our land
suffer, see also persecute, torment
suffer (physically or mentally): A + tu-ya-nook ${ }^{2}$
kúnax awé yéi toowanúk he really suffered/he hurt himself badly (e.g., in an accident)
ch'a eelí s'é: àa-dei kagooxdayáa áx' yéi tukgeenuk yé wait a minute (don't do it without thinking about it)! the time will come when you'll suffer for it
suffer: eeshandéin + ka-ya-shoo ${ }^{2}$
eeshandéin doo èen yoo xat kaawashòo I suffered with him (staying up all night to care for a very sick person)
suggest
suggest, say thus: A + ya-ya-kea ${ }^{1}$
yéi kuyaawakàa they suggested thus
suit, see also fit
suit, look well on, be becoming to: A-x' + gáa + doo-ya-nook ${ }^{2}$
doo shaxáashee doo èe-gaa doowanòok the way his hair is cut is
becoming to him
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'àan yáx yatèeyee àa ee náa-gaa gaxdoonóok the red one (dress)
will suit you
be suitable, fitting, becoming (in behavior and appearance), be
approved of: A-x ${ }^{1}+$ gáa + doo-ya-nook ${ }^{2}$
ee yoox'atángee yán-gaa doowanòok your speech was suitable
ee yan sh woosnéiyee tóo-x' yán-gaa ee doowanòok what you are
wearing is becoming to you
sulk
sulk, be sulky, refuse to speak: tu-di-.oos
tudi.ús shakdéi maybe he's sulking
sulk, refuse to talk and have mouth puckered in bad feeling:
sh $\underline{k}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-dli-.oosh
daa sá tlax yéi a dàa-t sh k'awdli.úsh? what is he feeling so sad about,
pouting and won't talk?
summon, see beckon, call
sun
rise (of sun), pass upward: kei ya-xeex gagàan kei naxíx the sun is rising set (of sun), pass downward: yei ya-xeex gagàan anax yei naxíx the sun is setting shine (of sun): a-di-gaan ${ }^{1}$
awdigàan the sun is shining
ax kát awdigán the sun is shining on me
seigánin yei agooxdagáan shakdéi maybe it will be sunshiny tomorrow
sunburn
be sunburned: gagàan-ch + ka-si-gaan ${ }^{1}$
doo yá gagàan-ch kawsigàan his face was sunburned
supple, see twist suppurate, see infected sure of, see prove
surface

surface and submerge (of whale, porpoise, etc.), double over and go down with tail curving after: ka-ya-xees ${ }^{\prime}$
tàan yaa kanaxis' the sea lion is going along, surfacing and submerging continuously
surmise, see suspect
surprise
be surprised, astonished, amazed: ya-ya-jeich
haa yaawajèich we were surprised and amazed/reduced to utter silence (after coming through a great storm)
really surprise, astonish, amaze: ya-li-jeich
àa-dei ash koolyat yé, xat yawlijèich the way he played really
surprised me (that is, I was amazed at how good he was)
ch'a ch'áagoo at woodoodzikóowoo át awé: tléil xat yawooljèich
it is something that has been known for a long time: it doesn't surprise me
surround, see enclose
suspect, see also blame
suspect, distrust, be suspicious of, lack confidence in: ya-keet ${ }^{1}$ doo yoox'atángee xwaakít I suspect what he says/I'm not confident that he's telling the truth
waa-nax sáwe xat eekèet? why are you suspicious of me/why do you suspect me?
suspect, surmise: A + ya-jee ${ }^{1}$
yéi x́waajée, hú awé aawatáw I suspect he is the one who stole it suspend
be suspended (esp. of moon), be without visible support, be
up in the sky: A-+ li-xaat'
dis yax woolixáat' the moon is up in the sky
gil' yáx woolixáat' something or someone is suspended on the face
of the cliff (stuck and unable to move up or down)
be suspended (esp. of star): A-+ ya-li-xaat ${ }^{\prime}$
kútx ayanaháa kée-x yawlixáat' there is a star way up in the sky kaligéiyee kútx ayanaháa Bethelehem keenáa-t yawlixáat'
a very bright star was over Bethlehem
suspicious, see jealous, suspect
swallow
swallow (general): ya-noot'
aawanóot' he swallowed it
swallow (pill, etc.): ka-ya-noot ${ }^{\prime}$
náakw akaawanóot' he swallowed medicine
swampy
be swampy, muddy (such that some thing could sink there):
ka-dzi-yeek ${ }^{2}$
kadziyikgee yé a swampy place/a quicksand or deep mud hole
doo kèey keenáa-dei kawdziyèek wéi kútl' kw it was so swampy
there the mud came above his knee
sway, see swing
sweat
sweat, perspire, be overwarm: ka-doo-ya-saay ${ }^{2}$
haa kawdoosáayeen we were sweating
sweep
sweep (esp. floor): ya-xeet'
neilyèe dooxít't they are sweeping indoors
geedaxéet' sweep the floor!
sweet
be sweet, sweet-tasting: li-núkts
xalak'ách' dlèeyee kúnax linúkts porcupine meat tastes real sweet
yáa tlékw tléil oolnúkts these berries are not sweet
sweet-smelling, see fragrant
swell, see also rise
swell, be swollen (with boil, etc.): dli-x'ees'
ax jín woodlix'is' my hand is swollen
xat woodoodlix'is' I had a boil
swell up, be swollen more generally: di-kaach ax jín woodikách my hand has swelled up
swell up, increase in volume by swelling: sha-ka-di-nook ${ }^{2}$ xákwl'ee shakawdinòok soapberries swell up (when beaten) kóox yaa shakandanúk the rice is still swelling
swim, see also play
swim (of human, using strokes which slap the water)
singular subject: di-t'aach
deikée-t wootoodit'ách we swam way out
héen kàa-nax yaa ndat'ách he's swimming across the river
plural subject: ka-doo-ya-t'aach
k'isáanee deikée-t kandoot'áchch the young fellows used to swim
way out
swim ashore with, bring ashore when swimming (esp. someone
helpless): li-t'aach
at k'átsk'oo yan xwalit'ách I swam to shore with the child
tsàa yan awlit'ách he swam ashore bringing the (dead) hair seal
swim under water (esp. of large fish and sea mammals)
singular subject: ya-x'aak

ix-dei yaa nax'ák it (fish) is swimming downstream
yáay anax kei x'ákch $a$ whale is surfacing there (swimming up to
the surface)
plural subject: ka-doo-ya-x'aak
yáay deikée-x yaa kandoox'ák whale are swimming way out there
swim under water (of shoal of fish): ya-heen ${ }^{2}$
aashát héen yik-t woohèen steelhead trout are swimming in the creek
swim on surface of water (of human or animal)
singular subject: ya-hoo
diyáanax àa-dei daak oowahóo he swam across to the other side
dóosh tléil woohòo a cat doesn't swim
plural subject: ya-kwaan
goowakàan yaa nakwán there's a lot of deer swimming along
yán-dei yaa s nakwán they swam ashore swim on surface, esp. aimlessly or in circles
singular subject: ji-di-hoo
gáaxw át jeewdihòo a duck is swimming around in circles
át has jeewdihòo they (boys) are swimming there (and playing
with boats)
plural subject: ji-dzi-kwaan
héen yíx yei jinaskwán they (ducks) are swimming down the river swim on surface of water (of bird)
singular subject: si-hoo (rare)
ch'a gáaxw át woosihòo there's just a duck swimming around
plural subject: si-kwaan
kindachoonèit haa xán-t woosikwán mallard ducks were swimming towards us
swim under water, but with head emerging every so often singular subject: ya-dzi-.aa ${ }^{2}$

tsàa yaa yanas.éin a hair seal is swimming along and putting its head out of the water every little while át yawdzi.àa it looks around and then goes down again plural subject: ya-si-xoon ${ }^{2}$
kóoshdaa yaa yanasxún land otters swim along putting their heads out of the water every now and again
swim fast, and powerfully (esp. of sea mammal)
singular subject: dli-tsees
áa kát woodlitsèes it's swimming fast (in this direction and that)
in the lake
tsàa íx-dei yaa naltsís hair seal is swimming fast downriver
plural subject: ka-doo-ya-tsees
chèech hàat yáx kei skandootsís the porpoise are swimming
against the tide
k'àan yaa kandootsís several dolphin are swimming along fast swim in a school (esp. of sea mammals)
(1): ya-ya-goo ${ }^{2}$ (rare)
kéet yaawagòo there's a school of killerwhales swimming there
(2): ya-si-goo ${ }^{2}$
yéi $\underline{\text { xwaajée tàan yagooxsagóo I think the sea lion will be coming }}$ (in numbers)
kóoshdaa tsú yanasgwéich land otters.also swim in a bunch
swing, see also play
swing, sway to and fro: li-geik ${ }^{1}$
doo óonaayee yaa analgék he was swinging his rifle
wooligè̀ik it was swinging
swivel
swivel, turn on a point: ya-ka-di-nook'
yoo yakwdinúk'goo x'àa swiveling-around point (of land)

## t

taboo, see forbidden
take, see also carry, claim, give, pick up, receive, remove, touch, uncover
take news, go or come carrying news
singular subject: $\mathbf{t}^{\mathbf{\prime}}$ aa-ya-goot ${ }^{1}$
hàa-t at'aa-oowagút he came here bearing news
plural subject: $\mathbf{t}^{\prime} \mathbf{a a - y a}-$.aat ${ }^{1}$
doo géi-t at'aa-oowa.át they met him with the news
take by hand (esp. child), lead
singular object: ji-ya-taan
xat jikwgatáan hell take me by the hand and lead me there
jigatàan hold on to his hand/take him by the hand!
plural object: ji-li-.at ${ }^{2}$
yáa-x á gooshé jidool.àadeen T. sháa maybe this is the place where
they took away the $T$. women
take home food from party: di-.een ${ }^{1}$
yáat àa kookada.éen I'm going to take this home
àa- $\underline{x}$ eeda.ín agé? are you going to take any home?
take out and look at one's possessions (esp. tools, dishes, etc.):
ka-ya-k'eit
daat yís sáwe át keeyak'èit? why are you taking out all your things?
take apart, see also tear down
take apart, tear down: ya-keil ${ }^{2}$
washéen gaxtookéil' we're going to take the machine apart
yáa hòon daakahídee yéeyee yaa anakél he's taking the old store
apart/tearing it down
take off ${ }^{1}$
take off (shirt, dress, etc.): kàa-x + kei di-tee ${ }^{2}$
ee k'oodás'ee kàa- $\underline{\underline{2}}$ kei eedatí' take off your shirt!
take off (trousers, shoes, etc.), pull off: $\underline{x}^{\mathbf{\prime}} \mathbf{o ̀ o s}$-dax + di-yeek $^{\mathbf{1}}$
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ òos-dax awdiyik he took off (shoes)
take off (hat): sháa-dux + kei di-tee ${ }^{2}$
doo s'áaxoo sháa-tx kei awditée he took off his hat
take off ${ }^{2}$
take off (of plane): kei si-xeex
kín-dei kei nasxíx it (plane) is going up
take place
take place, occur, happen: ya-ya-xeex
tléix' yakyèe káa yaawaxèex it took place on the first day (that is, Monday)
kúnax kulagàaw ayawooxèexeen lots of fighting used to take place cause to take place, run, hold (program, meeting, etc.): ya-si-xeex
ku.éex' gunayéi ayasaxíx he began to run the party/he caused the party to get under way
talk, see also discuss, persuade, speak
talk over: a dàa $+\underline{x}^{\prime}$-ya-taan
a dàa yoo $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ akwkatáan I'm going to talk it over
a dàa agé yan yoo $x^{\prime}$ 'eiyatán? have you finished talking it over?
talk into, lead astray, beguile: ka-li-neek
akawlinik he led them astray (telling them to do something they
shouldn't, and leading them to do it by the way he spoke)
talk out of, see defraud
talkative, see also crazy
be talkative, gossipy, noisy: $x^{\prime}$ a-li-.oos
has $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'ali.òos they are talkative/talk all the time/talk nonsense
tléil ee $\mathbf{x}$ 'eil.òoseek don't be talking all the time!
kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ala.òosee, gáan-t aawaxích he talked improperly, so he was thrown out
tall, see big
tame
become tame: A-x + tu-ya-daa ${ }^{2}$
kóo-x awé yaa has tunadéin they are getting tame/becoming used to people
tangle
tangle (of rope-like object): ka-li-xees'
ax kakéinee kaxwlixis' I've tangled my yarn
tix' kawdlixis' the rope is tangled
tangle: akaawaxís' (rare)
akaawaxis' he tangled it
be tangled, matted: di-x'ees'
woodlix' 'is'-éi yáx yatèe wéi koogánt'ee it's really tangled where all
those windfalls are
be tangled, matted (of human): sha-di-x'ees'
shawdlix'is' her hair is all matted
be tangled in lumps, matted (of animal): xa-dli-x'ees ${ }^{\prime}$
kèitl xawdlix'is' the dog's hair is tangled in lumps
taste
taste, taste of: doo-ya-nook ${ }^{2}$
yak'éi àa-dei doowanòogoo yé it tastes good (lit. it is good how it tastes)
tléil doonòok it has no taste/it doesn't taste of anything taste, sample: $\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\prime}$ éi + di-nook ${ }^{2}$
tsàa dlèeyee agé $\underline{x}$ 'éi eedinúk? have you tasted seal meat?
kuk'éet' nagú; tléikw x'éi xtoodanòok go berry-picking, so we can have a taste of berries!
tattle, see gossip
tattoo
tattoo: ka-si-kaa ${ }^{2}$
ax sée jín kaxwsikáa I tattooed my daughter's hand
yáa ax jín kasaká tattoo my arm/hand!
teach, see also instruct
teach: A-x' + li-toow
at shí haa ée awlitóow he taught us to sing
kóo at gaxtoolatóow we're going to teach
woosh ée sawdlitóow they taught each other
tear
tear (general): ya-s'eil'
tléil x'éi-tx yaa ees'él'jeek don't tear it open (a present)!
s'ísaa wóosh-dax xwaas'éil' I tore apart a piece of cloth tear up, rip off: ka-ya-s'eil'
x'úx' kaxas'él't I'm making a big pile of torn paper
gèiwoo kawdis'éil' the seine net is all torn up
tear (usually one specific tear): ka-li-s'eill
geiwoo kawlis'él' the seine net is torn in one place
tléil àa-dei koonaxlis'él'ee yé it won't tear
tear through: ya-ya-s'eil'
daak yaawas'él' it (a pierced ear lobe) tore through
tear away, talk too much (joc.): x'a-ya-ya-s'eil'
daak x'ayaawas'él' he talks too much/tears away in conversation tear away (from hook): $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-li-s'eil'
daak ax'ayawlis'él' it (salmon) tore loose from the fishhook tear loose, get free: ya-ya-dloox (rare)
kei has yadlúxch they tore away (at the Boston Tea Party)
tear down, see also take apart
tear down, take apart (house, engine, etc.): ka-li-xeech
hit kawdoodlixèech they tore down the house
washéen akawlixèech a daa.èet angahòoneet he tore the engine apart in order to sell the parts
tease
tease, joke about (esp. particular tribal relations, such as paternal uncle): ya-xwei
doo sánee aawaxwéi he made jokes about his paternal uncle has haa xwéi, "tlél àan yádee yee xòo" they teased us, "there's no
prince among you"
tease, mock: A-ch (instr) + li-xwei
gòo $\underline{\mathrm{x}} \underline{\underline{x}}$ satí ayá ách woodoodlixwéi they were teased with
being slaves
tell, see also gossip
tell, report, give facts about: ka-ya-neek
Idakát haa kustèeyee yán-dei kakwkanéek I have told the whole
of our way of life
adawóotl dàa-t yoo kootèek ayá, kaxwaanèek I told all about the
past trouble/I gave all the information about it
tell a story, narrate
(1): sh ka-dli-neek
haa èen sh kaneelnèek tell us a story!
s'igèidee dàa-t sh kawdlinèek he told a story about a beaver
(2): ka-li-neek
yéi ayá kdoolnèek, yóo xwaa.áx that's the way I heard it told
tell, recount, narrate (legend, myth, fairy tale, etc.): ya-tlaakw
ch'áakw awé yéi dootláakw long ago they tell the legend thus
tell, say to, ask to do: A + ya-si-kaa ${ }^{1}$
naxtoo.àadeet haa yawdoodzikà we were told to go/they told
us to go
yéi yantoosakéich we used to tell him so
tell (usually in 'present tense'): A + daa-ya-ya-kaa ${ }^{1}$
waa sá ee daayaká? what's he telling you?
sdòox naka.òot xat daayaká he tells me (advises me) to buy a stove
tell on, see betray
tempt, see also try out
tempt, test: ka-ya-dlénxaa
káa xat koodlénxaa; tléil ku.àa a yáx xat ootí a man tempted me, but I disregarded it
kooxadlénxaa I tempted him
tense
tense or contract muscles, hold taut or rigid, brace (oneself) (e.g., to face pain): shi-teet ${ }^{\prime}$
ax $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ òos $\underline{x}^{\mathbf{x}} \mathbf{w a s h i t i ́ t}{ }^{\dagger}$ I tensed the muscles of my leg/held my leg rigid
kei kwganéekw; sh eeshtit' it's going to hurt; brace yourself
(hold yourself still)!
terrible, see awful
test, see investigate, tempt, try out
testify, see witness
thankful, see grateful
thick, see also big, deep
be thick (of board, cloth, etc.): si-kaak
t'áa koosakák a thick board
at dòogoo tléil ooskàak the skin isn't thick
kei naskàak yáa góos' the clouds are getting thick
thin, see also narrow
be thin, lean, skinny (usually of animal): shi-gaax ${ }^{1}$
goowakàan kei nashgáx' déi the deer are getting pretty lean
wooshigáax' he's thin/skinny
become thin: li-xoon ${ }^{1}$
kei xat nalxún I'm losing weight/getting thinner
think, see also consider
think, consider, have an opinion about: a dàa + tu-ya-tee ${ }^{1}$
waa sá a dàa-x' ee toowatèe? what do you think about it?
think so, imagine, guess: A + ya-jee ${ }^{1}$
yéi xwaajée $I$ think so/I imagine it is so
think, imagine, expect (esp. re an event): A + ku-ya-jee ${ }^{1}$
yéi kukwgajée, Dikée Aankáawoo jèeyis awé yéi jiné
he will think that he is working for God
tléil yéi kutoojéeyeen, yáa yán-dei haa kagooxdayàayee
we never expected any thing like this would happen to us
think it is: A-x (compl) + ya-jee ${ }^{1}$
$\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$ inashú néekw-x woodoowajèe they thought it was pneumonia
think it is (esp. event or action): A-x (compl) + ku-ya-jee ${ }^{1}$
dei xwaakéi-x ayá kuxwajéeyeen I thought I had already paid
think over, consider, make up one's mind about
singular subject: a dàa + tu-ya-taan
has doo kustèeyee dàa yoo toowatánk they are thinking over
their way of life
a dàa yoo tukatàan let me think it over/consider it!
plural subject: a dàa + tu-li-.aat ${ }^{2}$
a dàa yoo tugaxtoola.áat we're going to think it over
thirsty
be thirsty, dry: sha-ya-koox
xat shaawakúx I'm real thirsty
tléil tsu shakwgakòox he will never thirst again
thread, see also string
thread needle: ya-ka-li-tsaak
yáa tás, táax'al' k'ée-nax yakaxwlitsák I threaded the needle with this thread
thread stick (through leaf, fish, etc.) in order to stiffen it: ya-tl'éekat' $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'áal' kákw sákw wootoowatl'éekat' we threaded sticks through skunk cabbage leaves to make them stiff enough to use as baskets (for berries)
xáat tsú woodoowatl'éekat' they put sticks through fish too (when too large to broil without threading sticks through at right angles to main stick, to keep it from hanging down)
throw, see also fling
throw (usually plural objects), toss: ya-geech $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'àan ganaltáa-dei yee gaxdoogéech they will throw you into the furnace
throw, keeping one end (esp. seine net): shu-ya-geech gèiwoo héen-dei shudoogéech they threw the seine net overboard throw (esp. solid object having weight): A- + ya-geex ${ }^{\prime}$ té yóo-t xwaagíx' I threw a rock over there ax x'úx'oo gáan-t aawagíx' he threw my book outdoors
throw (esp. largish object, bundle of things): A- + si-geex' shayéinaa dáak-t xwasigix' I threw in the anchor (as we neared shore) gán diyée-x' awsigéex' he threw down the bundle of firewood
throw (esp. ball): A-+ ka-ya-geex ${ }^{1}$ kooch'ét' aa kei akaawagix' he's throwing the ball throw (stick-like object): A-+ ka-si-geex'
tléil diyée-x' akawoosgéex' he didn't throw down (the pencil)
throw (general, but usually non-rigid object): A- + ya-xeech
kèitl gáan-t aawaxich he threw the dog out
yan sh woodixích he threw himself down
throw (esp. liquid): A- + ka-ya-xeech
héen gáan-t kaxwaaxích I threw the water outside
throw, usually with force, so that object scatters: ya-leet héen gáan-t xwaalít $I$ threw the water out, in a forceful motion dáanaa yóo-dei aléet he's throwing money away (that is, spending foolishly)
throw (as spear), hurl against
(1): A- + si-gook

kei sagòok throw it like a spear (that is, pointed end forward)!
(2): A- + ka-ya-gook
káas' gáan-t kaxwaagúk I threw the stick outside, end foremost
throw, push onto: A-+ ya-gook
té awé a déx' kát aawagúk he threw a rock on the other fellow's back
throw at, aim at (with rock or other missile): ya-dzoo
kèitl aawadzóo he threw (rock) at the dog and hit it
ch'a yèisoo adzèit he's still throwing stones
throw at head (of person or animal)
(1): sha-ya-dzoo
shawdoowadzóo someone threw (a rock) at him
(2): A-ch (instr) + sha-li-dzoo
$k^{\prime}$ wát'-ch shawdoodlidzóo an egg was thrown at him
throw away
throw away, dispose of: li-tl'eet
doo nèilee daak awlitl'ít he threw away all the rubbish from his house
dei xwalitl'èet I've already thrown it away
throw off, see shake
throw up, see vomit
tickle, see also itch
tickle, touch lightly: ka-li-keits'
ee kakwkalakéits' I'm going to tickle you
sakwnéin t'óos'ee ax leitóox akawlikéts' the toast tickled my throat tickle, itch, have sensation of running water (these sensations may be attributed to being grabbed by a ghost): li-haach
ax dàa wlihách my body is tickling (where a ghost is grabbing me) ax washká woolihách my cheek feels like water is running down it (but it is dry)
tide
boil, seethe (of tide), be turbulent: doo-ya-x'ool ${ }^{1}$
dleew kát sh eeltín: aatlèin áa wdoowax'óol' take care: the tide
is really boiling there!
ebb, go out (of tide): ya-laa ${ }^{1}$
yei naléin the tide is ebbing/going out
yan oowaláa it's low tide (that is, the tide has gone out completely)
flow, flood, come in (of tide): ya-daa ${ }^{1}$
daak nadéin the tide is coming in
yan kát oowadáa it's high tide (that is, the tide has flowed in
completely to the shore)
be slack (of tide): doo-ya-gaa ${ }^{1}$
kées' woodoowagáa the tide is slack (at high tide)
yaa ndoogéin the tide is slacking/it's getting to slack tide
be small (of tide)
(1): ya-x00
léin oowaxóo there are no full tides
(2): di-xoo
woodixóo the tides are very small (that is, no extremes of high or low)
become smaller (of tide): di-woox
léin yaa kdawúxch the minus tides are getting smaller
kées' woodiwúx the high tide is smaller
tidy, see neat
tie, see also connect
tie in a bow (in a knot that comes undone easily): li-gwaan
ax jèeyis lagwán tie it in a bow for me!
kookalagwáan I'm going to tie it in a bow
tie in a knot, tie around one
(1): ya-doox'
woodoowadúx' they tied it in a knot
jigwéinaa sh káa awdidúx' he tied a towel around himself
(2): ka-ya-doox'
tix' yátx'ee akadóox' he's tying the strings in knots
yoowaa.át sh káa akawdidúx' she tied an apron around herself tie up in a bunch (esp. hair)
(1): ya-tl'een
xwaditl'ín I tied my hair up
aawatl'ín her hair was in a pony-tail
(2): sha-ya-tl'een
doo léelk'w-ch shaawatl'ín his grandfather tied his hair in a bunch tie up hair with decoration (ribbon, feather, young spruce, etc.), tie
in a bow: ya-ch'een
ee shaxàawoo ch'in tie up your hair!
t'àaw káx' wootoodich'ín we tied our hair with feathers in it asyádee káx' kookadach'éen I'll tie up my hair with young spruce
(in preparation for death)
tie up (box, etc.): li-ch'een
xwalich'in I'm tying it (box) up (with wire)
tie in a bundle (general): daa-si-.aaxw
$x^{\prime}$ úx' daasa.áxw tie up the books in a bundle!
tie stems in a bundle: k'i-ka-si-.aaxw
$k^{\prime}$ 'eikaxwéin ak'ikawsi.áxw he tied up the stems of the flowers
tie together loosely: ka-si-yeey
tèey wòodee gáach kadoosyéey they tie together yellow cedar bark mats
hàaw akawsiyéey he tied hemlock branches together (for herring to spawn on)
tie together (by wrapping rope, etc., around): li-s'eet
xàanas' woodoodlis'ít they tied together a raft
tie up mouth (esp. of sack): x'a-si-aaxw
yáa gwéil $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ akwkasa.áaxw I'm going to tie up this sack
tie hands (of captive): s'aan-ya-.aaxw
s'aan-gaxdoo,axw they are going to tie his hands together
tie up (esp. dog): ya-ya-.aaxw
wéi kèitl yán-dei ya.áxw tie up that dog!
tight
be tight (of lid, rope, etc.): ka-ya-xaat ${ }^{1}$
yaa kanaxát it (rope) is getting tight
yáa kas'éet tlax kúdax ax káa kaawaxát this bandage is too tight on me
tighten, make tight: ka-si-xaat ${ }^{1}$
tíx' kux jikawdigás'; ách awé kaxwsixát the line was hanging down, so I tightened it
tip, see also upset ${ }^{1}$
tip, go down (of one end): shu-ya-keets'
kei shoowakíts' it tipped up and one end went right down tip out (lots of small objects) from container to have a look at them:
sha-ya-k'eit
doo jishagóon daakakóogoo yáa nadáakw káx ashaawak'ét
he tipped out everything (tools, screws, etc.) from his toolbox onto the table
tiptoe, see walk
tire, see also annoy, exhaust, pursue
be tired, weary: di-xweitl
xat woodixwétl I'm tired (after housework)
yées káa tléil oodaxwétlx a young person shouldn't be tired
tire, make tired (either physically or emotionally): li-xweitl
kashx' ${ }^{\prime 1}$ 'x xat laxwétlx ironing tires me
xat yeelixwétl you make me tired
be tired of talking: $x^{\top}$ a-di-xweitl
xat $x^{\prime}$ awdixwétl I'm tired of talking
be tired by continual noise: di-gaax'
xat woodigáx' I'm tired by noise (of machinery, waves, etc., that has been going on continuously)
be tired by continual talking: $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-di-gaax'
dei xat $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ awdigáx' I'm tired of the continuous talking
be tired of another's talking: tóo + $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}$-shi-keet ${ }^{1}$
tlax tóo x'axshikèet I'm real tired of his talking
tire of, become tired of food
(1): kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi + ya-ch'eix'w
tléil àa-dei kaa x'éi gwaach'éx'oo yé héen one can't ever get tired of water
(2): $\underline{k}^{\text {kaa }} \underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi + li-ch'eix'w
xóots dlèeyee ax $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'éi wlich'éx'w I became tired of bear meat/
couldn't take it any more
(3): kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi + ya-li-ch'eix'w
ee $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi yagooxlach'éix'w you'll tire of it (certain food)
toast
toast (esp. seaweed), make crisp: li-s'ook
$\underline{k}^{\prime}$ áach ${ }^{\boldsymbol{x} w a l i s ' u ́ k ~ I ~ t o a s t e d ~ r i b b o n ~ s e a w e e d ~}$
toast (esp. bread): ka-li-s'ook
sakwnéin akawlis'úk he toasted bread
toast (esp. cook by open flame): ya-t'oos'
sakwnéin aawat'ús' he toasted bread
tongs
use tongs to pick up or take object: li-l'aat ${ }^{\prime}$
yaawat'áayee át awé kei dooll'át'ch they use tongs to pick up
hot things
galal'áat' pick it up with the tongs!
tooth
have a tooth missing, have one or more gaps in one's teeth: ya-k'aas'
xat yak'áas' I have a tooth missing
topple, see overbalance

## torment

torment, cause physical or mental suffering: eesháan-ch (instr) + li-jaak doo shát eesháan-ch awliják; ách awé doo wanáa oowagút he tormented his wife, so she left him
kèitl eesháan-ch yaa has analják they are tormenting the dog torment, persecute (esp. physically), ill-treat: eeshandéin + ka-li-shoo ${ }^{2}$ dóosh eeshandéin yoo s akwlishéik they are tormenting the cat yéi jiné tèen eeshandéin yoo yee kawtoolishóo we tormented you/ made you desperate with so much work
toss, see pitch, throw
totter, see stagger
touch, see also bother, tickle
touch, feel with hands: jèe + di-nook ${ }^{2}$
xáa-ch jèe kadanòogoo let me feel it!
touch, take, pick up: A-+ ya-shee ${ }^{1}$
tléil áx eeshèek; kei ee kwgayéek don't touch it (dog); it will bite you!
át oowashée he touched it/took it
go along touching: A-x + li-shee ${ }^{1}$
$\underline{k}^{\prime}$ anáaxan-x yaa nalshéen he (child) is going along touching the fence
only just touch: ya-choox ${ }^{\prime}$
ash oowachúx' it only just touched him (tree being felled)
touch lightly (esp. to awaken or to attract attention): li-choox'
táa-ch yaa naják: yoo lachúx' he's falling asleep: touch him
gently to rouse him!
yoo awlichúx' he touched him lightly (to get his attention)
touchy, see delicate
tough, see hard
tow
tow (usually by boat): ya-xaach
àas yaa anaxách he's towing timber/a tree
tow (esp. large object): li-xaach
hít hàa-t wootoolixách we towed the house here (on a raft)
track, see trail
trade, see exchange
trail
trail, follow the tracks of, track
(1): ka-ya-kei
goowakàan yaa akanakéin he's trailing deer
(2): ka-si-kei
a x'us.èetee akawsikèi he trailed its footprints
train, see instruct

## trample

trample, trample on: ka-li-tseix
héenee yoo kaxwlitséx I trampled on (clothes) in the water (to get them clean)
transport, see also haul
transport by boat, bring, take, or fetch by boat
(1): ya-ya-xaa ${ }^{2}$
haa atxàayee hàa-t yawdoowaxáa they bring our food here by boat yaa kuwanaxéin he's taking people by boat
(2): ya-si-koox ${ }^{1}$
néekw s'à̀atx'ee ayá hàa-t yawdoodzikúx they brought lots of sick
people here by boat
ldakát hàa-dei yakwkasakóox I'll bring everything here by boat trap
trap, catch land creature in trap (of any kind): a-dzi-gaat
$\mathrm{k}^{\prime}$ óox awdzigát he trapped a marten
xóots tsú doosgádeen they used to trap brown bear too
trap, catch fish in a trap: ya-shaat
sháal tèen xáat wootoowasháat we caught salmon in a fishtrap travel
travel by boat (rarely, by car): ya-koox ${ }^{1}$
Juneau-dei yaa nxakúx I'm traveling to Juneau by boat
kux has woodikúx yáa áa kàa-nax they went back across the lake by boat
travel on water in a fleet (of boats): ya-ya-goo ${ }^{2}$
xóon ayawdatèeyee-ch awé, tléil wéi yàakwx ${ }^{\dagger}$ át yawoogòo while the north wind blew, the boats didn't travel
yàakw hàa-dei yakwgagóo the boats will be coming here
travel, go on a trip (see places and people): ku-ya-teen
Juneau-dei kukwkatéen I'm going to take a trip to Juneau
daat-gaa sáwe ixkée-dei koowatèen? what did she travel down south for?
travel (method not specified): ka-di-yaa ${ }^{1}$
kutí káa-x' át haa kawdiyáa when we travel is dependent on the weather
kúx-dei xat kagooxdayáa I'll be coming back (traveling here again) treasure
treasure, value: kaa yáa + li-k'ei
ch'a ax yáa lik'éi yáa gàaw I treasure this drum very highly
treat
treat (usually to food): li-gooch
goowakàan dlèeyee hàa-t awdligúch he brought deer meat here
as a treat
laak'ásk doo x'éi-dei kwkalagóoch I'm going to treat him to some black seaweed
tremble
tremble, shake (esp. from tiredness), shiver: di-xwaal (rare)
ax jín oodaxwálch my hand trembles/is unsteady (after carving too long)
cause to tremble or shake: li-xwaal
a yayèe-dei sh woodlixwál he made himself tremble before taking part (in gambling or wrestling)
néekw xat woolixwál the sickness made me shake all over
tremble, quake, shiver: ka-di-neit
x'ígaa káa tléil koodanétx a brave man doesn't tremble
kawdinét he was trembling (from palsy, fear or cold)
cause to tremble, quake, shiver, vibrate: ka-si-neit
kusa.áat' xat kawsinét the cold made me shiver machine-ch kawsinét the machine was making it vibrate tremendous, see wonderful

trill, warble, sing (of bird): ku-ka-li-seil
kuklasélx it trills/sings shrilly (often said of cage bird)
táakw èetee-x' ts'ítskw kukagooxlaséil the small birds will be singing in springtime
trip
trip over: yan $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ us-sha-si-goo ${ }^{3}$
téix' dèi káa shayadihéin: yan tséi $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ us-shaysagú there are lots of rocks in the road: don't trip over!
troll, see fish
trouble, see also concern
trouble, cause trouble or anxiety: ka-ya-xeel'
dáanaa awé ash kaawaxil' his money (that is, his financial state)
is troubling him
ax yátx'ee naa.átx'ee xat kaawaxil' my children's clothing is
causing me anxiety (because it is all wearing out)
be troubled, be worried and upset: tu-ka-di-xéel ${ }^{\prime}$
tléil sh tukayeedaxéel'eek don't be worried and upset!
doo yéi jinèiyee dàa-t sh tukawdixil' he's troubled about his work
(because he's likely to be laid off)
trounce, see dominate
trust, see also believe, rely
trust oneself, have confidence in oneself: sh tóo-k' + a-di-heen ${ }^{1}$
tléil tlax sh tóo-k' ooxdahèen I don't ever trust myself
tlax a yáa-nax sh tóo-k' adihèen he has more confidence in himself
than in anybody
put trust in, rely on, have faith in: kaa káa + yan tu-ya-taan
ee káa yan tuxwaatán I have faith in you/I'm relying on you
ch'a a káa yan tután yáa yoox'atánk rely on this word (Scripture)!
try ${ }^{1}$
try, attempt: ka-ya-.aakw
kaxwaa.àakw ee yát axwalgèenee I tried to look at your face (that
is, to get a response from you)
kanay.àakw try!
try $^{2}$, see question
try out
try out, test
(1): ka-ya-.aakw
ch'a akaawa.àakw awé, waa sá yakwgakàayee he tested him to see what he would say
kukaawa.àakw he tried out the people
(2): ka-ya-dlénxaa
ax yées yàagoo kooxadlénxaa I tried out my new boat
tug, see pull
tumble, see also overflow
tumble (of many objects), fall down, cause to tumble, upset: ka-dzi-kook
s'ix' daak kawdzikúk the dishes tumbled down
t'áa daak kakwgaskóok the lumber is going to fall down
turbulent, see tide
turn ${ }^{1}$, see also flee, swivel
turn (a boat): kei ya-li-.aat ${ }^{2}$
héi-dei kei yala.á turn (your boat) this way!
kei ayagooxla.áat, át kuwoohàayee he's going to turn, when the time comes
turn back, return (by boat): a-ya-di-koox ${ }^{1}$
haa àanee-x' ayawdikúx he returned to our town (by boat)
turn back, return, retreat, go back (walking)
singular subject: a-ya-di-goot ${ }^{1}$
nèil-dei ayawdigút he turned back and returned home
plural subject: a-ya-di-aat ${ }^{1}$
ayawdiát they turned back
turn over, roll over in one's sleep: a-ya-di-taa ${ }^{1}$
ayagooxdatáa he's going to turn over
táakw ayawditáa winter has turned over (that is, days will be getting longer and spring weather is coming)
turn ${ }^{2}$
have a turn, be one's turn: ku-ya-haa
doo éet awé koowaháa it's his turn
ax èe-dei tsáa $\underline{\text { kukwgaháa }}$ my turn will come some time
turn on, see flow
turn out, see put out
turn over, see also dump, sprain
turn over pages, leaf through book (letting the pages fall of their own
accord): shu-ya-geech
x'úx' yaa shunxagich I'm leafing through a book/magazine
turn up
turn up hem: li-k'waat'
kúdax kakwliyáat'; ách awé doo jèeyis kei kwkalak'wáat' a kóon it's too long, so I am going to turn up the hem for her
twirl
twirl, spin round above one's head: sha-ka-li-yein
tíx' shakdoolyénx' they twirl rope around
ashakawdliyén he was twirling it
twist, see also bend
twist (rope, etc.)
(1): si-teik' (rare)
kaxées' awsiték' he twisted the wire
(2): ka-si-teik' ${ }^{\mathbf{\prime}}$
wéi kaxées' kasaték' twist up that wire!
(3): ji-ka-si-teik'
tíx' yaa ajikanasték' he's twisting the rope
twist and break: ka-ya-teik'
gàataa kanàasee yoo akaaték'k it (wolverine) breaks the trap chain

twist thin branch or root (to make flexible and supple)
(1): ya-x'aa
at $\mathbf{t}^{\prime}$ ánee $\mathbf{x}$ waax'áa I twisted the branch in my hands (to make it supple)
(2): si-x'aa
s'ú awé doosx'éix they twist long thin roots or branches till they get limber
twist branch back and forth to soften it: ya-s'oo at t'ánee woodoowas'óo they're working on branches, twisting them to get them limber (for use in canoe-mending, etc.)
type, see print

## U

## ugly

be ugly, homely: ya-ka-li-jee ${ }^{2}$
xíxch' yakwlijée a frog is ugly/homely-looking
be ugly, not pretty (person or object): tléil + sha-ka-li-gei
tléil shakoolgé it's ugly/not pretty at all

## uncover

uncover (esp. pot, etc.), take lid off: A-dax + ya-taan a yanáa-dax aawatàan he uncovered it/he took the lid off undecided, see also hesitate
be undecided, irresolute, keep changing one's mind: A- + a-li-t'aak át awlit'àak he was undecided, suggesting first one thing and then another woosh tugéi-t has awdlit'ák they can't decide together (when planning ceremony)
be undecided in reply, make varied excuses: A- + sh $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-dli-t'aak át awé sh $\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\prime} \mathbf{a x w}$ dlit'àak I gave various different answers, making excuses this way and that
understand
understand, comprehend: kaa dàa + yaa ku-shu-si-gei ${ }^{2}$
daakw àa sá tléil ee dàa yaa kushoosgé? which don't you understand!
doo dàa yaa xat kushusigéi he understands me (can comprehend what I say)
understand, get the meaning of what is said, hear with understanding:
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-.ax ${ }^{1}$
Lingít agé $\underline{x}^{\prime} e e y a . a ́ x c h ? ~ d o ~ y o u ~ u n d e r s t a n d ~ T l i n g i t ? ~ ? ~$
tléil kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{e}$ i.áxch he doesn't understand people (that is, the language)
undo, see rip
unfold, see spread
unhappy, see also sad
be unhappy, be a little lonesome or low-spirited: tléil + tu-shi-goo ${ }^{1}$
tléil xat tooshgú; ách awé xàan sh kaneelnèek I feel a bit unhappy
and low, so tell me some stories!
waa sáwe I tooshgú? why is he unhappy?
unintelligent, see foolish
uninteresting, see boring
unite
be united, be close together in thoughts and attitudes, make one:
sh tóon- $($ compl $)+$ dli-yeix ${ }^{1}$
sh tóon- $\underline{x}$ xat yeelyèixee, daa sá ee toowáa sigóo ee jèe-dei kwgatée
if you are united with me you will receive whatever you want
sh tóon-x yee kwkalyéix I am going to be united with you (one with you)
unload
unload, carry from the boat (general): yei ka-ya-jeil
a yik-dax yei ktoojéil awé, áa wlihàash when we had unloaded it, it floated
unload, carry from boat (esp. baggage and personal belongings):
yei li-.aat ${ }^{2}$
yei at gooxla.áat he's going to unload/bring stuff up from the boat unripe
be unripe, green and hard (of berries): ka-dil-x'aat'
tléil koonat'éich: ch'a yèisoo kadlix'áát' they are not ripe yet:
they are still green and hard
áa kdlix'át' they are unripe there, in that area
unsuitable
be unsuitable, out of harmony, be unbefitting, fail to fit:
kóo + ka-di-geik
àa-dei akaawa.àagoo yé kóo kawdigéik the thing that he planned
isn't suitable/it doesn't fit the way it should
kei $s$ akaawashéeyee shí, kóo kdigéigee àt- $\underline{x}$ woositèe the song that
they sang was unsuitable/it didn't fit the occasion
untangle
untangle: ka-si-kei
yei kakwkasakéi yáa tíx' I'm going to untangle this line
untidy, see shabby
untie
untie: ka-ya-keil ${ }^{2}$
yàakw tíx'ee kaxakél' $\underline{x}$ I tried to untie the boat line
yáa tíx' yádee kakél' untie this string!
unwilling, see hesitate, stingy
unwise, see foolish
upright, see stick up
upset ${ }^{1}$, see also spill, tumble
upset, cause to keel over, tip over: sha-si-k'eit ${ }^{\prime}$
t'éesh ashawsik'ét' he upset the tanning frame
hàaw héen-dei shagooxsak'éit' he's going to tip the hemlock
branches (for herring eggs) into the water (from the canoe;
these branches have been tied together and weighted and therefore
tip over easily)
upset ${ }^{2}$, see trouble
urge on, see encourage
use
use, make into: A-x (compl) + li-yeix ${ }^{1}$
tix' xát'aa-x awliyéx he used rope for a whip/he made
rope into a whip
kakéin át-x toolayéix we are using the yarn (for it)
use up
be used up (of supplies, etc.): shu-ya-xeex
kóox haa x'éi-tx shoowaxèex; $\mathrm{k}^{\mathrm{k}}$ úns' káa yei kugaxtoostée our rice
is all used up; we'll live on potatoes
use up, run out of, finish up: shu-li-xeex
hóoch': át sheeylixíx there's no more; you have used it all up
ax yéet nanàawoo ax tòowoo ashoowlixèex my son's death has
used up all my feelings (that is, has left me unable to feel, think, etc.)
used to, see accustomed
usher in, see introduce

## V

value, see precious, refuse, treasure
verify, see prove
vibrate, see tremble
violate
violate, break (law or custom), act against: a géi-+ dzi-geet ${ }^{2}$ yáa a káa doolseix yakyèe géi-dei woodzigèet he violated the Sabbath day of rest
doo yoox'atángee a géi-dei has woodzigèet they violated his word/ they broke his law
visit
visit (esp. for pleasure), meet with people: ya-gaak
yei haa gaxdoogáak they are coming to visit us/we'll be having visitors
gunayéi kwáan haa woogàak folk from other localities are visiting us/staying temporarily in our town
visit (usually at a particular event), meet (usually a particular person):
ka-ya-gaak
kaxwaagàak $I$ visited at that time (e.g., Convention time)
doo xúx-ch kaawagàak her husband met her
voice, see lose, loud, sing
vomit
feel like vomiting, be nauseated: ya-haas'
oowahás' he vomited a little/is nauseated
vomit, throw up: dil-koo
kei wdlikóo he vomited/threw up everything
kèitl kei alkwéich (or kei alkóoch) dogs vomit
vote, see also restore
vote, cast vote: di-geex ${ }^{\prime}$
doo sàayee woodoowagéex' they voted for him
ax géi-dei wdigéex' he voted against me

## W

wade
wade: ya-hoo
héen-t xwaahòo I'm wading in the creek
yaa nahéin he's wading along
wade around: ji-di-hoo
át jeewdihòo he's wading around
wade along, dragging (canoe, log, etc.) behind one: shu-ya-hoo
doo yàagoo yaa ashunahéin he's wading along, dragging his canoe
wag
wag tail: sha-ka-li-yein
doo I'èet ashakoolyénch he always wags his tail
wait
wait, wait for, stay in one place: tleiyéi + yéi + ya-tee ${ }^{1}$
ch'a tleiyéi-x' yéi ngatèe he'd better wait/let him stay there
and keep still!
tléil doo èe-gaa tleiyéi yéi haa ootí we're not waiting for him
wait, delay for: kaa yèe-gaa + ya-ya-.aa ${ }^{4}$
ee yèe-gaa yan yaxwaa.áa I was waiting for you
wait at anchor, remain at one place (of boat): sha-dli-tsees
gèey káx' yan has shawdlitsís they anchored temporarily in the bay
(they are still on board)
át shatooltsís we are staying in one place/our boat is stationary but
not actually anchored
wait on, see serve
wake
be wakeful, wake and rise early: di-xeik
woodixék he's always wakeful/he doesn't get enough sleep
keep awake, wake (oneself) early: si-xeik
sh gaxtoosxéik we're going to wake (and get up) early
doo akèedee xat woosixék his snoring keeps me awake
wake up, rouse from sleep: kei si-geet ${ }^{1}$
gooshúk gàaw kei xat woosigít she woke me at nine o'clock
ts'ootàat kei xat woodzigit I woke up in the morning, early
walk, see also saunter
walk, come or go by walking
singular subject: ya-goot ${ }^{1}$
waa sáwe tléil haa xán-x eegòot? why do you never come (walking)
to our place?
goo-dei sá yaa neegút? where are you going (walking)?
plural subject: ya-.aat ${ }^{1}$
yee xán-dei gaxtoo.áat we're coming to your place
gáan-dei $s$ woo àat they went outside
pretend to walk: sh $\mathbf{k}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{dli}$-goot ${ }^{1}$
hàa-t sh $\underline{\mathbf{k}}$ 'awdligút he pretended to walk here
walk softly and quietly (esp. after game): ya-geit
goowakàan yaa anagét he's walking real quietly after the deer
walk softly (esp. on tiptoe): dzi-geit
neil woodzigét he tiptoed in
wander
wander, wander around trying to find the way: yaa ku-dli-gaat s'eenáa gé wéidoo? kagít tóo-t yaa kuxwdligaat is there a light there? I'm wandering in the dark
want, see also dislike, willing
want, like, desire: kaa toowáa + si-goo ${ }^{1}$
tsu dáanaa doo toowáa aa sigóo he wants some more money ax toowáa sigóo nèil-dei xwagòodee I want to go home
want (often with strong feeling), decide, be decided about, intend to:
sa-ya-haa (or sa-ya-hei)
yáa x'úx' ee jèe-dei saxwaahàa I want to give you this book
(I intend that you shall have it)
aadoo-ch sá sahèiyee, kei jeeylatsóow whoever wishes for this (that
is, approves of what is being put forward), raise your hand!
kúx-dei saxaahéi ax shát I want my wife back
want (with strong feeling): sa-di-haa
ch'a hú ayá yéi sadihéi he wants to be like him (that is, he wants to be dead, like his father who has just drowned)
want to do, feel like doing: tu-ya-tee ${ }^{1}$
yax has ayaxlajàakt has toowatèe they wanted to kill them
gán-dei toowatèe he feels like going outside
want to, have a desire (to do something): A- + ya-haa
at shòok xáa-t oowaháa I wanted to laugh
s'èilk doo éet oowaháa he wanted to smoke
warble, see trill
warm
be warm, hot: ya-t'aa
kúnax xat oowat'áa I'm really warm
héen tléil oot'áaych the water isn't warm yet
warm, warm up (water, etc.): si-t'aa
héen kookasat'áa I'm going to warm (heat) the water
warm (person): li-t'aa
$\mathrm{x}^{\prime}$ óow xat woolit'áa the blanket is warming me
doo jín alt'éis' he's warming his hands
be warm, hot (of weather): ku-ya-t'aa
koowat'àa yáa yakyèe it's warm today
kei kunat'éin it's getting warmer/beginning to warm up
warn, see restrain
warp
be warped, affected by heat: ka-li-x'eix'
yáa kax'ás'tee gagàan-ch yaa kanalx'éx' that lumber is getting warped in the sun
wash
wash (general): ya-.oos'
yàakw yik na.óos! wash inside the boat!
naa.át awé ch'a tlákw a.ús'kw she's always washing clothes
wash (often meat or feet): li-.oos ${ }^{1}$
dlèey agooxla.óos' he's going to wash meat
ax x'òos xala.ús'kw I'm washing my feet
wash (usually surface of table, pot, etc.): ka-ya-.oos'
nadáakw kanaxtoo.óos' let's wash the table!
wash hair: sha-di-.oos'
shada.ús'kw she's washing her hair
tléil shaxwda.óos' I haven't washed my hair (yet)
wash away
wash away, wash out (of tide, flood): li-.oos'
àa-x daak awli.ús' big swells washed away possessions piled
there (on beach)
yóo héen yik awli.óos' it (the flood) washed the stream out (that is, washed away banks)
watch, see also look, observe ${ }^{1}$
watch, keep watching, observe closely: A- + ya-ya-daa ${ }^{2}$
dei ch'áakw ayá ee kát wooxadéin I've been watching you for a
long time (to see how you behave)
doo káa yan woodá keep an eye on him!
watch covertly, watch closely and look away before being observed:
ya-ya-heech
yaxwaahich I watched him, but he didn't notice me
ee yaawahich he's watching you, but whenever you look up, he
is looking away
watch, keep watch, keep a lookout
(1): yan a-ya-deil
sháal káx yan aawadél he watched the fishtrap
(2): a káx $+a$-ya-deil
at káx adélee- $\underline{x}$ sitèe he's a watchman
watch, take care of, care for, mind, look after: li-tín
$\underline{\underline{x}}$ 'àan k 'idéin dooltín $\underline{x}$ they watch the fire well (in the smokehouse)
aak'éi at yátx'ee latínee-x sitè she's a good baby-sitter (that is, 'children-watcher')
watch out for, lie in wait, keep watch on: ya-ya-yeik ${ }^{1}$
k'éx'aa tèen xáat yaxwaayék I'm lying in wait for salmon with a
gaff hook
watch out for, be on guard: ji-ya-ya-yeik ${ }^{1}$
jiyaxwaayèk I was on guard/watching closely (in boxing)
yéi jiné tléil ooshgóok: tlákw yan jiwooyék he doesn't know the work: keep a good watch on him (in case he causes an accident)!

## water

water down, mix with water, add water: ka-ya-heen ${ }^{2}$
néegwal' akaawahéen he's watered down the paint (stirring them
together to become one)
tléikw a xòo kanahéen mix water with the berries!
water (of eye): ya-daa ${ }^{1}$
héen doo wàak-t oowadáa his eye watered
waterlogged, see soak, wet wave
wave (hand, handkerchief, etc.): sha-ka-li-yein
lugwéinaa ax yàa-dei ashaklayénx' she's waving her hanky at me weak
weak: tléil + li-tseen
ax tláa tléil oolchèen my mother is weak (not strong)
be weak, limp and trembling: ka-di-teis' ál xat kawditéis' I'm weak all over/can't hold myself together like I used to weaken, lose strength (by lying down too much): si-.aan ${ }^{1}$ (rare)
néekw-ch woosiàan sickness weakens one
sheedanú; ee gwaxdzi.àan get up; you will get too weak (you'll be confined to bed for good)!
wealthy, see rich ${ }^{1}$
wear ${ }^{1}$
wear blanket (pinned on): di-x'oo
goowakàan x'óow doox'wèix they wear a deer blanket all the time x'óow gatoodax'óowoo: kútx kusi.áat' let's put on blankets: it's so cold!
wear, put on, dress in: náa + yéi + di. $\mathbf{o o}^{1}$
yées naa.át náa yéi sadi.óo they're wearing new clothes
wear ${ }^{2}$
wear out by continuous friction: ya-shaash washéen xáa yoo yasháashk machines wear out
a x'ustáak yaa nasháash the sole is wearing out wear out (esp. rope-like object) by friction: li-shaash
yaa nalsháash yáa tíx' this rope is wearing out wear down, fray (of rope-like object): ka-li-shaash
dzàas kawlisháash the thonging is worn (frayed, but not broken) wear down (of point): lu-ya-shaash
ax kooxéedaayee loowasháash my pencil is worn down wear through (of rope-like object): ya-daas'
áx' yaa nadás' that's where it (rope) is wearing through
weary, see tire
weave, see also make
weave basket or mat (using tree roots or bark): ya-.aak ${ }^{1}$
tèey wòodee a.áak gáach sákw she's weaving yellow cedar bark
for a mat
kákw woodoowa.ák they weave baskets

wedge up, see shim
weep, see cry
weigh
weigh, measure the weight of: a koodáalee + ya-kaa ${ }^{3}$
$\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$ úns' koodáalee akwgakáa he's going to weigh the potatoes
dei a koodáalee woodoowakàa it's already weighed
gain weight: dli-neitl
yei xat nalnétl I'm gaining weight
lose weight: li-xoon ${ }^{1}$
yei xat nalxún I'm losing weight
weight down, see also sink
weight down with rocks (esp. on beach, when soaking something):
ka-ya-xoo
kaxwaaxóo ax l'àakee I've got my dress held down by a rock
(while it soaks)
a kaxóowoo big rock used as weight
weighty, see important
welcome
welcome in, receive, let in (singular object): neil si-goot ${ }^{1}$
aadoo-ch sá neil woosgòodee yáa kaxwaakàayee àa, xát tsú
nèil- x xat sagòot whoever receives and welcomes anyone I send, receives me also
nèil- $\underline{x}$ agé eesagòot? did you welcome him/take him into the home?
well-known, see famous
wet
be wet (may be thoroughly wet, but not by actual immersion):
di-tl'aak'
gán wooditl'ák' the firrewood is wet
wet, make wet by pouring on or immersion: li-tl'aak'
t'áa ká awlitl'ák' she wet the floor (with water)
be wet on the surface: ka-di-tl'aak'
ax wakkdáanaayee kawditl'ák' my glasses are wet (steamed up)
wet, make wet by sprinkling: ka-li-tl'aak'
x'óow kakwkalatl'áak' I'm going to sprinkle water on the blanket
be wet out of doors: ku-ka-li-tl'aak'
kukawlitl'ák' all over the woods (all the vegetation) is wet
be thoroughly wet, soaked, waterlogged: di-yoox'
at dòogoo woodiyúx' the skin is soaking wet
wet thoroughly, soak: li-yoox'
dzàas woodliyúx' the thonging is thoroughly wet
get wet, soaked: sh dli-geesh
sh woodligísh wéi kèitl the dog got himself all wet
be thoroughly wet (soaked like kelp): ka-di-geesh
kawdigish it has been in the water a long time and is thoroughly wet be dripping wet (esp. of animal coming out of water): di-seets'
kèitl woodisits' the dog is dripping wet
have dripping wet face, wet hair on face: ya-di-seets'
dóosh yawdaséets' tléil tóo-gaa akooshnòok a cat doesn't like to get its face wet
haa yawdisits' our faces are wet, with our hair dripping over them wheel
wheel, spin, roll along on wheels: ka-li-joox
kajúxaa yaa kanaxlajúx I'm wheeling a wheelbarrow wéi-dei kakwkalajóox I'm going to wheel it over there
whine
whine for, make a fuss about, throw a tantrum, act like a baby: li-ts'eek yàakw yikdei at woolits'ik he's whining and fussing to go on the boat
tlax kúnax awé alits'èek doo jín he's really making a fuss about his hand (doesn't want anyone to touch it to put medicine on)
whip
whip, spank: ya-xísht
ee kwkaxisht I'm going to spank you
a x $\underline{x}^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} \mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ yoo xat doowaxishdik I get whipped for that
whisper
whisper, speak softly: ku-ya-tlaakw
ee èen kukwkatláakw I'm going to whisper it to you
whistle, see also lull
whistle: a-ka-ya-.eikw
tléil akxwa.éikw I don't whistle
yaa akoona.éikw he's going along whistling
whistle softly under the breath: sh $\mathrm{k}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-di-.ees sh k'ada.ées he's whistling softly under his breath
white, see also old age
become white with age, get white spots (of salmon): ji-xein gàat yaa nashxén yóo héen yik-x' the sockeye are getting white spots/are becoming old in that creek


L'eenèidee ishxénch the tribal emblem of the L'eenèidee turns white with age
whittle
whittle, make kindling, cut into chips: ka-ya-yeix ${ }^{1}$
ts'ootàat nèeyis téil sákw akayéix he's whittling (wood) to make fast-burning kindling for the morning
wide
be wide, broad (general): ya-woox ${ }^{\text { }}$
yawúx'oo t'áa a wide board
yáa kayàanee tlax yéi koowóox' that leaf is broad
be wide, broad (usually of ribbon-like objects): li-woox ${ }^{\text { }}$
kúdax kooliwóox' yáa ch'éen this ribbon is too wide
be wide, broad (usually of round objects): ka-ya-woox'
ax kéesee yéi kakoowóox' my bracelet is broad
be wide, broad (usually of containers): ka-li-woox ${ }^{\prime}$
yàakw kaliwúx' the canoe is wide
kóok yéi kakwliwóox' it's a wide box
be wide, broad (of land)
(1): ka-ka-ya-woox ${ }^{\prime}$
kakayawúx' ayá yáa wás' àanee it was a wide stretch of bushes
(2): ka-ka-li-woox ${ }^{\text { }}$
kakliwúx' yáa tl'átk this land is wide
will to, see pass on
willing, see also agree to
be willing, want (to do), agree to: A- + ya-nook ${ }^{2}$
ch'a xáa-ch, át xwaanúk has doo geinyàax xat woonàawoo $I$ am
willing to die for them
át oowanúk héen-gaa woogòodee he is willing to go for water
win
win: ku-ya-ya-dlaak
Cháanwaan kuyaawadlàak the Chinese won
wind ${ }^{1}$
wind (clock, etc.), wind up: ka-li-teix ${ }^{\prime}$
doo wáajee akawlitéix' he wound his clock
kanaltéix' ${ }^{\prime}$ wind it up!
wind ${ }^{2}$, see also breath
be winded: di-xeit
woodixét he's winded (fell on stomach and can't regain breath)
kindayígin xat woodzigèet; xat woodixét I fell flat on my back;
it knocked the wind out of me
wind: si-xeit
awsixét he winded him (in boxing, etc.)

## wink

wink, signal by closing one eye
(1): A-x + a-ya-gool'
ax yáx aawagúl' he winked at me
(2): A-x $+a-k a-s h i-g o o I^{\prime}$
ee yáx akaxwshigúl' I was keeping my eye on you, winking
wink at, signal to someone by closing and opening both eyes rapidly: kaa yá- + a-ka-dili-l'eek
doo yáx akaxwdlilikik I winked at him
winter
winter, spend the winter: ku-si-taakw
tl'áx'kw tóo-x' yei skustáakwch they spend the winter in the earth (winter underground, of snakes, etc.)
wipe
wipe, mop, clean by wiping: li-goo
$s^{\prime}$ 'isaa tèen àa- $\underline{x}$ xwaligòo I wiped it off with a cloth
t'áa ká yei analgwéin he's wiping the floor
wipe (esp. the surface): ka-li-goo
nadáakw kaxlagú wipe the table!
$\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ áax' a dàa akawligòo he wiped the apple
wipe out, see slaughter
wise, see intelligent
wish
wish strongly, make a strong wish (often bringing supernatural results):
a-dli-xeis'
gèesh kadóotl a kàa-dei kwshé alxéis' he made a strong wish that
he might land on a tangle of kelp
axalxéis' I'm wishing and praying for help
wither
wither (esp. leaves): ka-shi-x ${ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{1}{ }^{1}$
kayàanee kawshix'ál' the leaves are withered
gáax'w tsú kashax'ál'́x herring eggs wither too (when dipped
in boiling water)
witness
witness to, tell about, testify to: ka-ya-neek
wéi kagán akanganèekt hàa-t oowagút he came to witness to that light/to tell about it
wobble
wobble: ya-k'eit'
át wook'éit' he wobbled around (e.g., spastic child or child in high heels)
wobble (of head): sha-ya-k'eit'
át shaawak'éit' his head is wobbling (of newborn baby)
wonder
wonder, be curious, be anxious about: ka-ya-jee ${ }^{1}$
yoo sakoowajèek they are curious/wondering about things yoo ktoowajèek $\mathbf{x}$ 'oon dáanaa sá yagaxtoodlàagee we wonder how much money we will make
wonderful, see also amaze, fascinate
be wonderful, amazing, marvelous, tremendous: li-kòodzee
ax àat, ee likòodzee my aunt, you are wonderful/amazing
likòodzee àa-dei k'áatl' yáx yatèeyee yé my! it's amazing how thin
he is
kei gooxlakòodzee it's going to be tremendous
work, see also serve
work, do: yéi + ji-ya-nei
lis'àagee káa ch'a tlákw yéi jinéi nòoch an ambitious man
works all the time
has doo $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ayáx yan yéi jixwaanéi I did it because they told me to/
I worked according to their instructions
make work: A-x' + yéi + ji-si-nei
$t^{\prime}$ ix'déin haa ée yéi jeewdoodzinéi they made us work hard
tléil àa-dei xáa yéi jingeesinè̀yee yé you can't make me work
work (often at housework or at small, varied tasks), work as a team:
ji-li-.at ${ }^{2}$
k 'idéin át has jeewli.àat they are all working well together
tláakw gunayéi s jeewli.át they started to work faster
worked up
be worked up: sh di-yeik ${ }^{1}$
daat dàa-t sáwe tlax yéi sh yeediyék? what are you so worked up about?
worry, see also trouble
worry, have constantly on one's mind, be continuously concerned about
something: kaa tóo-t + ya-xeex
daa sá ee tóo-t wooxèex? what is worrying you/what is on your
mind all the time?
doo yéi jinèiyee doo tóo-t wooxèex he's constantly concerned
about his work (what there is to be done)
worry, concern oneself: sh tóo- $\mathbf{t}+$ dzi-xeex
ldakát káa yoo kootèegee, sh tóo-t anasxíxch it's none of his
affairs, but he makes it his concern
sh tóo-t at woodzixèex he gets himself worried about things
worship
worship, pray to: (kaa yáa $+\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{di}$-gaax')
wootoosikóo aadoo yáa sá $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ atoodagáx' $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ ee we know whom we worship
worship, kneel to, kneel before: (kaa yàa-dei + yan tóox'-ya-tsoow) a yàa-dei yan has tóox'-oowatsóow they worshiped him/bowed the knee to him
worship, bow before, prostrate oneself: (kaa yàa-dei + yax ya-di-xoon ${ }^{2}$ ) Dikée Aankáawoo yàa-dei yax has yagooxdaxóon they will worship God/they will bow before Him
worthless
be worthless (of speech), have no good in it, be full of lies: $x^{\prime}$ a-di-.ék kúnax awé ee $\underline{x}^{\dagger}$ adi.ék your speech is worthless/you only know how to tell lies
aak'éi at k'átsk'oo wa.é: tléil x'eida.ék you're a good boy; you say what is good/tell the truth in most cases
wound
be wounded, injured, bruised: di-choon
wáa nganèens kaa oodachúnch once in a while a person is wounded (by octopus) ax tláa woodichún my mother was injured
wound, injure, bruise: li-choon goowakàan woodoodlichún they wounded a deer gandaas'àajee xat woolichún a bee wounded me (that is, stung me) wrap, see also bind, tie
wrap, put (paper, etc.) around, spread out over: a dàa- + ka-ya-yeek ${ }^{1}$ $x^{\prime}$ úx' at dàa-t kaxwaayèek I wrapped it in paper x'óow doo gushdàa-x akaawayèek he had a blanket spreaa' over his lap
wrap blanket around one: A-x' + ka-dli-gwaach ${ }^{\prime}$
x'óow sh dàa kawdligwách' he wrapped a blanket around himself doo yádee káa kawdligwách' he wrapped the blanket around himself and around his child too (holding him on his lap)
wrestle
wrestle, fight (usually as sport): ku-li-haa
k'isáanee has koowlihàa the young fellows are wrestling doo èen kei kukwkalaháa I'm going to fight (wrestle) with him
wring
wring (clothes, cloth): ka-ya-teix'
wooditl'ák'ee s'isaa kadootéix' they're wringing out wet cloths wéi óos'ee kei katéix' wring out the laundry!
wring (neck): ka-li-teix'
káax' shàayee akawlitéix' he wrung the chicken's neck

## wrinkle

wrinkle, crumple cloth, paper, etc.: ka-shi-geen kashgínx wéi s'ísaa that cloth wrinkles easily eelí: kakgeeshagéen don't! you'll wrinkle it
be wrinkled (of cloth, paper, etc.) not necessarily permanently:
ka-di-hootl'
kawdihútl' it (cloth) is wrinkled in large folds
wrinkle (cloth, paper, etc.): ka-li-hootl' kaxwlihútl' I wrinkled it (in large folds) a x $\mathbf{x}$ oo.àa at dòogoo kadoolhútl' $\underline{x}$ they wrinkle some skins (that is, for 'Morocco leather')
become wrinkled through soaking: di-naatl' kaa jín danátl'x a person's hands become all wrinkled (if they are soaked in water for a long time) ax naa.ádee woodinátl' my clothes became wrinkled (because they shrank in the soaking)
write
use a pen, pencil, or paintbrush (that is, write, draw, or paint pictures):
ka-shi-xeet
yak'éi wéi $x^{\prime}$ úx' ax jèe-dei kayeeshxèedee that was a good letter you wrote me
$\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ ux' tlèin akagooxshaxéet he's going to write a big book
wrong
go wrong, go amiss, fail to fit: tléil + a dàa + ya-goon tléil a dàa oogúnx it goes wrong/it doesn't turn out right doo kustèeyee tléil a dàa awoogóon his life is going in the wrong direction

## y

yawn
yawn: $\underline{k}^{\text {'a-ya-waash }}$ xat $\underline{k}^{\prime}$ eiwawáash I yawned
ax yàa-dei $\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$ eiwawáash he yawned in my face
yell
yell, cheer (esp. at games): ya-laa ${ }^{2}$
ldakát káa daléich áa sh kadoolch'éit'aa yéh everyone was yelling at the ball game
kei xtoodaláa let's yell/cheer!
yelp
yelp or bark while chasing game (of dog), give tongue while pursuing:
shi-gaak
kèitl-ch wooshigák the dog chased it, yelping and barking as it went kèitl-ch xóots yaa nashgák the dog is chasing the bear and yelping

## PART 2 TLINGIT-ENGLISH



## INTRODUCTION-PART 2

The first four sections of this introduction are intended to explain the basic arrangement of Part 2. The later sections go into more detail and are mostly concerned with the parts of the sentence other than the verb word. A fuller and more systematic grammatical treatment of these features and others will be found in the appendix.

## Stem and theme

The Tlingit verb contains a part called the stem, the meaning of which may be modified by other parts (called derivational prefixes in grammar) put at the beginning of the word. This is similar to the way in English $a d$-, re- and super- are put before the stem -vise to give the verbs advise, revise and supervise. These full words advise, revise and supervise correspond to what is called the theme in Tlingit grammar. The Tlingit theme may include more than one derivational prefix. English is similar in this way also: to the English stem -pose, the prefixes com- and im-may be added to give the verbs compose and impose, and to each may be added a second prefix to give de-com-pose and super-im-pose.

Other parts (called inflectional prefixes and suffixes) may be added to the Tlingit theme, but these do not give new words, just as in an English dictionary advise, advises, advising, advised are considered to be just different forms of the same word. (See Appendix, section 3 for a fuller discussion of the theme.)

A theme always contains at least two parts, stem and extensor, and may also contain one, two or three theme prefixes. The last part of the theme is always the stem and the part immediately before that is the extensor ('classifier' in Athapaskan terms). There are sixteen extensors and eight of these will be found in use in the diagramatic representation of the themes. (See Appendix, section 4 for a description of the extensors and for the meaning of the extensor given in the theme.)

A Tlingit theme is written with hyphens between the parts; for example, the theme $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-li-tseen has a stem -tseen, an extensor li-, and a theme prefix $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$. In this particular case the theme makes a full word (if a tone is written on the stem): $x^{\prime}$ alitsèen it's expensive. But not all themes are full
words: $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}$-di-taan is a verb meaning speak, but other parts (inflectional prefixes) have to be added to make it a full word: x'awditàan he spoke. (See Appendix, section 3.1 for further details on these.)

## The listing of the stems

The stems are arranged in accordance with the following listing of the Tlingit alphabet: .ee .ei .oo .aa i.e. . $u$.ah hw y wndt t' dz ts ts's s'j
 xw $\underline{x}^{\prime} \underline{x}^{\mathbf{w}} \mathbf{w}$.

Tlingit verbs change their shape something like English verb stems may (for example, speak, spoke; take, took; write, wrote), but in Tlingit the changes are much more regular than they are in English and are typical of the majority of verbs. In Tlingit, the vowels pair up for these changes, ee with $\mathbf{i}$; ei with $\mathbf{e}$; oo with $\mathbf{u}$; and aa with $\mathbf{a}$. In the following example (of ee pairing with $\mathbf{i}$ ), the stem has the shape hèen in the first expression and hín in the second:
át-k' axaahèen I believe; át-k' axwaahín I believed.
The tone on the stem may change (also in regular patterns) as well as the vowel (see Appendix, section 2.1).

The first of each vowel pair (that is, ee, ei, oo, and aa) are termed the 'long' vowels. In quoting the stem of a verb it is the long vowel which is written, and without tone. For example, the stem for the verb in the example above is quoted as heen, with the long vowel ee and without tone. This is so except in the case of those comparatively few stems which never change their shape (see Appendix, section 2.2). In these cases, they are quoted with the tone written on the stem and with whatever vowel they always contain, be it 'long' or 'short'. It may be noted in passing that all two-syllable stems are in this non-changing category.

Where two stems are of the same shape, they are distinguished by a raised numeral after the stem; for example, heen ${ }^{1}$ occurs in themes connected with believing, and heen ${ }^{2}$ occurs in themes to do with water. The distinctions in certain cases may need revision (in some cases, the pattern of stem changes (see Appendix, section 2.1) may show where this is necessary).

## Arrangement of the entries

Under each stem, the verb expressions are grouped in accordance with the theme they contain.

The simpler themes are put first under each stem; a theme containing no theme prefix comes before any theme containing the theme prefix ka-
but no other theme prefix; any themes containing the theme prefix ya(but none besides ka- and ya-) follow next; finally come any themes containing the remaining theme prefixes. These latter theme prefixes are arranged in accordance with the listing of the Tlingit alphabet in the previous section. Within these groupings dependent on the theme prefixes, ordering is by the extensor, broadly according to the same alphabetical listing: ya- before di-, before si- and dzi-, and so forth.

A theme may be transitive, intransitive, stative, or impersonal (see Appendix, section 3.3), and this, where known, is given in parentheses immediately following the theme; for example, $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-li-tseen (st). When it is not known, the parentheses are left empty. Occasionally the contents of the parentheses are queried; this is where it has seemed worthwhile to make a hypothesis on the evidence available. When the contents of the parentheses are not queried, it is not expected that further evidence will modify the classification, especially if the theme is claimed to be transitive.

Following each theme, different expressions containing that theme are given. Immediately following the expression, its meaning is given in English, in one or more phrases. When these words or phrases are separated by commas, they should be taken together in understanding what the Tlingit verb expression means, each phrase being understood only in senses which will not exclude the sense of any other within the group. Generally one of the words contained in one of the phrases will be underlined; it is under that word that an example of that expression with that sense will be found in Part 1.

When the English phrases or words are separated by semicolons (;), this symbolizes that two or more senses of a Tlingit verb expression are distinguished. In this case, there are generally as many underlined words as there are senses distinguished. Explanations in parentheses will generally apply to all the different senses of one expression or even of the one theme. The following is an example:

$$
\text { tee }^{2}
$$

ka-ya-tee (tr): carry, take (round object); lie ${ }^{2}$; load (a gun), put a bullet in; hàa- + ka-ya-tee bring; kaa jèe- + ka-ya-tee give, take to, hand to
This entry describes the following three expressions, of which the first has three senses:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ka-ya-tee }{ }^{2} \text { (tr): (1) carry, take (round object) } \\
& \text { (2) } \mathrm{lie}^{2} \text { (round object) } \\
& \text { (3) load (a gun) (with a round object), put a } \\
& \text { bullet in } \\
& \text { hàa- + ka-ya-tee }{ }^{2} \text { (tr): bring (round object) } \\
& \text { kaa jèe- + ka-ya-tee }{ }^{2}(\operatorname{tr}) \text { : give, take to, hand (round object) to }
\end{aligned}
$$

In Part 1 of the dictionary, examples of this theme entering into these expressions will be found under the words carry, $\mathrm{lie}^{2}$, load, bring, give. (The raised numerals here distinguish different senses of the English words, as explained in the Introduction to Part 1 ; for example, lie has the senses tell a lie ${ }^{1}$, and lie ${ }^{2}$ at rest.)

## Verb expressions

This dictionary might have been made a dictionary of Tlingit verb themes, but there are a fair number of cases in which the verb must always be used with some word or words besides the verb word itself; these groups of words are called verb expressions. For these it is not enough to give the theme alone.

In addition to the expressions in which the verb always must be used with another word or words, there are also expressions where the verb theme commonly is used with other words to give a particular sense. The dictionary has been expanded to include expressions of this type. It is by no means exhaustive of such expressions however.

The word or words that are used with a particular verb word may be inside or outside the verb phrase (see Appendix, sections 6 and 7 for details on the composition of the verb phrase and other phrases). When an expression contains phrases other than the verb phrase alone, a plus sign ( + ) is written between the phrases.

## 

## The symbol A for an adverbial phrase

The symbol $\mathbf{A}$ is used to represent any adverbial phrase. An adverbial phrase is any adverb, adverb phrase or its equivalent. By the equivalent of an adverb phrase is meant any nominal or locative phrase, marked or unmarked, or a marked demonstrative, directional or pronominal (see Appendix, section 7.5 for the marking of phrases) that is grammatically substitutable for an adverb phrase.

If the meaning of a verb expression is dependent upon a particular choice of $\mathbf{A}$, then that specific phrase will be given in the representation of the expression. The use of the symbol $\mathbf{A}$ in the representation of an expression indicates, therefore, that more than one adverbial phrase has been found to occur at that point, giving the same general sense of the verb expression.

An example of a verb theme which must always be used with some other word outside the verb phrase itself is the theme ya-tee ${ }^{1}$. This theme must always be used with an adverbial phrase and this fact is shown by
the theme ya-tee ${ }^{1}$ always being represented with either a preceding $\mathbf{A}$ or a preceding specific adverbial phrase.

When the adverbial phrase used in conjunction with the theme ya-tee ${ }^{1}$ is not specified, the expression is represented as $\mathbf{A}+$ ya-tee ${ }^{1}$ and may be given the general meaning be (a certain way). Examples of this expression in use are:
ch'a gáa yatèe it's better (improved)
waa sá yatèe? how is it/would it be O.K.?
Examples of specified adverbial phrases used in conjunction with the theme ya-tee ${ }^{1}$ are:

| A | theme |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| kaa tóon | + ya-tee ${ }^{\text {l }}$ : | care about, be concerned about, be affected by |
| a yáx (sim) | + ya-tee $^{1}$ | be like |
| a èetee-nax | + ya-tee ${ }^{1}$ | need, lack, require |

These, of course, might be considered to be included in the expression A + ya-tee ${ }^{1}$, but have been listed separately in the dictionary chiefly on the basis of near equivalence to some English expression.

## The symbol A- for a marked phrase

When the symbol $\mathbf{A}$ is followed by a hyphen, this represents a phrase or word which is followed by a marker. Such a marker is either locational, subjectival, complemental or adjunctival (see Appendix, section 7.1 for the forms of the markers). In writing, the marker is joined to the last word of the phrase by a hyphen (except in a few cases where it is conventionally dropped, for example: a káx' for a ká-x').

Phrases or words followed by a marker are almost entirely of two main groups: directional, locative or locative phrase, and pronominal, noun or nominal phrase. No attempt has been made in the dictionary to symbolize a distinction between these groups.

The use of a specific phrase plus a hyphen, or of $\mathbf{A}$ plus a hyphen, parallels the use of symbols for the unmarked adverbial phrase above. That is, when a particular locative or nominal (or its equivalent) must be used to give a particular sense, then that locative or nominal is specified in the representation of the expression, as in the following example (in which the phrase is nominal in the first and locative in the other three):
kaa leitóox- + ya-xeex choke
kaa dàa- $\quad+$ ya-si-taak care for, take care of, look after
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi- $\quad+$ shu-ya-taan close hinged door (also abstract, season, etc.)
shóo-$+\mathrm{a}-\mathrm{di}-\mathrm{aak}^{1} \quad$ fix fire, build fire (using wood)
When $\mathbf{A}$ - is used in the representation of the expression (whether the marker is specified or not), then more than one locative or nominal (or its equivalent) has been found to give the same general sense.

If the marker is locational, the marked phrase may be either an outer or an inner locational phrase (see Appendix, section 7.5). If outer, the locational marker is constant for all forms of the verb; if inner, then generally this marker depends on the form of the verb. An inner locational phrase is shown in the representation of the verb expression by a hyphen not followed by a marker. The following are examples of expressions containing inner locational phrases:

A- + ya-taan cover (esp. pot, etc.), put lid on
A- + li-tsaak connect, stick in, plug in
A- + ya-shoo $^{1}$ extend, stretch, reach to
In the four examples with specified nominal or locative phrase given in the preceding paragraph, all the phrases were inner (shown by the hyphen with no following marker).

In the following examples, the marked phrases are not inner locational phrases and the marker is specified in each case. The markers are: -dax and $-x^{\prime}$ (both locational), $\mathbf{x}$ (complemental), -gaa (adjunctival), and -ch (instrumental) respectively:

| A-dax + ya-taan | uncover, take off lid |
| :--- | :--- |
| A-x $^{1}+$ yéi + ya-.oo | put, leave (several objects...) |
| A-x (compl) + si-tee ${ }^{1}$ | be (member of a set) |
| A-gaa + ku-ya-shee | search for, look for, hunt for, seek |
| A-ch (instr) + si-xwein | shovel |

## Writing markers

The particles called markers are listed in Appendix, section 7.4. They are hyphenated to nouns and adverbs, and generally to locatives, but the hyphen is omitted in the case of á, ká, and yá when the locative is in its basic form.

The locational marker - $\mathrm{x}^{\prime}$ is not always pronounced; when it is not, a short vowel in the locative is replaced by its long counterpart. The first two columns in the following table give the forms of nine common locatives with the marker - $\mathrm{x}^{\prime}$ when the marker is pronounced and when it is not. In the other three columns, the same locatives are given with the locational markers -x, -t, and -dei:

| Locative | marker | -x' | - $\underline{\text { X }}$ | -t | -dei |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| á | áx ${ }^{1}$ | or áa | áx | át | àa-dei |
| yá | yáx ${ }^{\prime}$ | or yáa | yáx | yát | yàa-dei |
| dàa | dàa-x ${ }^{\text {! }}$ | or dàa | dàa-x | dàa-t | dàa-dei |
| tú | tóo-x' | or tóo | tóo-x | tóo-t | tóo-dei |
| jèe | jèe-x' | or jèe | jèe-x | jèe-t | jèe-dei |
| shú |  | shóo | shóo-x | shóo-t | shóo-dei |
| shá |  | sháa | sháa-x | sháa-t | sháa-dei |
| ká | káx ${ }^{\prime}$ | or káa | káx | kát | kàa-dei |
| $\underline{x}^{\prime}{ }^{\text {é }}$ | $\underline{x}^{\prime \prime}{ }^{\text {ej}} \mathbf{i} \mathrm{x}^{\prime}$ | or $\underline{x}^{\text {'éi }}$ | $\underline{x}^{\text {'éi-x }}$ | $\underline{x}^{\text {'éé-t }}$ | $\underline{x}$ 'éi-dei |

When a locational marker occurs with a pronominal, a 'buffer' ee- occurs between the pronominal and the marker, except when the pronominal is xat, ku or a. These three are given in the table below, together with doo, which is representative of the other pronominals:

| $\underline{x}$ | xáa-x ${ }^{\prime}$ | or xáa | xáa-x | xáa-t | xàa-dei |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ku | kóo-x ${ }^{\prime}$ | or kóo-x | Kóo-x | kóo-t | kòo-dei |
| a | áx ${ }^{\text { }}$ | or áa | áx |  | àa-dei |
| doo | doo ée-x ${ }^{\prime}$ | or doo ée | doo ée-x | doo ée-t | doo èe-dei |

(Note: the marked forms of the pronominal a sound the same and are written the same as the marked forms of the locative á.) These forms are used in the representation of the expressions. Note that the complemental marker -x has the same form as one of the locational markers but is distinguished from it by writing A-x (compl).

The locational marker -dax may be pronounced -x with the locatives á, ká, and yá; the locative and marker together then have the forms àa-x, kàa-x, and yàa-x, respectively.

Not all markers are hyphenated to another word, but only those which do not carry their own tone. One marker which does carry its own tone is èen. Following the pronominals a and ku , the pronominal and marker together have the forms àan and kòon respectively. Where kòon is found in the representation of some verb expressions, nominal substitutions can be made for the pronominal.

Two forms which occur only rarely in expressions contain the markers èen and -ch. The forms are tóon and tóo-ch, which probably consist of the noun (kaa) toowoo (a person's) mind and the markers (rather than the locative tú and the markers).

## Directionals in verb expressions

The most commonly used directionals are listed in the appendix, section 6.1. They will be found in a few representations of verb expressions,
either outside the verb phrase with a marker, or in the verb phrase unmarked. If outside the verb phrase and marked, the marker is invariable for all forms of the verb.

If the directional is in the verb phrase, then its form, in many cases, is dependent on the form of the verb word; in those cases it is equivalent to an inner locational phrase. The directional yan is one that will be found quite often in the representation of the verb expression and that is equivalent to an inner locational phrase. Either yan, yax, or yán-dei will be found with different forms of the verb; for example, if the verb expression is yan si-nee, the following forms are possible:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { yan at woosinée } & \text { he finished (doing something) } \\
\text { yax at sanèe } & \text { he finishes (every day, say) } \\
\text { yán-dei at gooxsanée } & \text { he will finish }
\end{array}
$$

(at is the indefinite object pronominal).
Other directionals are invariable or may have two or three forms, depending on the form of the verb. In the case of the directional kei, in certain expressions, every form of the verb will either be used with the directional kei or the verb prefix ga- (see Appendix, section 5.1). Such an expression is kei ya-tee ${ }^{2}$ (if the expression has the meaning pick up and take, rather than carry). This is indicated by writing kei ya-tee ${ }^{2}$. Where kei is written in an expression, this pattern is probably always followed, at least for the sense given.

## Pronominals in verb expressions

In the section concerning the arrangement of entries, it was said that verb themes could be transitive, intransitive, stative, or impersonal (see also Appendix, section 3.3). This classification tells us whether or not a subject pronominal prefix may be used in any verb word, and whether or not an object pronominal word may be used immediately before the verb word in the verb phrase. (The pronominal words are listed in Appendix, section 6.2.) It does not tell us whether any pronominal may be used outside the verb phrase (in adverb, locative or nominal phrase). In fact, a verb that is transitive in English may be translated in Tlingit by an intransitive verb theme and an adverb or locative phrase which contains a pronominal having reference to a second participant. An example is the English blame, translated by the expression kaa káa + ka-si-haa (in):

## ee káa kaxwsiháa I blame you

In the representation of a verb expression, kaa represents the position (in an adverb, locative or nominal phrase) at which a pronominal, noun, or nominal phrase which has reference to a person may be substituted.

Similarly, a represents the position (in an adverb, locative or nominal phrase) at which a pronominal, noun or nominal phrase which is not restricted in having reference to a person may be substituted.
kaa (or its alternate form $\underline{\mathrm{ku}}$ ) and a may also be used as object pronominal words in the verb phrase but are not represented in this position in a verb expression unless they are not substitutable (see Appendix, section 3.4). (If they are substitutable, then this is accounted for in the classification of transitive, intransitive, stative and impersonal.) Examples of expressions containing object pronominals which are not substitutable are a-dzi-kaa ${ }^{1}$ (in) and A-x' + a-ka-dli-xeetl' (in):
atoodzikàa we're lazy
áa akooxdlixéetl' I'm afraid of it
In a few verbs, the pronominal prefix doo-fourth is always used, without any possibility of substitution. An example is doo-ya-nook ${ }^{2}$ (st):
woodoowanúk it (wind) is blowing

## ALPHABETIC ORDERING OF TLINGIT ENTRIES

The Tlingit verb stems in Part 2 of the dictionary are arranged in the Tlingit alphabetical order listed below. This alphabet has been set up to show the sound patterns of the language. It begins with all the vowels (each shown with a glottal stop in front of it, since no Tlingit verb stem begins with just a vowel). Following the vowels are the aspirates (h-like sounds) and then the sonorants ( $\mathbf{y}, \mathrm{w}$ and n ). The remainder are grouped partly according to how far back in the mouth they are made, from the alveolars (d-like sounds), which are nearest the front, through the sibilants (s- and sh-like sounds) and laterals (l-like sounds) to the velars (k-like sounds) and, furthest back of all, the back velars (k-like sounds, but made further back in the mouth).

Symbols to the left in each pair of columns are the letters used in written Tlingit, those to the right are the equivalent technical (phonetic) symbols.

| .ee | ?i | ts | ¢ | k' | k' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| .ei | ${ }^{1}$ | ts' | ¢ | $k^{\prime}$ w | $k^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ |
| . 0 o | ? ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | s | s | $\mathbf{x}$ | x |
| .aa | ? ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | s' | s' | xw | $\mathrm{x}^{\mathbf{w}}$ |
| .i | 7 | j | j | $\mathrm{x}^{\prime}$ | x' |
| .e | ${ }^{1} \varepsilon$ | ch | c | $\mathrm{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{w}$ | $\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{\prime}}$ |
| .u | ${ }^{2}$ | ch' | č | g | G |
| .a | 9^ | sh | § | gw | $\mathbf{G}^{\mathbf{w}}$ |
| h | h | dl | $\lambda$ |  | q |
| hw | $h^{\text {w }}$ | tl | خ | kw | $\mathbf{q}^{\mathbf{w}}$ |
| y | y | $t^{\prime \prime}$ | * | k' | q |
| w | w | 1 | + | $\underline{k}^{\prime} \mathbf{w}$ | $q^{\prime}{ }^{\text {w }}$ |
| n | n | 11 | ${ }^{\prime}$ | $\underline{x}$ | X |
| d | d | g | g | $\underline{x}$ | X ${ }^{\text {w }}$ |
| t | t | gw | $\mathrm{g}^{\mathbf{w}}$ | ${ }^{\prime}$ | X' |
| $t^{\prime}$ | $t^{\prime}$ | k | k | $\mathrm{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{w}$ | $\mathrm{X}^{\prime}$ w |
| dz | 3 | kw | $\mathrm{k}^{\mathbf{w}}$ |  |  |

(Note: two further symbols are employed in written Tlingit, but these do not affect the alphabetical ordering; they are ' for high tone and ` for low tone.)

## TLINGIT-ENGLISH

## .ee

ya-.ee (st): be cooked (general)
si-.ee (tr): cook (general)
.een ${ }^{1}$
ya-.een (tr): pick (esp. berries) into a container
di-.een (tr): take home food from party
si-een (tr): carry in a container (esp. liquids and small objects);
pick (seaweed, etc.) into a container; hàa- + si-.een bring
in a container
.een ${ }^{2}$ (basically plural; see jaak for singular)
ya-.een (tr): kill, slaughter
.eet ${ }^{\prime}$
ka-di-.eet ${ }^{\prime}$ (st): be soaked, waterlogged
ka-li-.eet ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr) (some speakers, in certain forms: ka-li-.oot'):
soak (esp. dried foods in preparation for eating)
.ees

.eesh
ka-li-.eesh (tr): thread (esp. beads) on string, wire, etc., string together
$x^{\prime}$ a-ka-li-.eesh (tr): thread (esp. beads), string together
.eesháan
li-.eesháan (st): be poor (in spirit and ability as much as in possessions)
ya-li-.eesháan (st): be long-faced, look sad .eex'
ya-.eex' (tr): call out to, shout to, holler at; invite, ask to a party
ya-.eex ${ }^{\prime}$ (in): kei ya-.eex' growl (of bear); cry out, shout
si-.eex' (tr): sound off (horn, whistle, hooter), give a blast
ka-li-.eex' (tr): call out at, holler at repeatedly
$t^{\prime}$ aa-ya-.eex' (in): call out, shout out a message, announce by calling out .ei
dzi-.ei (tr): ask for more (of medicine man), demand more in payment for services
a-di-.ei (in): answer, reply to a greeting or to one's name .éiyakw
ka-di-.éiyakw ( ): be injured (very general, covering dislocation, torn ligament, etc., rendering the limb useless)
.eits'
ka-ya-eits' (tr): move carefully and slowly;
tléil + ka-ya-eits' be careless, rough ${ }^{2}$
ya-ka-ya-.eits' (tr): ${ }^{\text {x'éi-dax }}+$ ya-ka-ya-.eits' open door quietly
shu-ka-ya-eits' $(\operatorname{tr}): \underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi- + shu-ka-ya-eits' $\underline{c l o s e}^{2}$ door quietly
.eis
ya-ka-li.eis (st): stagger (esp. of young child or drunkard)
.eil'
li-.eil' (tr): salt, store in salt
ka-li-eil' (tr): put salt on (for preserving)
.eik
di-.eik (st): be paralyzed (with fright, shock, or surprise), panic, be incapable of action
.eikw
a-ka-ya-.eikw ( ): whistle
$.00^{1}$
ya-.oo (tr): own, possess, have; A-x ${ }^{\dagger}+$ yéi + ya-.oo put, leave;
kaa datòowoo + ya-.oo care for, have strong affection for;
ch'a àa-dei + yéi + ya-.oo forgive, excuse
di. oo (tr): náa + yéi + di-.oo wear ${ }^{1}$, put on, dress in
si. 00 (tr): A-ch (instr) + sir. 00 give to take away
li..oo (tr): give (at pay-off party, an amount over and above payment)
sha-ya-.oo (tr): A-x ${ }^{\dagger}+$ yéi + sha-ya-.oo dress, dress up; decorate, dress
in clan emblems
ku-ya-.oo (in): live, live at, dwell permanently
ku-di-oo (in?): A-dax $+\underline{k u}$-di-.oo remain, be left over
$.00^{2}$
ya-.oo (tr): buy (general)
si-.oo (tr): buy (usually large or complex object)
ka-ya-.oo (tr): buy (usually round, spherical object)
ka-si-.oo (tr): buy (usually stick-like object)
.oow
ya-.oow (tr): buy lots
a-ya-ya-.oow (tr): wóosh- + a-ya-ya-.oow buy many things (esp. when being sold off cheap)
.oon
ya-.oon (tr): shoot (with firearms)
li..oon (tr): shoot off, fire ${ }^{1}$; blast, blow up
.oot
ya-.oot (tr?): remove (splinter, shaving, etc.) from flesh, using an instrument such as a needle
li..oot (tr): kei li..oot remove (splinter, etc.)
. oot ${ }^{1}$
ya-.oot ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): suck, hold on by suction . 00 s
li-.oos (st): be crazy, lively, noisy, never still
tu-di-.oos (st): sulk, be sulky, refuse to speak; refuse to run (of machine)
$\mathrm{ji}-\mathrm{li}$-oos (st): meddle, handle too much
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-li-.oos (st): be talkative, gossipy, noisy
.oos ${ }^{\prime}$
ya-. oos' (tr): wash (general)
di-.oos' (in): sh dàa + di-.oos' bath, take a bath
li-.oos (tr): wash (often meat or feet); wash away, wash out
ka-ya-.oos' (tr): wash (usually surface of pot, table, etc.)
sha-di-.gos' (in): wash hair
.oosh
$\underline{k}^{\mathbf{\prime}} \mathbf{a - d l i}$.oosh (in): sh $\underline{k}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}-$ dli-.oosh sulk, refuse to talk and have mouth
puckered with bad feeling
.ootl
shi-.ootl (tr): boil fish
.ook
li-.ook (tr): boil (esp. water)
ka-ya-.ook (tr?): yóo- + ka-ya-.ook overflow, tumble forth (of contents of closet, etc.), tumble down (of rocks, etc. in pile); spout forth (of steam)
ka-ya-.ook (st): advance (of glacier), grow, slide forward slowly
ka-si-.ook (tr): fill, be full (esp. to point of overflowing?) (esp. with berries, salt, etc.)
.ook'
ku-dzi-.ook' (in): entertain, amuse oneself; play quietly (of children)
.00x
ya-.oox (tr): blow
li-.oox (tr): blow
ka-ya-.oox (tr): blow up ${ }^{1}$, inflate
ya-ka-li-.oox (tr?): blow out (light)
.$a^{1}$ (basically singular; see kee for plural)
ya-.aa (in): sit (esp. state of sitting or being situated)
si-.aa (tr): cause (live creature) to sit (rare)
li-.aa (st?): be situated (esp. of building)
.$a^{2}$ (basically singular; see xoon ${ }^{2}$ for plural)
ya-ya-.aa (in): a dàa + ya-ya-.aa consider, think over, come to senses
ya-dzi-.aa (in): swim under water but with head emerging every so often; peer, peep; a dàa + ya-dzi-.aa examine, inspect, look into, judge, assess; $\underline{x}^{\text {ééi- }}+\mathrm{ya}$-dzi-.aa kiss
ka-ya-.aa (st): grow (esp. of plants), yield; flow, pour forth (of stream of water); yóo + àan + ka-ya-.aa quake (of earth)
ka-si-.aa (tr): cause to grow, raise (plants); cause to flow, turn on (hose)
kee-ya-.aa (st): become daylight, dawn
kee-si-.aa (tr): celebrate, set apart (a particular day)
$a^{\overline{4}}$
ya-ya-.aa (tr): delay, hinder
ya-ya-.aa (in): kaa yèe-gaa + ya-ya-.aa wait for
$x^{\prime}$ a-ya-ya-.aa ( tr ): delay someone in speech, interrupt
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-di-.aa (st): delay to speak, hold back in speech, be slow to speak
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{ya}$-si-.aa (st): A-ch (instr) $+\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{ya}$-si-.aa be delayed in speaking .aan ${ }^{1}$
si-.aan (st): weaken, lose strength (by lying down too much) (rare)
ya-ka-si-.aan (st): be pleasant-faced (rare)
tu-li-aan (st): be kind, gentle
a-ya-.aan (in): sit quietly (meditating and esp. watching signs of the weather at sundown)
.aan ${ }^{2}$
dzi-.aan (in): settle ${ }^{1}$, make one's village
.aat ${ }^{1}$ (basically plural; see goot ${ }^{1}$ for singular)
ya-aat (in): walk, go or come (by walking or as a general term); kei ya-.aat ascend, climb up; yei ya-.aat descend; kaa ít-x + ya-.aat follow; kòon + ya-.aat accompany, go with
di-.aat (in): woosh kàa-nax + di-.aat assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings)
si-.aat (tr): let in or out (esp. animals), cause to go or come; neil si-aat welcome in, receive; a tóo + daak si-.aat appoint, choose for a certain position
$t^{\prime}$ 'aa-ya-.aat (tr): take news, go or come carrying news
ji-di-.aat (in): attack, assault, fall upon
shu-ya-.aat (tr): lead (esp. by walking ahead)
xee-ya-.aat (im): fade (of daylight), be dusk
a-ya-di-.aat (in): turn $^{1}$ back, retreat, return, go back (walking);
kei a-ya-di-.aat escape, flee (on foot)
. at $^{2}$ (basically plural; see taan for singular)
li-.aat (tr): carry (esp. baggage); yei li-.aat unload, carry ashore (esp. baggage and personal belongings); a yik- + li-.aat load, carry aboard
dli-.aat (in): sh dli-aat lie ${ }^{2}$ down (of human) (see dzi-taa ${ }^{1}$ for singular)
ka-li-.aat (tr): carry (small objects); lie $^{2}$; yan ka-li-.aat put down, lay down, leave; kaa jèe- + ka-li-.aat give, take to, hand to; A-nax + ka-li-.aat button up
ya-li-aat ( tr ): steer around: kei ya-li-aat turn $^{1}$ (boat)
tu-li-at (in): A + tu-li..aat decide, make up one's mind;
a dàa + tu-li-aat think over, consider; a káa + daak tu-li-aat remember (esp. by consciously thinking upon)
tu-di-.aat (in): kux tu-di-.aat be converted, turn round, change in one's thinking; repent
ji-li-.aat (tr): take by hand, lead; work (often at housework or small varied tasks)
ji-ka-li-aat (tr): kaa dàa + ji-ka-li-aat serve, wait on, minister to
shu-li-aat ( tr ): open (pages, etc.); héi-dei + shu-li-aat open (hinged doors); woosh yá- + shu-li-aat close ${ }^{2}$ (pages)
sha-li-aat (tr): yan sha-li-.aat set up (pole, tanning frame)
sha-ka-li-at (st): be steep (esp. of mountains)
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{li}$-aat (in): speak, talk, converse: a dàa $+\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-li-aat discuss, talk over together; kaa tòowoo yàa-dei + yoo x'a-li-aat discourage, try to stop from doing
.aat ${ }^{\prime}$
si-aat' (tr): make cold, cool
ya-dzi-aat' (st): be cold (of face)
sa-ya-.aat' (st): feel cold (of person)
ku-si-aat' (im): be cold (of weather)
.aas
taa-ya-.ass (st): be lonesome for, wish to see (someone)
.aash
ya-.aash (st?): run ${ }^{3}$, flow (of sap)
.aatl ${ }^{1}$
ya-ka-ya-.aatl' (st): be insufficient, not enough; be just a little, few . akk $^{1}$
ya-.aak (tr): weave basket or mat (using tree roots or bark)
a-ya-.ak (in): A-+ a-ya-.aak fix fire ${ }^{2}$ (using wood)
a-di-.aak (in): shóo- + a-di-.aak fix fire ${ }^{2}$ (using wood)
. $\mathrm{aak}^{2}$
ya-ji-.aak ( ): stagger (of wounded animal or person), flounder (esp.
wounded seal or exhausted fish)
.aax'w ${ }^{1}$
si-aax'w (st): be bitter (of taste); be spicy hot
.aax'w ${ }^{2}$
ya-.aax'w (st): fracture (of bone)
di-aax'w (st): be cracked on the surface (esp. of dishes, rock)
li.aax'w (tr): cause to be cracked on the surface (rare)
.aakw
ka-ya-.aakw (tr): try ${ }^{1}$, attempt; plan; try out, test;
át + ka-ya-aakw. order, command, give orders or instructions
ji-ka-ya-.aakw (tr): order, give orders or instructions (esp. concerning work)
. $\operatorname{aax}^{1}$
ya-aax (tr): hear
si-.aax (tr): prolong the note, lengthen in singing, hold on to note
si-.aax (in): A-+ si-.aax listen; kaa x'éi- + si-.aax listen; obey, give heed to
dzi-.aax (st): echo, resound
li-.aax (tr): play instrument
ka-li-.aax (tr?): barely hear, mis-hear
ka-dli-.aax (tr): sh tóo + ka-dli-.aax rehearse (songs or music)
sa-ya-.aax (tr): hear a voice (esp. singing)
sa-si-.aax (tr?): sound forth, cry out, sing out, raise voice
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{ya}-\mathrm{aax}$ (tr): hear with understanding, understand, comprehend . $\mathrm{aax}^{2}$
ya-.aax (tr): carry, take (textile-like object) (often over one's arm); $\underline{l i e}^{2}$, be on (of textiles); hàa- + ya-.aax bring; kaa jèe- + ya-.aax give, take to, hand to
.áaxch'an
$\underline{x}^{\prime} a-k a-l i$-áaxch'an (st): be fascinating to listen to, be a compelling story teller
.aaxw
ya-ya-.aaxw (tr): tie up (esp. dog)
daa-si-.aaxw (tr): tie together in a bundle (general)
$s^{\prime}$ 'aan-ya-.aaxw (tr): tie up hands (of captive)
$k^{\prime}$ i-ka-si-.aaxw (tr): tie together stems in a bundle
$\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}$-si-.aaxw (tr): tie up mouth (esp. of sack)
.it ${ }^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{ch}$
ka-dli-. it'ch (st): sparkle, reflect light
ét
ka-di-.ét (st) (some speakers: ka-di-.ék): tléil + ka-di-.ét
tléil + ka-di-ét be empty, contain nothing
tu-di-.ét (st): tléil + tu-di-.ét be empty (of container with small opening) .ék
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{di}$-.ek (st): be worthless (of speech), have no good in it, be full of lies
.únxaa
ya-si-.únxaa ( ): $\underline{\text { miss }}^{1}$ the target (when shooting with a gun)

## h

hee
ya-hee (tr): pay medicine man, give wages to have someone healed
si-hee (tr): A-ch (instr) + si-hee pay medicine man (with emphasis on the payment involved)
heen ${ }^{1}$
a-ya-heen (in): A-k' + a-ya-heen believe, trust, believe in;
tléil + A-k' + a-ya-heen doubt; kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi- $\mathbf{k}^{\prime}+\mathrm{a}-\mathrm{ya}$-heen believe message of, accept as true
a-di-heen (in): sh tóo-k' + a-di-heen trust oneself, have confidence in oneself
heen ${ }^{2}$
ya-heen (st): swim under water (of shoal of fish)
ka-ya-heen ( tr ): water down, mix with water, add water
heets
li-heets ( tr ): singe, burn off all hair (in preparation for cooking);
cook whole in skin (usually seal) when camping
hees'
ya-hees' (tr): borrow (general): A-+ ya-hees' lend
li-hees' (tr): borrow (often large object such as stove, table);
rent (esp. house); charter (plane); A- + li-hees' lend, rent (to someone)
ka-ya-hees' (tr): borrow (round, spherical object); A- + ka-ya-hees' lend
ka-li-hees' (tr): borrow (stick-like object); A- + ka-li-hees' lend heech
ya-heech (tr): fuss at, make a fuss (of husband or wife, concerning the other's conduct)
ya-ya-heech (tr): watch covertly, watch closely and look away before being observed
heek
sha-ya-heek (st): be filled, be full (general and abstract);
(fig.) yan sha-ya-heek be finished, completed
sha-li-heek (tr): fill (with solids or abstracts)
heexw
ya-heexw (tr): bewitch, cause sickness by witchcraft hein
ya-hein (tr): own, claim (esp. clan property)
di-hein ( ): a yèe- + di-hein hog for oneself, claim, keep selfishly héixwaa
ya-héixwaa (tr): make magic, perform rites to (a) bring desirable results
in nature, (b) give youngsters power and confidence
dzi-héixwaa (tr): make magic on a person
hoo (basically singular: see kwaan for plural)
ya-hoo (in): swim on surface of water (of human or animal); wade
si-hoo (in): swim on surface of water (of bird) (rare)
ji-di-hoo (in?): swim on surface (esp. aimlessly or in circles); wade shu-ya-hoo (tr): wade along dragging (canoe, log, etc.) behind one
hoon
ya-hoon (tr): sell (general); dáanaa + ya-hoon spend
si-hoon (tr): sell (usually complex or large object)
li-hoon (tr): go selling, peddle, hawk
dli-hoon (in): go spending, go shopping
ka-ya-hoon (tr): sell (usually round, spherical object)
ka-si-hoon (tr): sell (usually stick-like object or plural round objects)
ka-dli-hoon (in): sh ka-dli-hoon hire oneself out, look for a job, for employment
hoot
ya-hoot (tr): carry in skirt or apron; kei ya-hoot pick up and carry in skirt or apron
si-hoot (tr): plank, add planks temporarily to overladen boat (to make for safer transportation)
hootl ${ }^{\prime}$
ka-di-hootl' (st): be wrinkled (of cloth, paper, etc.) not necessarily permanently
ka-li-hootl' (tr): wrinkle (usually loose folds)
duk-ka-di-hootl' (st): graze, scrape off (skin)
hook
ya-hook (tr): kei ya-hook empty large dish (at party) and lift it with a shout to show it is empty
haa
ya-haa (st): be invisible, move invisibly; A-x' + ya-haa fit, move into exact position; A-dax + ya-haa disappear (esp. turn into vapor, cease to exist); gák- $\underline{x}+$ ya-haa be exposed, move into the open; A- + ya-haa want to, have a desire (to do something); A- + yàan + ya-haa be hungry
si-haa (tr): A-x ${ }^{\prime}+$ si-haa fit, fit together; A-dax + si-haa erase, rub off, cause to disappear; A-+ yàan + si-haa make hungry;
kaa tòowoo yáa-x' + si-haa comfort, cheer up, take mind off
li-haa (tr): A-x + li-haa come upon (esp. suddenly), discover
ka-ya-haa (tr): plant; dig, dig up; yoo ka-ya-haa move to and fro; stir; $\mathbf{A}-\mathbf{x}^{\prime}+$ yoo ka-ya-haa rub in (esp. liniment, etc.); kaa káa + ka-ya-haa be blamed, suspected; kaa kagéi-x ${ }^{\prime}+$ ka-ya-haa meet
with, come across, come before, be seen (esp. of game)
ka-ya-haa (st): move (esp. indefinite motion); be invisible, move invisibly; kaa jee-nax + ka-ya-haa be in charge ${ }^{2}$ of, have authority over, take charge of
ka-di-haa (st): disappear (esp. turn into vapor, cease to exist)
ka-si-haa (tr): dig (esp. deep), excavate (rare); A-nax + ka-si-haa bury (in the ground); yax ka-si-haa spread out (small objects);
A-x ${ }^{\prime}+$ ka-si-haa force, compel; kaa káa + ka-si-haa blame, suspect; kaa kagéi-x' + ka-si-haa give (esp. as a favor);
kaa tòowoo yáa-x ${ }^{\prime}+$ ka-si-haa comfort
ka-li-haa (tr): cause to disappear mysteriously
ka-dli-haa (in): sh ka-dli-haa sneak away, cause oneself to disappear (by moving gradually out of sight)
ya-di-haa (st): move in, come around (of large numbers, esp. birds)
ya-si-haa ( tr ): gather ${ }^{2}$ up, pick up, take up
yata-ya-haa (im): A-+ yata-ya-haa be sleepy
yata-si-haa (in?): A- + yata-si-haa make sleepy
sa-ya-haa (tr) (in certain verb forms: sa-ya-hei): want, intend to, decide, be decided about; agree to, be willing
sa-ya-haa (st): a káa + daak sa-ya-haa remember (esp. without conscious effort), recall, come to mind
sa-di-haa (in): be ready, decided, intend to; want, desire (with strong feeling)
sa-li-haa (tr): a káa + daak sa-li-haa remind, cause to remember, bring to mind
ji-ya-haa (st): come (usually of non-human item, and esp. by mail), arrive, be delivered
ji-li-haa (tr): send for, order; a káa + ji-li-haa come upon, find doing, catch in the act, discover doing
$\mathrm{ji}-\mathrm{ka}-\mathrm{si} \mathrm{h}$ haa (tr): A-x' +ji -ka-si-haa force, compel (esp. to do something by hand)
sha-di-haa ( ): A-x + sha-di-haa hurt again, cause pain (to wound, etc.)
sha-ya-di-haa (st): be many, plenty, lots
sha-ya-li-haa (tr): have many, lots; increase, add to make more
sha-ya-di-haa (st): be many (but not really abundant), be quite a few
a-ka-ya-haa (st): float, move around on surface of water
ku-ya-haa (im): come (of time or season); have a turn${ }^{2}$, be one's turn
ku-li-haa (in): wrestle, fight (usually as sport)
ku-ka-si-haa (in): A-dax + ku-ka-si-haa polish, rub until shiny
haan ${ }^{1}$ (basically singular; see naak ${ }^{1}$ for plural)
ya-haan (in): stand
di-haan (in): stand up, rise; kux di-haan stop; convert
si-haan (tr): hold ${ }^{2}$ up (esp. children), cause to stand
a-ya-di-haan (in): flee, run from, turn back from (see di-keil ${ }^{1}$ for plural)
haan ${ }^{2}$
ka-ya-haan (tr): cut into strips (esp. seal blubber)
ka-si-haan (tr): fringe, cut into a fringe
hàanan (basically singular; see nàagan for plural)
ya-si-hàanan (tr): a tóo-x + ya-si-hàanan restore confidence (by re-election), give a vote of confidence
haat
si-haat (tr): carry (heavy object) (usually with arms straight and sharing load with another); hàa- + si-haat bring (heavy object); a dàa + si-haat put around (esp. fence)
ka-si-haat (tr): cover completely, cover up out of sight; drive (group of animals), herd
daa-si-haat ( tr ): enclose, surround completely
haas'
ya-haas' (st): feel like vomiting, be nauseated haach
li-haach (st?): tickle, itch, have sensation of running water (these sensations may be attributed to being grabbed by a ghost)

## háach ${ }^{\prime}$

ka-li-háach' (st): be a shameful thing, be of great shame haash
li-haash (tr): float, drift
haakw
ka-ya-haakw (tr): rally round, gather round to encourage

## y

## yeey

ya-yeey (tr): gather ${ }^{2}$ together, tie together loosely (esp. logs), put together
ka-si-yeey (tr): tie together loosely
yeet
ka-ya-yeet (tr): stretch (cloth, skin, etc.) to make it permanently larger
ka-si-yeet (tr): stretch (cloth, skin, elastic, etc.)
ji-ka-si-yeet (tr): stretch (rope-like object)
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ka-si-yeet ( ): stretch (mouth of sack, etc.)
yeech (basically plural; see keen for singular)
ka-dli-yeech (st?): fly (of creatures that flap wings visibly)
yeesh
ya-yeesh ( tr ): pull (fairly light object); $\underline{x}^{\text {'éi- }} \underline{x}+$ ya-yeesh $\underline{\text { close }}^{2}$ by

```
            pulling to; x'éi-dax + ya-yeesh open by pulling (sliding door, etc.)
    ka-ya-yeesh (tr): pull up (root crops)
    x'a-ya-yeesh (tr): héi-dei + +}\mp@subsup{\underline{x}}{}{\prime}\textrm{a}-\textrm{ya}\mathrm{ -yeesh open by pulling
yeek}\mp@subsup{}{}{1
    ya-yeek (tr):A- + ya-yeek mark a line
    di-yeek (tr): x'toos-\underline{x}+di-yeek put on, pull on (shoes, trousers);
        x}\mp@subsup{\underline{x}}{}{\prime
    si-yeek (tr): pull, haul (esp. of line); fish with a line; hoist up;
        hang (person): A- + si-yeek mark a line
    ka-ya-yeek (tr): a dàa- + ka-ya-yeek wrap, put (paper, etc.) around,
        spread over
    ka-dzi-yeek (tr): fish with a line
    ya-ya-yeek (in): a dàa + ya-ya-yeek mark around
    ya-si-yeek (tr): lead on string, pull along (animal)
yeek}\mp@subsup{}{}{2
    ya-yeek (tr): bite, carry in mouth (of animal); yan ya-yeek
        put down, lay down, leave (of animal, carrying object in mouth)
    di-yeek (st): back up, stop coming out (esp. of water in pipe, smoke)
    dzi-yeek (st): sink (in quicksand, swamp, etc.), be pulled under
    ka-si-yeek (tr): sink, weight down, cause to be pulled under
    ka-dzi-yeek (st): be swampy, muddy (such that something could sink
        there)
    sha-ya-yeek (tr): fill, fill up (esp. gradually with fish, berries, etc.)
    x}'a-di-yeek (st): k̀òon + daak x'a-di-yeek pull under (of waves), pull
        out (to sea)
yeek}\mp@subsup{}{}{3
    ya-ka-li-yeek (st): fly (of sparks)
yein
    sha-ka-li-yein (tr): wag (tail), wave (hand, etc.); twirl, spin round above
        one's head
yeis'
    ka-di-yeis' (st): be discolored
    ka-li-yeis' (tr): dye, change color of
    ya-ka-dli-yeis'(im?): a x'éi-+ ya-ka-dli-yeis' blacken, turn black
        (of firewood)
yeil
    li-yeil (tr): pretend, make believe; kut li-yeil cheat, deceive, fool
    k'a-li-yeil (st): lie }\mp@subsup{}{}{1}\mathrm{ habitually, be a liar
    k'a-dli-yeil (in): sh k'a-dli-yeil lie }\mp@subsup{}{}{1}\mathrm{ , deceive;(very rarely) misinform
        unintentionally
yeil'
    ka-doo-ya-yeil' (st): be calm, peaceful
```

ku-ka-doo-ya-yeil' (im): be calm, peaceful, without storm (of weather) yeik ${ }^{1}$
di-yeik (in): sh di-yeik be worked up
di-yeik (st): busy oneself with, potter
ya-ya-yeik (tr): watch out for, keep watch on, lie in wait; stalk, follow stealthily, creep up on
ya-shi-yeik ( tr ): beat ${ }^{1}$ drum too fast
ji-ya-ya-yeik (tr): watch out for, be on guard for (esp. in boxing)
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-si-yeik (st): talk too fast yeik ${ }^{2}$
li-yeik (st): $\underline{\text { hold }}^{1}$ more, contain more yeix ${ }^{1}$
ya-yeix (tr): plane, make smooth or even (using a plane)
li-yeix (tr): build; make, construct; A-x (compl) + li-yeix use, make into; hóoch'-x (compl) + li-yeix destroy, make nothing of; for loan words, see under make
dli-yeix (in): sh tóon- $\underline{x}$ (compl) + dli-yeix be united, be close together in thoughts and attitudes, make one; kòon-x (compl) + sh dli-yeix accompany all the time
ka-ya-yeix (tr): whittle, make kindling
daa-ka-ya-yeix (tr): peel, pare (by cutting)
yeix ${ }^{2}$
ya-yeix (st): lack, be short of (with amount specified; used esp. of time 'from now')
yoo
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-dli-yoo (tr): address as, call by certain relationship term and thus adopt that relationship
yook
ka-ya-yook (tr): shake (esp. canoe, to signal animal sighted)
sha-ka-ya-yook (tr): shake (clothing, medicine, etc.)
yoox ${ }^{\prime}$
di-yoox' (st): be thoroughly wet, soaked, waterlogged
li-yoox' (tr): soak, wet thoroughly
yaa ${ }^{1}$
ya-yaa (tr): resemble closely, look like ${ }^{2}$ or alike, be almost identical with; a kayàa + ya-yaa be similar, like but not identical
ka-di-yaa (st): move (often almost imperceptibly), travel (indefinite as to method); happen, move (of events); a yáx (sim) + ka-di-yaa be fulfilled, come true; be like ${ }^{2}$ (of tribal relationships)
ka-dzi-yaa (tr): a yáx (sim) + ka-dzi-yaa make like ${ }^{2}$ (of tribal relationships), consider to be like
tu-ka-ji-yaa (st): hesitate, be reluctant, back out (from task), be unwilling
yaa ${ }^{2}$
ya-yaa (tr): carry on back, pack
ka-ya-yaa (tr): A- + ka-ya-yaa spread out, unfold, lay out (singular object)
ka-si-yaa (tr): A-+ ka-si-yaa spread out, etc. (plural object)
ka-li-yaa (tr): lower down
sha-si-yaa ( tr ): anchor, lower anchor
sha-ka-ya-yaa (st): fill (of odor), pervade, spread through
sha-ka-dzi-yaa (in): comb hair
yàayee
ka-si-yàayee (st): be crazy, too lively, over-excited
$x^{\prime}$ 'a-ka-si-yàayee (st): be crazy in speech, talk foolishly, be too talkative yaat ${ }^{\prime}$
ya-yaat' (st): be long (usually of stick-like objects, when focus is on length rather than width, etc.)
li-yaat' (st): be long (general)
ka-shi-yaat' (st): be oval, oblong
ka-li-yaat' (st): be long (usually of flexible objects, including ropes)
yee-ya-yaat' (st): be long (of time)
yaas'
ka-di-yaas' (st): be smooth (esp. of textiles), be spread out; (fig.) kaa tòowoo + ka-di-yaas' relax, be calm
ka-li-yaas' (tr): smooth out, spread out; (fig.) kaa tòowoo + ka-li-yaas' relax, calm
ka-dli-yaas' (in): stretch out legs; step, place one's foot yaach'
ka-ya-yaach' (st): lack, be short of, have insufficient of (esp. time); be too short, lack sufficient length (in size)
ka-li-yaach' (st): be too short (esp. of rope-like objects)
yaash
ka-li-yaash (tr): build a platform
yaatl'
ya-yaatl' (st): be short (general)
li-yaatl' (st): be short (usually of rope-like objects)
ka-li-yaatl' (st): be short (usually of stick-like objects)
yee-ya-yaatl' (st): be short (of time)
yaakw
a-ka-li-yaakw (in): A-x + a-ka-li-yaakw deny, contradict, declare untrue yaakw
li-yaakw (tr): represent as, portray, liken to (esp. as an illustration, but also for discussion); kaa jèe-dei + li-yaakw pass on (esp. property of dead person), hand on, bequeath, will to
yát
ka-dli-yát (in): ash ka-dli-yát play (esp. active games)
yáshk
di-yáshk (st): be scarce, rare, lacking

## W

wéinaa
ya-di-wéinaa (st): have powdered face, protect face from sun with gypsum, tallow, pitch
ya-dli-wéinaa (in): powder face, etc.
weis!
di-weis' (st): be lousy, infested with lice
woo ${ }^{1}$
di-woo (in): take lunch, take a picnic
a-ya-woo (in): send for, order (usually from catalog)
a-si-woo (in): A-ch (instr) + a-si-woo send (often by mail)
woo ${ }^{2}$
dli-woo (st): be fair-skinned, fair-complexioned
woos ${ }^{11}$
ya-woos' (tr): ask, question; ask for, inquire concerning
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ '-ya-woos' (tr): ask, question (usually specific person)
woos ${ }^{2}$
ya-woos' (st): be tough, hard (esp. of close-grained wood)
ka-di-woos' (st): be discolored, be dirty (of water)
ka-li-woos' (st): A-ch (instr) + ka-li-woos' discolor, dirty (water)
wooch'
ka-di-wooch' (st): be discolored, dirty, cloudy (of water)
ka-li-wooch' (st): A-ch (instr) + ka-li-wooch' discolor, dirty, muddy water
tu-li-wooch' (st): be stubborn, harden oneself, refuse to give in
wootl
di-wootl (in): kaa yáa + di-wootl hurry
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-di-wootl (in): sh yáa + $\underline{\mathrm{x}}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-di-wootl hurry with eating, eat fast wool
ya-wool (st): have a hole, outlet
wook
ya-wook (st): move, fall (esp. of textiles, often a gradual, rippling movement)
si-wook (st): move (esp. of swamp)
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'a-ya-di-wook (in): sh x'a-ya-di-wook hesitate to say, 'have cold feet' about speaking
woox
di-woox (st): become smaller (of tide)
woox'
ya-woox ${ }^{\text { }}$ (st): be wide, broad (general)
li-woox ${ }^{\prime}$ (st): be wide, broad (usually of ribbon-like objects)
ka-ya-woox' (st): be wide, broad (usually of round objects)
ka-li-woox' (st): be wide, broad (usually of containers)
ka-ka-ya-woox' (st): be wide, broad (of land)
ka-ka-li-woox' (st): be wide, broad (of land)
waan
dili-waan (st): be maggoty, full of worms (of meat, fish)
wat
ya-waat (tr?): measure off in lengths of a fathom (or arm span)
ya-waat (st): grow (in size and maturity) (esp. of human and animal)
si-wat ( tr ): raise ${ }^{2}$ (child, animal); grow (plant), cause to grow
dzi-wat (in): sh dzi-waat stretch one's limbs
dli-waat (in): sh di-waat make oneself bigger
ya-ya-waat (st): be full (of moon), be fully visible
was
dli-waas (tr): roast dried fish (by open fire)
waas'
dil-waas' (in): A-x + dli-waas' ask, go around asking (esp. throughout village)
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-waas' (tr): keep on asking, question
waash
k'a-ya-waash (st): yawn
waal
ya-waal (st): be holey, have a hole
ka-di-waal (st): be holey, have a number of holes
ka-li-waal (tr): make holes
ku-ya-ya-waal (in): A-nax + ku-ya-ya-waal bore holes through waal'
ya-waal' (tr): break off pieces (esp. bread, dried fish) with the hand
ya-waal' (st): break; burst forth, give way suddenly (of dam, canoe, etc.)
li-waal' (tr): break (rare)
ka-ya-waal' ( $\operatorname{tr}$ ): break (usually of fairly fragile objects); (fig.) be penniless; (fig.) kaa tòowoo + ka-ya-waal' be disappointed
ka-li-waal' (tr): break (esp. fairly fragile object) into many pieces
ka-ka-li-waal' (tr): break (esp. eggs)
sha-ya-li-waal' (st?): burst forth (of water, from above)

## n

nee
ya-nee (st): A + ya-nee happen, occur; yan ya-nee be permanent, happen for good; be finished, complete, ready; be prepared, ready; kaa yáa + kut ya-nee amaze, cause wonder, astonish
di-nee (st): kúx-dei + yóo + di-nee slack off, slacken, abate (of storm, fever, etc.)
si-nee (tr): A + si-nee do (general term), fix, cause to happen;
yan si-nee finish, complete; yéi + si-nee carry, take (plural objects, general); kei yéi + si-nee pick up, lift up, take from (plural objects); hàa- + yéi + si-nee bring; kaa jèe- + yéi + si-nee give, take to, hand to; a yik- + yéi + si-nee load, carry aboard; héen-ch (instr) + yéi + si-nee drown; kaa waksheeyèe-x ${ }^{\ell}+$ yéi + si-nee demonstrate, perform publicly, show by action
dzi-nee (tr): sh tugéi- + dzi-nee insult, offend (by actions)
dzi-nee (in): kaa waksheeyèe-x' + yéi + sh dzi-nee appear, show oneself nees ${ }^{\prime}$
a-ya-nees' (in?): eat raw sea urchins on the beach neek
dli-neek (in): gossip, tattle, tell tales; tell news (rare);
woosh x'ayá- + dli-neek disagree, argue, dispute
ka-ya-neek (tr): tell, report, give facts about; witness to, tell about, testify to; kei ka-ya-neek betray (secret), inform on, tell on; a shuká + ka-ya-neek prophesy, foretell; kunáax + daak ka-ya-neek explain
ka-si-neek (tr): A-x (compl) + ka-si-neek say it is, call it (a certain thing)
ka-li-neek (tr): tell a story; talk into; a káx + ka-li-neek defraud, talk out of
ka-dli-neek (in): sh ka-dli-neek preach; narrate, tell a story
$x^{\prime}$ a-ka-ya-neek ( tr ): interpret, quote
neek'
ya-neek' (st?): be neat, clean and tidy (of personal appearance or housekeeping)
shi-neek' (st?): tléil + shi-neek' be shabby, untidy, slovenly (in personal appearance and housekeeping)
neex ${ }^{1}$
dzi-neex' (tr): smell
ku-dzi-neex' (in): sniff, smell around (of animal)
néegwal'
ya-néegwal' (tr): paint
ka-li-néegwal' ( ): make jam, preserves
neekw
ya-neekw (st): be sick; hurt; kaa tòowoo+ ya-neekw be sad, sorry, unhappy
si-neekw (tr): make sick; kaa tòowoo+ si-neekw sadden, make sad
ji-ya-neekw (st): A-x' + ji-ya-neekw annoy (esp. by one's actions)
$\mathbf{k}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}$-dil-neekw (in): sh $\underline{k}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}$-dili-neekw pretend to be sick, malinger
a-ya-neekw (in): A-x + a-ya-neekw bother (esp. by touching)
nei
ka-si-nei (tr): make cloth of any kind (by weaving, knitting, or crocheting)
ya-ya-nei (tr): restrain, restrict, warn not to do, prevent from doing daa-ya-nei (tr): yéi + daa-ya-nei do, perform (a particular action)
ji-ya-nei (in): yéi + ji-ya-nei work, do; kaa náa- + yéi + ji-ya-nei dress, clothe
ji-si-nei (in): A-x ${ }^{\mathbf{1}}+$ yéi +ji -si-nei make work
shu-ya-nei (tr): guide, instruct and lead along at the same time
a-ya-ya-nei (in): kaa yáa + a-ya-ya-nei respect, regard highly, honor, think highly of
neiy
ji-ka-ya-neiy (in): yéi + ji-ka-ya-neiy play around with one's hands, twiddle one's thumbs, pass time away
neit
ka-di-neit (st): tremble, quake, shiver
ka-si-neit (tr): cause to tremble, vibrate
sha-ka-dzi-neit (st): nod head (usually with palsy)
neitl
dli-neitl (st): be fat; gain weight
neil'
li-neil' (tr): clasp against oneself in order to carry (because otherwise too bulky or heavy to handle)
neik
shi-neik (st): rot (of snow), turn to slush, decay
ka-shi-neik (st): be in wide blobs (of snow)
neix
ya-neix (st): be saved; healed, cured, recover; be satisfied
si-neix (tr): save; heal, cure
li-meix (tr): save for future use
noot ${ }^{\prime}$
ya-noot' (tr): swallow (general)
ka-ya-noot' (tr): swallow (pill, etc.)
noots ${ }^{1}$
ka-ya-noots (tr): smile (often knowingly or sarcastically)
ya-ka-ya-noots (tr?): communicate by smiling, flirt
noots ${ }^{2}$
ka-dli-noots (st): begin to spoil (of animal matter)
tu-ka-dli-noots (st): begin to spoil, to smell bad
nook ${ }^{1}$ (basically singular; see kee for plural)
ya-nook (in): sit, sit down (esp. act of sitting)
di-nook (st): be situated (esp. of building)
si-nook (tr): carry, take (live creature); kei si-nook pick up and carry (live creature); yan si-nook put down; hàa-+ si-nook bring
sha-di-nook (in): get up, rise
sha-si-nook (tr): raise ${ }^{1}$, resurrect; rouse, cause to get up nook ${ }^{2}$
ya-nook (tr): tóo + ya-nook feel (physical or emotional)
ya-nook (in): A- + ya-nook act like; feel like (esp. emotional); be willing, want to, agree to
di-nook (tr): jèe + di-nook touch, feel with hands; x'éi + di-nook taste, sample; tléil + jidàa + di-nook misplace, mislay
di-nook (in): A + sh di-nook feel (esp. physical sensation)
doo-ya-nook (st): blow, be felt (of wind); taste; A-x + gáa + doo-ya-nook suit, look well on, be becoming to; be suitable, fitting (in behavior and appearance), be approved of
li-nook (tr): notify, inform, bring news (esp. serious or important news); kaa tóo + li-nook persuade, talk into willingness to do
ka-si-nook ( tr ): yan ka-si-nook prove, verify, find out and be sure of; investigate, make trial of, test out
ka-shi-nook (tr): tléil + tóo + gáa + ka-shi-nook dislike, disapprove
ka-li-nook (tr): doubt someone's ability, lack confidence in, consider unworthy
tu-ya-nook (in): A + tu-ya-nook suffer (physically or mentally)
tu-li-nook (tr): A-x ${ }^{\boldsymbol{\prime}}+$ tu-li-nook persecute, cause to suffer (either physically or mentally)
ji-di-nook (in): A-dax+ ji-di-nook desire, be anxious to acquire
sha-ka-di-nook (st): swell up, increase in volume by swelling; (fig.) multiply, increase in quantity
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-di-nook (in): A-dax $+\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-di-nook be hungry for, be anxious to eat; kaa x'éi-dax + x'a-di-nook be hungry for, be anxious to eat
ku-ya-nook (in) (in certain paradigms and persons: ku-ya-neekw): A + ku-ya-nook behave like, do, act (in certain way), be customary to nook'
ya-ka-di-nook' (st): swivel, turn on a point
ku-ka-li-nook' (in): kaa tóo + daak ku-ka-li-nook' persuade, cause to change mind

```
nóox'akw
    ka-li-nóox'akw (tr): remove shell (esp. from gumboots (chiton))
naa}\mp@subsup{}{}{1
    ya-naa (tr): inherit
    ya-naa (st): die (of human and creature)
    si-naa (tr): bury with appropriate ceremony, give burial to and disperse
        property
    li-naa (tr): A-x + + li-naa cause to inherit
    k'a-dli-naa (in): sh k}\mp@subsup{\underline{k}}{}{\prime}\mathbf{a}-\textrm{dli-naa}\mathrm{ pretend to die
naa}\mp@subsup{}{}{\overline{2}
    di-naa (tr): drink (esp. cold liquids)
    si-naa (tr): make damp, dampen (clothes, dried food, etc.)
    li-naa (tr): put oil on, anoint, rub in oil or liniment;
        kaa x'éi + li-naa give to drink
    ka-ya-naa (st?): be damp
    ya-dli-naa (in): oil the face, put on cream
    sha-dli-naa (in): oil the hair, anoint
    ku-si-naa (im): become mild and damp (of weather)
naa }\mp@subsup{}{}{\overline{3}
    ka-ya-naa (tr): order (esp. to go), send, command; (fig.) give
        (esp. in accordance with clan relationship)
    ji-ka-ya-naa (tr): A-x + ji-ka-ya-naa order to work
naa}\mp@subsup{}{}{4
    li-naa (tr): carry (many objects) in bundles (esp. number of textiles);
        hàa-+ li-naa bring in bundles
naay
    ka-ya-naay (tr): be in command (rare)
    ka-li-naay (tr): order repeatedly (esp. order to go); at ka-li-naay ask
        repeatedly (esp. for permission to go)
    shu-ka-ya-naay (tr): lead singing (by reading out words ahead of the
        singers)
naaw
    li-naaw (st): leak (of house, boat, etc.)
naash
    ka-li-naash (tr): shake off, shake and throw off (usually of animal)
    ya-ka-di-naash (in): shake head (to signal a negative response) (rare)
    tl'ek-sha-ka-dli-naash (in): sh tl'ek-sha-ka-dli-naash shake finger
        (usually at child)
naatl'
    di-naatl' (st): become wrinkled through soaking
    ji-di-naatl' (st): be clumsy, awkward (as when hands have been in
        water too long)
```

naal
ya-naal (tr): sizzle (of water poured on hot rock), make steam with
sizzling or hissing sound
di-naal (in): blow through nose, blow one's nose noisily
ka-li-naal (tr): steam berries (in hot pit in ground)
náalx
li-náalx (st): be rich ${ }^{1}$, wealthy
naak
dli-naak (st): lose feeling, become numb
ka-ya-naak (st): a káa + ka-ya-naak become a habit, be habitual (done
without conscious thought); A-x' + ka-ya-naak become a habit with
ka-si-naak (tr): shape, form, cause to take a certain shape
naakw
ya-naakw ( tr ): treat with medicine, medicate, dose
nàagan (basically plural; see hàanan for singular)
ya-si-nàagan (tr): a tóo- $\underline{x}+$ ya-si-nàagan restore confidence
(by re-election), give a vote of confidence
naak ${ }^{1}$ (basically plural; see haan ${ }^{1}$ for singular)
ya-naak (in): stand
di-naak (in): stand up, rise; kux di-naak stop
ya-si-naak (tr): chase, run after (see li-keil ${ }^{1}$ for plural object)
a-ya-di-naak (in): (fig.) convert, turn back from
naak ${ }^{2}$
ji-ya-naak (tr): let go, release, relinquish; leave, desert; hand over, deliver up
ji-di-naak (in): quit, stop work
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{ya}$-naak (tr): quit, give up (esp. drinking)
$\bar{x}^{\prime}$ a-si-naak ( tr ): silence, cause to stop talking
naak ${ }^{3}$
li-naak (tr): raise ${ }^{1}$ flag
naakw ${ }^{1}$
di-naakw (in): fish with halibut hook
ya-ya-naakw ( tr ): bait, put bait on fishhook or trap
naakw ${ }^{2}$
di-naakw (st): rot, decay (esp. of wood, bones) to stage where crumbling to pieces
ka-si-naakw (st): rot, decay (of wood) to stage where it breaks easily (rare)
núkts
li-núkts (st?): be sweet (in taste)

## d

deen
tu-ka-ya-deen (tr): concern, trouble, be on the mind of
tu-ka-di-deen (st): be concerned, feel troubled
dees
a-dli-dees (im?): shine (of moon)
deech
ya-deech (tr): rub until irritated (esp. one's eyes)
dèegaa
dzi-dèegaa (tr): fish with dip-net
deek ${ }^{1}$
dzi-deek ( tr ): fish with dip-net
deek ${ }^{2}$
ya-ya-deek (tr): steer boat with rudder deek ${ }^{\prime}$
dzi-deek' (st): be plugged up (of tube-like object); be constipated
tu-dzi-deek' ( ): plug up (of engine, pipe, etc.)
deex ${ }^{\prime}$
ya-deex' (tr): plug up a hole in a surface
shu-ya-deex' (tr): plug up end of pipe, etc.
$x^{\text {'a-ya-deex }}{ }^{\prime}$ (tr): cork up (bottle), shut mouth of deil
a-ya-deil (in): yan a-ya-deil watch, keep a lookout; guard, protect; a káx + a-ya-deil watch; guard, protect
déix'
ka-ya-déix' (st): be ashamed, feel shame
ka-li-déix' (tr): be ashamed, be put to shame, be embarrassed deik
ya-deik ( tr ): challenge, dare (esp. to do what is socially unacceptable) doot'
ya-doot' (st): hiccup, have hiccups
doos ${ }^{1}$
ya-doos' (st): move (of water) (usually suddenly and abnormally, as with tidal wave)
dooch'
ka-li-dooch ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): cut fish in chunks for boiling (esp. cut between ribs, leaving skin attached)
$\operatorname{doot}{ }^{1}$
ka-di-dootl (in): be doubled up (of limbs)
ka-di-dootl (st): be crumpled up, folded over and over
ka-li-dootl (tr): double up, fold up (of limbs); crumple up
$\left.\operatorname{doot}\right|^{2}$
ka-li-dootl ( $\operatorname{tr}$ ): entice, call or bring to oneself (esp. child or wild animal) dook
di-dook (st): become whole, closed ${ }^{2}$ up, come together (of wound)
ka-di-dook (st): be closed ${ }^{2}$ up, plugged up permanently
tu-ka-di-dook (st): be closed ${ }^{2}$ up, plugged up (tube-like object)
ka-ka-si-dook (tr): keep closed ${ }^{2}$ up, keep as one piece (round object)
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-dzi-dook (in): kòon + sh $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-dzi-dook give a final pronouncement of one's opinion and then keep silence
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ka-dzi-dook (in): kòon + sh $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ka-dzi-dook keep silence, keep one's mouth closed, seal one's lips
doox'
ya-doox' (tr): tie in a knot, tie around one
ka-ya-doox' (tr): knot, tie in a knot, tie around one dook
ka-shi-dook (im): be slushy, be wet (of snow)
daa ${ }^{1}$
ya-daa (st): flow (of water, tide); flood; water (of eye)
si-daa (tr): cause to flow, run ${ }^{3}$ water
ka-ya-daa (st): flow; run ${ }^{3}$ (of nose); bleed, flow (of blood)
ka-si-daa (tr): fill, cause to flow into
$\mathrm{daa}^{2}$
ya-daa ( ): A-x + ya-daa become accustomed to, get used to; kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ eit $\underline{x}+$ ya-daa become accustomed to, get used to (of manner of speech)
ya-ya-daa (in): kaa dàa-x + ya-ya-daa figure out (someone), size up, investigate and evaluate; A-+ ya-ya-daa watch, keep watching, keep eye on
tu-ya-daa (st): A-x + tu-ya-daa become accustomed to, get used to (esp. in attitudes); become tame
daay
ya-dzi-daay (in): kaa yàa-dei + ya-dzi-daay scold
x'a-ya-dzi-daay (in): exclaim, cry 'hoo, hoo' (in order to strengthen
resolve to endure pain or death)
daan
ya-ka-ya-daan (st): snow heavily
daas
ka-ya-daas (st): be insufficiently heavy (esp. of anchor)
daas'
ya-daas' (st): wear ${ }^{2}$ through (of rope-like object)
li-daas' (tr): cut through with wire
dili-daas' (tr): snare
daal
ya-daal (st): be heavy (usually of inanimate things); (fig.) be weighty, important (of abstracts)
li-daal (st): be heavy (usually of live creature)
ka-li-daal (tr): (fig.) A + ka-li-daal esteem someone equal to or better than another
daal ${ }^{\prime}$
ka-di-daal' (st): be marked, imprinted
ka-li-daal' (tr): print, type
daak
li-daak (tr): cook in pit under fire
daakw
a-ya-daakw (tr): render down (usually seal blubber)
daak ${ }^{1}$
a-ya-daak (im): stop (of rain); kaa dàa + a-ya-daak regain consciousness, come to
daak ${ }^{2}$
si-daak (st): move household (permanently)
daax ${ }^{1}$
ya-daax (tr): use adze, make (esp. canoe) with adze
daax ${ }^{2}$
$\underline{k}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}-\mathrm{ya}$-ya-daax (st): move forward with considerable momentum, keep moving from momentum (e.g., after engine shut off); bounce or skip along on water (of flat rocks)
t
tee ${ }^{1}$
ya-tee (st): A + ya-tee be (a certain way); A-x ${ }^{\prime}+$ yéi + ya-tee be at, stay, remain; dwell, live at; kaa waksheeyèe- ${ }^{\prime}$ + yéi + ya-tee appear; kaa tóo-x' + yéi + ya-tee remember, bear in mind; kòon + ya-tee affect; kaa tóon + ya-tee care about, be concerned about, be affected by; a yáx ( $\operatorname{sim}$ ) + ya-tee be like ${ }^{2}$; a èetee-nax + ya-tee need, lack, require; kaa tóo + gáa + ya-tee be acceptable, satisfactory, well-liked; kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi + gáa + ya-tee obey, be obedient; tleiyéi + yéi + ya-tee wait
di-tee ( st ): sh tóon + di-tee be insulted, offended, take offense; sh tóo + gáa + di-tee be grateful, thankful, satisfied
si-tee (st): A-x (compl) + si-tee be (a member of a set); become
shi-tee (st): tléil + gáa + shi-tee fail (esp. to conform to expectations and standards of the culture), fail partially
tu-ya-tee (st): want to do, feel like doing; a dàa + tu-ya-tee think about,
consider, have opinion
$\underline{k u} \mathbf{y a}$-tee (im): $\mathbf{A}+\underline{k u}$-ya-tee be (of weather); kaa tóo- $\underline{\underline{x}}+\underline{k u-y a-t e e}$ be frightened, thoroughly scared
ku-dzi-tee (in); be, be in existence, live; be born
tee ${ }^{2}$
ya-tee (tr): carry, take (general, often compact object); lie $^{2}$;
kei ya-tee pick up, lift up, take from; yan ya-tee put down, lay down, leave, place; hàa- + ya-tee bring; kaa x'éé + ya-tee give to eat (food, esp. for immediate eating); kaa jèe- + ya-tee give, take to, hand to (general, esp. abstract objects); kaa waksheeyèe-x' + ya-tee show, display, reveal; $t^{\prime}$ 'esh- + ya-tee stretch skin, put on stretcher for scraping
di-tee (tr): káx + di-tee put on (shirt, dress, etc.); sháa-x + di-tee put on (hat); kàa-x + kei di-tee take off ${ }^{1}$ (shirt, etc.); sháa-dux + kei di-tee take off ${ }^{1}$ (hat)
 put down, lay down, leave, place
ka-ya-tee (tr): carry, take (round object); lie ${ }^{2}$; load (a gun), put a bullet in; hàa- + ka-ya-tee bring; kaa jèe- + ka-ya-tee give, take to, hand to
ka-si-tee (tr): carry, take (small stick-like object, or string-like object); lie $^{2}$; introduce, usher in, institute (rare); yoo ka-si-tee ordain, appoint for sacred duty
sa-ya-tee (st): a kát + sa-ya-tee remember, keep in mind
sa-li-tee (tr): a kát + sa-li-tee remind, keep bringing to mind
ji-ya-tee (st): kut ji-ya-tee be skilled, artistic

shu-ya-tee (tr): A- + shu-ya-tee pipe (water), bring by means of pipelines; kaa jèe- + shu-ya-tee blame, put blame on (esp. for specific event), accuse
shu-ya-tee (st): be expected
shu-si-tee (tr): anticipate, foresee; expect, consider likely to happen or arrive
shu-ka-si-tee (tr): introduce, originate, usher in, institute
sha-si-tee (tr): daak sha-si-tee anchor temporarily
sha-ya-ya-tee (tr): A- + sha-ya-ya-tee hang up (esp. to dry)
sha-ya-si-tee (tr): A- + sha-ya-si-tee hang up (string, etc.)
gax-si-tee (in): cry, weep; mourn; howl (esp. of wolves) (plural subject;
see ya-gaax for singular)
a-ya-di-tee (im?): storm, be stormy, rough (of weather)
tee $^{3}$
ya-tee (tr): imitate, mimic (actions)
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-tee (tr): imitate, mimic (speech); quote;
tléil + chàa $+\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-tee be mean ${ }^{1}$, bad-tempered
teey ${ }^{1}$
ya-teey (tr): patch, sew a patch on
teey ${ }^{2}$
ya-teey (tr): soak dried fish
teey ${ }^{3}$
ka-ya-teey (tr): carve (large objects, esp. totem poles), using chisel or adze
teey ${ }^{4}$
ya-si-teey (tr): be jealous of (husband or wife), be suspiciously watchful teen
ya-teen (tr): see, perceive (general, often abstract)
si-teen (tr): see, behold (usually specific)
ya-ya-teen (tr): recognize
ku-ya-teen (in): have sight (see people); come (on a trip), travel, go on a trip
ku-shi-teen (in): tléil + ku-shi-teen be blind, lack sight teet
si-teet (tr): calk, stop up to prevent leaking, make watertight
li-teet (st): be afloat, be carried by waves, drift
ka-ka-li-teet (st): roll in the swell
teet ${ }^{\prime}$
shi-teet ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): tense or contract muscles, hold (oneself) taut or rigid, brace (oneself) (e.g., to face pain)
tees
di-tees (in): shuffle feet, take rapid small steps producing a noise tees ${ }^{\prime}$
ku-ya-tees' (in): stare, look steadily; A-gaa + ku-ya-tees' look out for, keep watch for (expecting some person or thing to appear);
kaa dàa-dei + ku-ya-tees' inspect, look around, look over a situation tées'shan
ka-li-tées'shan (st): be fascinating to watch, be a wonderful sight;
kaa toowáa + ka-li-tées'shan be fascinated, enjoy watching, be spell-bound
teesh
li-teesh (st): be lonesome, miss someone (with strong feeling)
teel
li-teel (tr): scar, be scarred
teex
dzi-teex (st): have fleas (of animal)
teex ${ }^{\prime}$
ka-si-teex' (tr): make rope by twisting roots
ka-li-teex ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): splice rope
teis ${ }^{\prime}$
ka-di-teis ${ }^{\prime}$ (st): be weak, limp and trembling
ka-dli-teis' (st): be soft and squashy (esp. of rotting root crops or melting fat)
teik ${ }^{\prime}$
si-teik' (tr): twist (rope-like object) (rare)
ka-ya-teik' (tr): twist, break by twisting
ka-si-teik' (tr): twist
ji-ka-si-teik' (tr): twist (rope)
teix
li-teix (st): smell strongly (of onion, raven, human perspiration)
teix ${ }^{1}$
ka-ya-teix ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): wring (cloth)
ka-si-teix ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): bend (by twisting), make crooked
ka-dzi-teix ${ }^{\prime}$ (st): be crooked; tléil + ka-dzi-teix' be straight
ka-li-teix ${ }^{1}$ (tr): screw; wind ${ }^{1}$ (clock, etc.); wring (neck);
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi- + ka-li-teix' lock
too
$\underline{x}^{\prime} a$-si-too (st): be glib, always have an answer, be ready with excuses toow
ya-toow (tr): read
dzi-toow (in): A- + dzi-toow count
li-toow (tr): A-x' + li-toow teach; sh tóo + li-toow study, learn; practice, rehearse
$\underline{k}^{\mathbf{1}} \mathbf{a - d l i}$-toow (in): sh $\underline{k}^{\boldsymbol{1}} \mathbf{a}$-dli-toow pretend to read
tooch
li-tooch (tr): partially cook fish when fresh-killed from water; broil fast (directly over live coals)
dli-tooch (st): be fresh-killed (of fish)
tooch ${ }^{1}$
li-tooch' (tr?): dab, apply (paint, etc.) with a quick movement of the finger (rare)
ka-li-tooch' (tr?): roll cedar bark and goats' hair together (to make thread for Chilkat blankets)
tool
ya-tool (tr): drill, bore hole; spin (top, etc.)
li-tool (tr): drill; spin, make spin
ka-li-tool (tr): roll up (flat and flexible object); spin thread
took ${ }^{1}$
li-took (st): potent (esp. of old coffee) or rancid (rare);
tléil + li-took clean; pure, holy
took ${ }^{2}$
shi-took (tr): explode, blow up
ka-shi-took (tr): blow up ${ }^{2}$ with explosive; burst (esp. round object) toox
ya-toox (tr?): stamp feet rapidly, make noise with feet (applaud, etc.); dance with rapid little steps
toox
li-toox ( tr ): yóo- + li-toox spit, spit out (medicine, etc.)
$\underline{k}^{\prime}$ a-di-toox (in): A-+ $\underline{k}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}$-di-toox spit
$k^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{dzi}$-toox (in): yóo-+ k'a-dzi-toox spit, spit out
taa $^{\overline{1}}$ (basically singular; see xeix'w for plural)
ya-taa (in): sleep, sleep alone
si-taa (tr): put to bed, put to sleep; carry, take (a dead weight, esp. dead creature); yan si-taa put down, lay down, leave, place (dead creature, sleeping child, etc.); hàa- + si-taa bring
dzi-taa (in): sh dzi-taa lie ${ }^{2}$ down (of human) (see dli-.aat ${ }^{2}$ for plural)
a-ya-di-taa (in): turn ${ }^{1}$ over, roll over in one's sleep $\operatorname{taa}^{2}$
ya-taa (st): be in prime condition (of animal, esp. deer), be prime fat $\operatorname{taa}^{3}$
si-taa (tr): boil food (esp. meat)
ka-si-taa (tr): boil food (esp. berries)
taaw
ya-taaw (tr): steal (general), rob
si-taaw (tr): steal (usually complex or large object)
ka-ya-taaw (tr): steal (usually round, spherical object)
ka-si-taaw ( tr ): steal (usually stick-like object or plural round objects)
a-di-taaw (in): sneak off, go secretly taan (basically singular; see .aat ${ }^{2}$ for plural)
ya-taan (tr): carry, take (usually container or hollow object); lie ${ }^{2}$; hàa- + ya-taan bring; A- + ya-taan cover (esp. pot, etc.), put on lid; A-dax + ya-taan uncover, take off lid
ya-taan (st?): kei ya-taan jump, leap (of fish)
si-taan (tr): carry, take (usually long, complex object); lie ${ }^{2}$; hàa- + si-taan bring
si-taan (st): daak si-taan fall (of natural precipitation), rain; snow ka-ya-taan (tr): carry, take (usually long, simple object); lie ${ }^{2}$; drive (group of animals) fast, hustle; kei ka-ya-taan pick up, lift up, take from; hàa- + ka-ya-taan bring; yóo + ka-ya-taan bend, bend over
ka-di-taan (in): yín-dei + sh ka-di-taan bend over, lean down
ka-si-tann (tr): carry, take (usually quite small, stick-like object); lie $^{2}$; bend knee; kaa jèe- + ka-si-taan give, take to, hand to
ka-shi-taan (tr): be in habit of doing, do frequently because one enjoys doing it
ya-ya-taan (st): A- + ya-ya-taan head for, steer towards (in boat)
ya-si-taan (tr): steer (boat)
tu-ya-taan (in): a dàa + tu-ya-taan think over, consider, make up one's mind about; kaa káa + yan tu-ya-taan put trust in, rely on, have faith in
tu-di-taan (in): A + tu-di-taan decide, make up one's mind;
kux tu-di-taan be converted, turn round, change (in one's thinking); repent; a káa + daak tu-di-taan remember (esp. by consciously thinking upon)
tu-dzi-taan (tr): kux tu-dzi-taan convert, cause to make up mind
ji-ya-taan (tr): take by hand (esp. child), lead
ji-si-taan (st): beat ${ }^{1}$ hard (of waves), pound or dash against shore
shu-ya-taan (tr): $\mathbf{A}+$ shu-ya-taan mean ${ }^{2}$, signify, denote;
$\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\prime}$ éi- + shu-ya-taan close $^{2}$, shut (hinged door, season, etc.);
héi-dei + shu-ya-taan open (hinged door)
sha-ya-taan (tr): prop up (stick-like object), lean up, stand up
sha-si-taan (tr): yan sha-si-taan set up (pole, tanning frame, etc.)
sha-ka-si-taan (st): be steep
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-ya-taan (in): A-+ $\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{ya}$-taan speak to, talk to; a dàa $+\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{ya}$-taan talk over; kaa tòowoo yàa-dei + yoo $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-ya-taan discourage, try to stop from doing
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ '-di-taan (in): speak, talk, make a speech
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ - - -shi-taan ( ): tléil $+\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-shi-taan be dumb, unable to speak
a-ya-taan (st?): kei a-ya-taan clear (of weather), lift (of clouds)

## tàanan

tu-ya-di-tàanan (in): a dàa- $\underline{\underline{+}}+$ tu-ya-di-tàanan reconsider, think over and change one's mind
gu-ya-ya-tàanan (tr): A-x + gu-ya-ya-tàanan put back in joint, restore joint or broken bone to correct position
taats
ka-li-taats (tr): pick berries (by shaking from bushes), hit bushes and cause berries to rain into basket (usually blueberries)
taakw
ku-si-taakw (in): winter, spend the winter taax ${ }^{1}$
ya-taax' (tr): chew (usually food or snuff)
si-taax' (tr): bite (of insect); A-dax + si-taax' bite off(thread, etc.)
dli-taax ' (in): sh dli-taax' bite for fleas (of dogs)
ka-ya-taax ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): bite, bite on, grip (esp. with teeth or pliers), (fig.) be in grip of (trouble)
taak $^{1}$
ya-taak (tr): spear; prod, poke, jab at
si-taak (tr): spear; prod, poke, jab at
li-taak (tr): poke, prod; pole (canoe)
ka-li-taak (tr): poke, prod (esp. round, inflated object in order to burst it)
ka-dli-taak (in): sh ka-dli-taak pole-vault
ya-si-taak (tr): poke in the face
taak ${ }^{2}$
ya-si-taak (in): kaa dàa- + ya-si-taak care for, take care of, look after;
serve, minister to; a dàa- + ya-si-taak note, take note of
taax ${ }^{\prime} w^{1}$
ya-taax ${ }^{\prime} w(s t):$ sink
si-taax'w (tr): sink, cause to sink
$\operatorname{taax}^{\prime} \mathbf{w}^{2}$
a-ya-taax'w (in): signal with smoke, make smoke signals tín
li-tín (tr): look at, gaze at, watch; watch, take care of, mind, look after ka-li-tín (tr): look at, take note of, study; observe ${ }^{1}$, watch tált
ya-tált ( tr ): discourage, dissuade, deter

## $\mathbf{t}^{\prime}$

$t^{\prime}$ eey
li-t'eey (tr): nudge with the elbow
$t^{\prime}$ 'eet
ku-dli-t'eet (in): look for, roam around keeping one's eyes open for things to pick up
t'eesh
ya-t'eesh (tr): stretch skin, put on a stretcher (esp. in order to dry the skin)
li-t'eesh (tr): stretch skin (rare)
$t^{\prime}$ eek ${ }^{1}$
di-t'eek (in?): steer boat with paddle; paddle canoe alone
$t^{\prime}$ eek ${ }^{2}$
di-t'eek (st): stiffen, become stiff permanently (esp. of joints)
si-t'eek (tr): stiffen, cause to become stiff
ka-li-t'eek (st): stiffen, become rigid after death

```
t'eex'
    ya-t'eex' (st): be hard (abstract), difficult; kaa tòowoo + ya-t'eex'
        be obstinate, unyielding
    si-t'eex' (st): be hard, tough
    shi-t'eex' (tr): steady, hold steady; a x'éi + shi-t'eex' keep song steady
    li-t'eex' (tr?): harden, solidify; freeze
    ka-ya-t'eex' (st): harden, cake up
    ka-si-t'eex' (st): be hard (esp. of round object)
    ka-shi-t'eex' (tr): steady, hold steady (esp. container)
    ka-li-t'eex' (tr): harden (esp. in a container)
    ya-shi-t'eex' (tr): a x'éi + ya-shi-t'eex' keep song steady
    x'a-ya-t'eex' (st): talk hard in defending (esp. oneself)
    \mp@subsup{x}{}{\prime}}\mathbf{a}-si-\mp@subsup{t}{}{\prime}eex'(tr): cause to talk hard, question closely, interrogate, try
        cross-examine
t'ei
    ya-t'ei (tr): find (general) (usually as the result of searching)
    si-t'ei (tr): find (usually complex or large object or rope-like object)
    ka-ya-t'ei (tr): find (usually round, spherical object)
    ka-si-t'ei (tr): find (usually stick-like object or plural round objects)
t'ei
    ya-t'ei (in): stay with, be left with
    si-t'ei (tr): cause to stay with, leave behind
t'eix
    si-t'eix (tr): fish with hook, catch on hook
t'eix'
    ya-t'eix' (tr): smash up, break up by pounding; pound, hammer on
    ka-ya-t'eix}\mp@subsup{}{}{\prime}(tr): smash up by pounding; mash by pounding with
            something heavy; pound, hammer on
    ka-ka-si-t'eix' (tr): smash (berries, fish eggs, etc.)
    sha-si-t'eix' (tr): smash one's finger (when hammering)
    sha-ka-ya-t'eix' (tr): smash animal's head (with club or fist)
t'oos'
    ya-t'oos' (tr): toast (esp. cook by open flame).
    li-t'oos'(tr): cook meat by open flame or near live coals
t'ooch
    li-t'ooch (st): sting (of medicine); (fig.) kaa tòowoo + li-t'ooch
        be disappointed
t'ooch'
    li-t'ooch' (tr): char, reduce to charcoal, burn
    ka-li-t'ooch'(tr): char, burn slightly, burn on surface
t'ook
    ya-t'ook (tr): shoot (with bow and arrow); choose (in gambling
        with sticks)
```

shi-t'ook (tr): shoot, aim (with bow and arrow)
t'aa
ya-t'aa (st): be warm, hot (general)
si-t'aa (tr): warm (water, etc.)
li-t'aa (tr): warm (person); (fig.) kaa tòowoo + li-t'aa comfort
ka-ya-t'aa (st): be ripe (of berries, fruit)
ka-si-t'aa (st): ripen
ya-ya-t'aa (st): be hot, heated
ya-si-t'aa (tr): heat
ku-ya-t'aa (im): be warm, hot (of weather)
t'aan
sa-si-t'aan (tr): expect, look forward to seeing
sa-di-t'aan (in): A- + sa-dli-t'aan be lonesome for, impatient to see again
$t^{\prime}$ aas ${ }^{\prime}$
a-ka-dli-t'aas' (in): kaa yàa-x + a-ka-dli-t'aas' snap at with eyes (indicating anger, dislike or suspicion), look askance at
$t^{\prime}$ aach
di-t'aach (tr): jintáak + di-t'aach clap hands
di-t'aach (in): swim (of human, using strokes which slap the water) (singular subject)
li-t'aach (tr): swim ashore with, bring ashore when swimming
ka-doo-ya-t'aach (st): swim (of human) (plural subject)
ka-li-t'aach (tr): clap, applaud
ya-ya-t'aach (tr): slap
$t^{\prime}$ aatl
dli-t'aatl (st): splash water (by slapping with feet, of waterfowl)
ka-li-t'aatl (tr): splash water up (with cupped hand)
$t^{\prime}{ }^{\prime a}{ }^{\prime \prime}$
ka-ya-t'aal' (tr): flatten, roll flat (esp. metals); mash by pressing flat

## t'aak

ka-di-tlaak (st): be dented, bent in; battered, really dented
ka-si-t'aak (tr): press, press together (esp. berries, seaweed)
ka-li-t'aak (tr): dent, bend in
t'aakw
a-ji-t'aakw (in): slap tail down hard (as going down in water; esp. of killerwhale and beaver); hit out at someone and floor him; scatter eagle feathers from dance hat in final part of dance (by violent movements of the head)
$t^{\prime} \mathbf{a a x}{ }^{\prime}$
ya-t'aax' (tr): flip (marble, small rock, etc.), hit with the thumb
ka-ya-t'aax' (tr): cut (esp. root vegetables) in small pieces (bringing the knife towards one)
t'áax'aa
ka-dli-t'áax'aa (in): ash ka-dli-t'áax'aa play with marbles $t^{\prime}$ 'aak
dzi-t'aak (tr): A- + dzi-t'aak give a little extra; kaa yáx + dzi-t'aak bet
ya-li-t'aak (tr): move (heavy object) a little at a time
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-dli-t'aak (in): A- + sh $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{dli}$-t'aak be undecided in reply, give varied excuses
a-li-t'aak (in): A- +a-li-t'aak be undecided; irresolute, keep changing mind
$t^{\prime}$ aax
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{ya}$-t'aax $(\mathrm{in})$ : open mouth wide, keep mouth open t'aax'
si-t'aax' (st): A-+ si-t'aax' be hot, radiate, throw out heat
ji-t'aax' (st): pop up to surface, float up
ka-si-t'aax ${ }^{\prime}(t r)$ : pop, pop apart, crack by heat
ka-ji-t'aax' (st): crackle, pop (of fire)
ka-ka-ji-t'aax' (st): burst open with a popping sound t'ájaa
ka-di-t'ájaa (in): ash ka-di-t'ájaa play at swimming t'áchxaa
ya-li-t'áchxaa ( ): $\underline{\text { miss }}^{1}$ the target (when slapping with the hand)

## dz

dzee
li-dzee (st): be hard (in abstract) and almost impossible, be very difficult
a-ka-di-dzee (in): kux a-ka-di-dzee draw ${ }^{2}$ back, stop suddenly and retreat, stop short
dzéixaa
ya-li-dzéixaa ( ): miss $^{1}$ the target (when shooting in basketball) dzoo
ya-dzoo (tr): hit with a missile; throw at, aim at
dil-dzoo (in): kaa káa + dli-dzoo stone, throw stones at, hit with missiles
sha-ya-dzoo (tr): throw at head; hit with missile (esp. aimed at head of animal or person)
sha-li-dzoo (tr): A-ch (instr) + sha-li-dzoo hit with missile (esp. aimed at head of animal or person); throw at head

```
dzaas }\mp@subsup{}{}{1
    ka-ya-dzaas (st): be exhausted, short of breath, tired out
    ka-li-dzaas (tr): exhaust, tire out
dzaas }\mp@subsup{}{}{2
    x'a-ka-li-dzaas (tr): lace (shoes, clothing)
```


## ts

tseen
ya-tseen (st): be alive, living, still capable of movement
li-tseen ( tr ): kaa tòowoo + li-tseen encourage, comfort, strengthen
li-tseen (st): be strong, powerful; tléil + li-tseen be weak; be mild (of weather); be anemic; kaa tòowoo + li-tseen be determined, strong-minded
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-li-tseen (st): be expensive, high-priced; precious, of great value; tléil $+\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}$-li-tseen be cheap, inexpensive
note: $1-+$ tseen frequently becomes lcheen
tsees
dli-tsees (st): swim fast and powerfully (esp. of sea mammals) (singular subject)
ka-doo-ya-tsees (st): swim fast (plural subject)
sha-dli-tsees (in): wait at anchor, remain in one place (of boat)
tseek
li-tseek (tr): broil slowly, cook directly over live coals, barbecue tseex'
sa-ya-tseex ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): strangle, choke to death tseix
ya-tseix (tr): kick; stamp, put foot down violently
ka-li-tseix (tr): trample on; shóo + yax ka-li-tseix sprain ankle, turn ankle over
ka-dli-tseix (in): sh ka-dli-tseix pedal, kick around bicycle pedals
shu-ka-li-tseix (tr): kick in
tsoow (basically plural; see tsaak for singular)
ya-tsoow (tr): A-nax + ya-tsoow place upright (esp. stick-like objects)
li-tsoow (tr): A-+ li-tsoow connect up, connect together; splice;
A-nax + li-tsoow place upright
dli-tsoow (st): move household (usually temporarily)
ka-dli-tsoow (in): plant (using dibble stick)
tóox'-ya-tsoow (in): yan tóox'-ya-tsoow kneel
s'ee-li-tsoow (tr?): frown (with effort or concentration), pucker the the brow
ji-li-tsoow (tr): kei ji-li-tsoow raise ${ }^{1}$ the hand

## tsoox

ya-tsoox (tr): dam up (not very completely or permanently); make an obstruction, close ${ }^{2}$ up with materials put close together
tsaa
a-li-tsaa (in): belch, burp
tsaay
ya-tsaay (tr): ask (someone) to accompany one, invite (someone) to go along
ka-li-tsaay (tr): ask repeatedly to go
tsaatl
ka-ya-tsaatl (st): kaa dàa + ka-ya-tsaatl be plastered (of some large, solid object, usually of a body)
tsaakw
ya-tsaakw (st): last a long time, be durable (of clothing, machinery, etc.)
li-tsaakw (tr): keep, save, store up (usually food, for winter or for special occasion)
$x^{\prime}$ a-ya-tsaakw (st): last a long time (of firewood)
tsaak (basically singular; see tsoow for plural)
ya-tsaak (tr): push (esp. canoe on skids); stick out (tongue);
A-nax + ya-tsaak place upright (esp. stick-like object)
li-tsaak (tr): pole canoe, push boat along with pole;
A- + li-tsaak connect, stick in, plug in (esp. electric cord)
ka-ya-tsaak (tr): poke (esp. sand, beach), prod
ka-li-tsaak (tr): poke, poke in, ram in (esp. to fill a hole)
ya-ya-tsaak (tr): follow, pursue (esp. sea mammal in order to tire it);
refuse the company of, reject
ya-li-tsaak (tr): A-nax + ya-li-tsaak prick (purposely);
x'éi-x + ya-li-tsaak bolt door, fasten with a bolt
ya-ka-ya-tsaak ( tr ): follow (person, with intent to catch up with them)
ya-ka-li-tsaak (tr): thread needle
ji-li-tsaak (tr?): reach for, reach out (one's hand);
kei ji-li-tsaak raise ${ }^{1}$ the hand (in voting, etc.)
ji-ka-ya-tsaak (tr): A- + ji-ka-ya-tsaak slacken (rope, etc.), loosen (bandage, etc.)
shu-li-tsaak (tr): A-+ shu-li-tsaak plug in (electric cord)
sha-li-tsaak (tr?): launch out, push out boat to sea

## ts ${ }^{\prime}$

ts'eet'
ya-ts'eet' (st): be floating low in water because heavily loaded
sha-ya-ts'eet' (st): be filled (with liquid); be pregnant
sha-li-ts'eet ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): fill (with liquid)
ts'eek
li-ts'eek (tr): whine for, make a fuss about, throw a tantrum, act like a baby
ts'eek'w
ya-ts'eek'w (tr): pinch with fingernails
li-ts'eek'w (tr): pinch with fingernails
xakw-di-ts'eek'w (in): pick fingernails
ts'ein
di-ts'ein (in?): tléil + yan di-ts'ein be mischievous, be crazy, play practical jokes; never stop, be always on the go, constantly active
li-ts'ein (tr): yan li-ts'ein leave alone, stop bothering
ka-di-ts'ein (in?): yan ka-di-ts'ein stop, quit running (of engine)
ka-li-ts'ein (tr): yan ka-li-ts'ein stop, put a stop to
$x^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{di}$-ts'ein (in): yan $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}$-di-ts'ein quieten down, stop talking
$\underline{x}^{\prime} a-k a-d i-t s^{\prime} e i n(i n): ~ y a n ~ x^{\prime} a-k a-d i-t s^{\prime} e i n ~ q u i e t e n ~ d o w n, ~ s t o p ~ t a l k i n g ~$
$x^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{ka}$-li-ts'ein (tr): yan $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{ka}-\mathrm{li}$-ts'ein quieten, cause to stop talking ts'eit ${ }^{\prime}$
ya-ts'eit ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): operate ${ }^{1}$ on, cut carefully (using small strokes); skin by careful cutting (in order to obtain a good hide)
ts'eix
li-ts'eix (tr): indulge oneself (esp. in eating certain foods), be extreme (in eating or sleeping)
ts'oon
ka-di-ts'oon (in): $\underline{c l o s e}^{2}$ eyes partially (peeping from under eyelids)
ts'oot
ka-ya-ts'oot (tr): put close together, close ${ }^{2}$ up tightly
$x^{\prime}$ 'a-ka-di-ts'oot (in?): close ${ }^{2}$ mouth, seal the lips, say nothing; refuse to eat (of child)
ts'oots'
ji-ya-ts' ${ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ (tr): jerk (of fish on line, esp. flatfish)
ts'oox
ya-ts'oox (st?): move slightly (rare); tléil + ya-ts'oox be motionless, keep perfectly still
li-ts'oox ( tr ): move, cause to move slightly
ts'aa
li-ts'aa (st): be fragrant, sweet-smelling
ts'aan
ka-ya-ts'aan (st): be shallow (usually of large body of water)
ts'ígwaa
ka-li-ts'ígwaa (tr): need to treat delicately
ka-li-ts'igwaa (st): be delicate, need diplomacy, be a touchy subject, require tact
ts'íxaa
a-dli-ts'íxaa (in): sneeze

## S

seen
li-seen (tr): hide, conceal, put out of sight
a-dii-seen (in): hide oneself, remain out of sight
seet
ka-li-seet (tr): braid (esp. hair)
sha-ka-dli-seet (in): braid hair
seets'
di-seets' (st): be dripping wet (esp. of animal coming out of water)
ya-di-seets' (st): have dripping wet face, wet hair on face
seek ${ }^{1}$
ka-li-seek (tr): be bashful of, shy, backward, hold back from people
ya-ya-seek (st): be delayed, prevented, held back from plans
ya-li-seek (tr): delay, prevent, hold back from plans
seek $^{2}$
dili-seek (in): put on a belt
ka-dli-seek (in): put on a belt
sei
ka-ya-sei (st): be near, come nearer, be close
ka-li-sei (tr): near, approach, come nearer to (of time or space)
seil
ku-ka-li-seil (in): trill, warble, sing (of bird)
sèigakw
ka-di-sèigakw (in): regain breath, get one's wind back
seik'w
li-seik'w (tr): stain, dye, color with liquid (not paints or oils)
ka-di-seik'w (st): be stained, dyed
ka-li-seik ${ }^{\prime} w(t r):$ stain, dye, color the surface
soo
ya-soo (st): A-gaa + ya-soo be fortunate, lucky, be helped supernaturally, favored by spirits
soon
doo-ya-soon (im?): bubble (with very tiny bubbles)
dii-soon (st?): bubble (with very tiny bubbles, usually from a living creature)
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ 'a-dli-soon (st): bubble (esp. bubbles made by salmon)
soos ${ }^{1}$
ka-ya-soos (st): fall, drop; move along (of number of objects all
together); a tóo + daak ka-ya-soos be elected (plural subject; see dzi-geet ${ }^{1}$ for singular)
ka-li-soos (tr): let fall, drop; a tóo + daak ka-li-soos elect (plural object); kut ka-li-soos lose
ka-li-soos (st?): fall out (esp. of hair)
$\operatorname{soos}^{2}$
ya-soos (tr): lull baby to sleep by whistling softly
k'a-ya-soos (tr): lull baby to sleep by whistling softly through one's teeth
saa ${ }^{1}$
ya-saa (st): be narrow (general)
li-saa (st): be narrow, thin (usually of ribbon-like objects)
ka-ya-saa (st): be narrow (usually of round objects)
ka-li-saa (st): be narrow (usually of containers)
$\mathrm{saa}^{2}$
ya-saa (tr): name, call by name, tell name of, nominate
di-saa (in): breathe
li-saa (tr): A-ch (instr) + li-saa name for, give name on account of some characteristic
saa $^{\frac{x^{\prime}}{}{ }^{\prime} \text { a-ya-saa (tr): call on spirits }}$
dli-saa (in): rest
ji-li-saa (tr): give rest to
saay ${ }^{1}$
ya-saay (tr): call roll; list names of, name off one by one saay ${ }^{2}$
ka-doo-ya-saay (st): be hot (of room or person), be steamy hot, be overheated; sweat, perspire, be overwarm
ka-li-saay (tr?): heat (esp. room) till steamy hot
sàayee
li-sàayee ( tr ): glorify, bring glory to (a name)
li-sàayee (st): be famous, well-known, notable
saan
ya-saan ( tr ): cure $^{1}$, heal (of medicine man), remove sickness by going round patient, gathering up the air and then blowing it away saak
ya-saak (st): be exhausted, faint for lack of food
li-saak (st?): be exhausted, stiff, numb
ka-ya-saak (st): be exhausted, faint, all in
ka-li-saak (tr): exhaust, cause to be all in
sáyjaa
ka-li-sáyjaa (st): give off much heat, be real hot (of source of radiation)
sátk
ya-sátk (st): be fast ${ }^{1}$, quick (at doing things) $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-ya-sátk (st): be fast in speech

## $\mathbf{S}^{1}$

s'eet
li-s'eet (tr): tie together (by wrapping rope, etc. around)
ka-ya-s'eet (tr): bind up, wrap round, bandage
s'ees
li-s'ees (tr): be blown (by wind); sail
ka-dli-s'ees (st): be blown away
$s^{\prime}$ ees ${ }^{\prime}$
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-di-s'ees' (in): squirt (esp. of clam), spit out a stream of saliva;
(fig.) kaa gúk yík-dei + $\underline{x}^{\mathbf{\prime}} \mathbf{a}$-di-s'ees' instruct privately
s'eex
li-s'eex (tr): spoil, rot (of animal matter) to stage where still firm, but smelly
$s^{\prime}$ eex'w
ka-li-s'eex'w (tr): A-+ ka-li-s'eex'w stick (esp. paper);
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi- + ka-li-s'eex'w seal, stick down
s'eek
li-s'eek (tr): draw ${ }^{2}$ out (esp. pus) by suction
s'eil!
ya-s'eil' (tr): tear (general)
li-s'eil' (tr): tear up, pull up (roots)
ka-ya-s'eil' (tr): tear, tear up, rip off; peel off (bark from tree)
ka-li-s'eil' (tr): tear (usually one specific tear)
ka-ka-li-s'eil' (tr?): burst open, be torn open by weight of contents
ya-ya-s'eil' (tr?): tear through (edge of hole)
daa-ya-s'eil' (tr): peel (esp. skin of fruit)
daa-ka-ya-s'eil' (tr): peel, pare by tearing
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-ya-s'eil' (st?): tear away (from hook); (joc.) talk too much
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{ya}$-li-s'eil' (tr): tear loose (from hook)
s'eik
doo-ya-s'eik (im): be smoky
di-s'eik (st): smoke, be smoking
li-s'eik (tr): smoke, cure by placing in smoke
ya-li-s'eik (tr): smoke, smolder, cause to smoke
$\underline{x}^{\mathbf{\prime}} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{di}$-s'eik (in): smoke (cigarettes, etc.)
s'oo
ya-s'oo (tr): twist branch back and forth to soften it
li-s'oo (tr): prepare and use withies (esp. in canoe-mending) s'oow
ya-s'oow (tr): chop (esp. wood)
li-s'oow (tr): chop (esp. small tree)
ka-ya-s'oow (tr): chop up (esp. in food preparation)
ka-li-s'oow (tr): chop up
sha-ya-li-s'oow (tr): chop off tree limbs
$s^{\prime}$ óoshkw
ya-s'óoshkw (tr): pinch with fingers and thumb (taking large amounts of flesh)
s'ook
li-s'ook (tr): toast (seaweed), dry out and make crisp, crispen
ka-li-s'ook (tr): toast (bread); fry (usually till crisp)
s'oox
ka-li-s'oox (st): be sour, taste acid, lose freshness of taste $s^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} a$
ya-s'aa (tr): claim, take property that was about to be destroyed s'àatee
li-s'àatee (tr): rule, be master over
s'aat ${ }^{\prime}$
ya-s'aat' (st?): be left-handed
$s^{\prime}$ aas ${ }^{\prime}$
dli-s'aas' (in?): dance lightly, sliding the feet
ku-ya-s'aas' (in): dance by swaying the body (not moving the feet)
s'aak
li-s'aak (st): be ambitious, energetic, hard-working; (some speakers:
li-s'àagee) be bony (of food, esp. fish)
$\mathbf{s}^{\prime}$ iks ${ }^{\prime}$
ya-s'iks' (tr): suck dry; drink through a straw
j
jee ${ }^{1}$
ya-jee (tr): A + ya-jee think so, imagine, guess; suspect, surmise;
A-x (compl) + ya-jee think it is
ka-ya-jee (tr): wonder, be curious, anxious about
ku-ya-jee (in): $\mathbf{A}+\underline{\text { ku-ya-jee think, imagine, expect (esp. re an event); }}$
A-x (compl) + ku-ya-jee think it is (esp. re event or action)
jee $^{2}$
ka-li-jee (st): be awful, terrible (in appearance)
ya-ya-jee (tr): punish, discipline, chastise (using any means)
ya-li-jee (st): be distasteful (esp. when too rich and fatty)
ya-ka-li-jee (st): be ugly, homely
$\underline{x}$ 'a-ka-li-jee (st): be awful (of weeping, etc.)
jeek'
li-jeek' (tr): carry across shoulders, carry (deer, person, etc.) on back with head up
jeich
ya-ya-jeich (st): be surprised, astonished, amazed
ya-li-jeich (tr): surprise, astonish, amaze
jeil
ya-jeil (in): move one's hand; crawl, proceed slowly using hand to help one along (esp. of old person)
ka-ya-jeil (tr): carry, take (esp. to one place, making several trips); collect, collect together; remove, take away; yei ka-ya-jeil unload, carry ashore; a yik-+ ka-ya-jeil load, carry aboard
ka-li-jeil ( tr ): carry, take to one place (usually stick-like objects); collect (people) together
ya-li-jeil (tr): reach for and catch (moving object)
tu-ka-di-jeil ( ): a dàa- + sh tu-ka-di-jeil cherish, set one's affection upon, care for greatly
joon
a-ya-joon (tr): dream
joox
ka-ya-joox (st): roll, spin (of wheel); run ${ }^{2}$ (of machine, engine)
ka-li-joox (tr): wheel, spin, roll along on wheels; $\underline{\text { run }}^{2}$ (machine, engine), operate
joox'
li-joox' (tr): sling; fling, throw aside carelessly or roughly
sha-li-joox' (tr): fling roughly (head of something)
jaa
shu-ka-ya-jaa (tr): instruct, show (by word); advise, give advice to, counsel
jaak (basically singular; see .een ${ }^{2}$ for plural)
ya-jaak ( tr ): kill; (fig.) let go without expecting any return (at party)
li-jaak (tr): kill (usually with agent specified; often with no resistance or evasion on the part of the victim); eesháan-ch (instr) + li-jaak torment, cause physical or mental suffering; téi-ch (instr) + li-jaak stone, kill by throwing stones
jaakw ${ }^{1}$
ya-jaakw (tr): beat up ${ }^{1}$, assault, attack violently
jaakw ${ }^{2}$
ya-jaakw (st): yan ya-jaakw be fitting, proper; perfect, lasting
li-jaakw (tr): A-+ li-jaakw fit, suit, fit together; apply (esp. name, illustration); be fitting
li-jaakw (tr?): kaa tòowoo-ch (instr) + yan li-jaakw be relying on, depending on, trusting, consider fit (for a task)
dli-jaakw (in): yan sh dli-jaakw make oneself comfortable, settle into a comfortable position
ka-ya-jaakw (st): tléil + ka-ya-jaakw be sloppy (in appearance) tu-ya-jaakw (st): A- + tu-ya-jaakw be relying on, depending on, trusting, consider fit (for a task)
tu-li-jaakw (in?): A- + tu-li-jaakw rely on, trust, depend on, have faith in $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}-\mathrm{dli} \mathrm{j} j \mathrm{aakw}$ (in): sh $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{dli}$-jaakw excuse oneself, make excuses $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ka-ya-jaakw (st): fit the speech to the occasion, say or sing that which is suitable

## ch

cheesh
li-cheesh (st?): exploit the possibility, take the chance, successfully take advantage of the situation; kaa tóo-ch (instr) + li-cheesh consider possible, think oneself able
li-cheesh (st): be possible (to do), be a chance of doing cheich
ka-ya-cheich ( ): be astride, stand or walk with legs far apart cheix ${ }^{1}$
ka-li-cheix ${ }^{\prime}$ (st): be in shadow, be shady (rare)
ku-ka-di-cheix ${ }^{\prime}$ (im): be shadowed, become further in shadow (esp. at dusk)
choon
di-choon (st): be wounded, injured, bruised
li-choon (tr): wound, injure, bruise
chook
ya-chook ( tr ): soften by rubbing in fists
ka-ya-chook (tr): soften by rubbing, make flexible; crumple (card or stiff paper) till soft
choox
ya-choox (tr): massage, rub with palm of hand
li-choox ( tr ): rub hands (for warmth)
ka-ya-choox (tr): knead; press, pat with palm of hand
ka-li-choox (tr): press hand on, roll out (bread, pastry, etc.)
choox ${ }^{\prime}$
ya-choox' (tr): only just touch (rare)
li-choox' (tr): touch slightly (esp. to awaken or to attract attention)
choox
ya-choox (tr): sponge, cadge, obtain without payment chaa
ka-li-chaa (tr): strain, filter, drain off
chaan
li-chaan (st): stink, have unpleasant odor, smell bad; smell strongly
chaak
ka-ya-chaak (tr): pile, stack away neatly (food, clothing, firewood, etc.);
pack, lay one on top of another (clothes, etc.)
ka-li-chaak (tr): pile (long objects?)
sha-ka-ya-chaak (tr): fill (suitcase, etc.), pack to the top neatly, stack up

## ch'

ch'éeyakw
li-ch'éeyakw (st): be slow
$x^{\prime}$ a-li-ch'éeyakw (st): be slow (in speaking or eating)
ch'een
ya-ch'een (tr): tie up hair with decoration, tie in a bow
li-ch'een (tr): tie up (box, etc.)
ch'eet'
ya-ch'eet' (tr): eat after dipping (in oil, etc.)
li-ch'eet' (tr): eat with fingers
ka-ya-ch'eet' (tr): use back of fingers to clean up plate and eat up the last scrap
ch'eesh
ka-di-ch'eesh (st): be splashed, splash
ka-li-ch'eesh (tr): splash
ch'éit'aa $^{\prime}$
ka-dli-ch'éit'aa (in): ash ka-dli-ch'éit'aa play with ball (esp. basketball) $c^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} \mathbf{e x}^{\prime}$
ya-ch'eix' (tr): point at, point out (with finger)
ya-ch'eix' (in): A- + ya-ch'eix' point (with finger); poke finger in
ka-li-ch'eix' (tr): press (with finger)
ya-ya-ch'eix' (tr): point at a person (with finger)
ch ${ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} \mathbf{e x}^{\prime}$ w

li-ch'eix ${ }^{\prime} w(t r)$ : dirty, soil (esp. clothing or person)
li-ch'eix'w (st): kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime} e ́ i+$ li-ch'eix'w tire of (food)
ka-li-ch'eix ${ }^{\prime}$ w (tr?): be dirty (on surface)
ya-li-ch'eix ${ }^{\prime} w(s t):$ kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime} e ́ i+y a-l i-c h ' e i \underline{x}^{\prime} w$ tire of (food)
ch'aach'
ka-di-ch'aach' ( ): be spotted, have spots (general)
ch'aak'w
ka-ya-ch'aak'w (tr): carve (usually smaller, detailed work) using a knife ch'ách' $\underline{x}$
ka-dli-ch'ách'x ( ): be spotted (of natural object, wood, rock, etc.)

## sh

shee ${ }^{1}$
ya-shee (tr): ask for help, seek assistance
ya-shee (in): A-+ ya-shee touch, take, pick up; a yèe + daak ya-shee receive, accept, take
di-shee (in): A- + di-shee help, give help to, assist
li-shee (tr): A-x + li-shee stroke; go along touching
a-di-shee (in): á-+ a-di-shee hope, desire and expect
ku-ya-shee (in): A-gaa + ku-ya-shee search for, look for, hunt for, seek; kaa káx $+\underline{\underline{k} u \text {-ya-shee find, come across (often without }}$ searching)
shee ${ }^{2}$
ya-shee (tr): sing (general)
ka-ya-shee (tr): kei ka-ya-shee start singing, break into song (esp. ceremonial songs)
ka-li-shee (tr): compose songs (esp. about opposite clan)
ya-ka-ya-shee (tr): kei ya-ka-ya-shee sing about close relatives on opposite side (relating in song all that happened to them, etc.)
shu-ka-li-shee (tr): compose songs about opposite clan
sheey
li-sheey (st): be knotty (of lumber), have many branches (of tree) sheet ${ }^{\prime}$
ka-doo-ya-sheet' (st?): be pushed out, pushed away, crowded out
ka-li-sheet' (tr): push out, crowd out, press against
shees ${ }^{1}$
li-shees' (tr): clean out by squeezing (esp. guts)
shèidee
li-shèidee (st): be horned, have horns
sheix ${ }^{1}$
ka-ya-sheix $\underline{\prime}^{\prime}$ (tr): praise, glorify; approve, commend; comment on (rare)
ka-di-sheix' (in): sh ka-di-sheix' boast, brag, praise oneself
ka-li-sheix' (tr): praise, commend
shoo ${ }^{1}$
ya-shoo (st): A- + ya-shoo extend, stretch, reach to (of slender item,
esp. road); A-nax + ya-shoo stick up, be erect and upright (of slender item, esp. tree); A-x + ya-shoo hang down (of bulky item)
li-shoo (st): A-x + li-shoo hang down (of slender item, esp. rope)
ka-ya-shoo (st): A-x + ka-ya-shoo hang down (of small item, esp. padlock)
shu-li-shoo (st): A-nax + shu-li-shoo stick up (of bulky item, pile of things, etc.)
shoo ${ }^{2}$
ka-ya-shoo (st): be intoxicated, be drunk; eeshandéin + ka-ya-shoo suffer
ka-li-shoo (tr): intoxicate; eeshandéin + ka-li-shoo torment, persecute (esp. physically), ill-treat, cause to suffer
shooch
ya-shooch (tr): bathe, give a bath to (live being)
li-shooch (tr): bathe (esp. feet)
shook ${ }^{\prime}$
ka-dli-shook' (st): have cramps, get shocked (by electricity)
shook
ya-shook (tr): laugh (with amusement); smile (often with laughter)
li-shook (tr): make laugh, cheer up, joke
ka-ya-shook (tr): laugh at, deride, mock
ya-ya-shook (tr): smile at
ya-dli-shook (in?): keep laughing
shaa ${ }^{1}$
ya-shaa (tr): marry
shaa ${ }^{2}$
ya-shaa (tr): bark at (of dog)
ya-li-shaa (tr): bark at (esp. begin barking)
shaan
di-shaan (st): show signs of old age (esp. grey hair), become old, age
dli-shaan (st): show signs of old age, turn white (of hair)
shaat
ya-shaat ( tr ): catch; grab, take hold of, snatch (general); arrest; trap
li-shaat (tr): hold ${ }^{2}$, retain in one's grasp; capture, hold captive
ka-ya-shaat (tr): catch; grab (usually round, spherical object)
ka-li-shaat (tr): catch, grab up (usually stick-like object)
shaash
ya-shaash (st): wear ${ }^{2}$ out by continuous friction
li-shaash (st): wear ${ }^{2}$ out (esp. rope-like object) by friction
ka-li-shaash (st): wear ${ }^{2}$ down, fray (of rope-like object)
lu-ya-shaash (st): wear ${ }^{2}$ down (of point)
shaak
ya-ya-shaak (tr): decorate (basketry) with grass
sháax'w
ya-sháax'w (tr): propose, ask in marriage
shaak ${ }^{1}$
ya-shaak (tr): deny, disclaim connection with (person or thing) shaak ${ }^{2}$
ka-ya-shaak (st): be breathless, panting, short of wind
ka-li-shaak (tr): exhaust, tire out game by pursuit (esp. fur seal on open sea)
shis'k
li-shis' $k$ (st): be raw (of meat, fish)
shátxaa
ya-li-shátxaa ( ): miss ${ }^{1}$ the target (when grabbing for something)

## dl

dlèeyee
li-dlèeyee (st): be muscular, have lots of muscle dleitl
ji-ka-ya-dleitl (in): be slack, hang down slackly (of rope between two fixed points)
ji-ka-li-dleitl (tr): allow slack, hang down slackly

## dléigoo

li-dléigoo (tr): pat, gesture to express affection; kaa jín + li-dléigoo shake hand

## dleikw

di-dleikw (st): be scared (by bad news or sudden event)
li-dleikw (tr): scare, startle (by bad news, sudden movement, etc.)
dli-dleikw (in): sh dli-dleikw set upon, turn upon suddenly and exert all one's strength against
$x^{\prime}$ a-dli-dleikw (in): sh x'a-dli-dleikw set upon in speech, call down, speak at top of one's voice
dleixw (possibly dialect variant of dloox)
li-dleixw (tr): remove (esp. edible parts of shell creatures) with thumb and eat
shu-li-dleixw (tr): peel off (esp. skin of fish), using thumb
dloox (possibly dialect variant of dleixw)
ya-ya-dloox ( ): tear loose, get free (rare)
shu-ya-dloox (st): be peeling off (skin of dead creature), start to tear off (esp. small corner of skin or cloth)
dlaa
ka-li-dlaa (st?): settle ${ }^{2}$ (of fine sediment)
dlaan
ya-dlaan (st): be deep (of water, snow, etc.), be piled thickly li-dlaan (tr): a káa + li-dlaan make deep, pile thickly (rare) ka-ya-dlaan (st): be deep, thick (usually of grain-like objects, pine needles, etc.)
ka-li-dlaan (tr): a káa + ka-li-dlaan make deep, thick
dlaakw
ka-ya-dlaakw (tr): scratch (esp. of animals); rake ya-ka-ya-dlaakw (tr): scratch the face dlaak
ya-ya-dlaak (tr): gain, get, obtain, acquire; succeed, be successful, accomplish, 'make it'; defeat, beat; tléil + ya-ya-dlaak fail
ya-di-dlaak (in): make lots of money
ya-li-dlaak (tr): present, give as a permanent gift
ku-ya-ya-dlaak (tr): win
dlénxaa
ka-ya-dlénxaa ( tr ): tempt, try out, test

## tl

tleit ${ }^{\prime}$
ya-tleit' (tr): lick, lap up
tlèilk'oo
a-dii-tlèilk'oo (in): make string figures
tleix'w
ya-tleix'w (tr): clutch in order to carry (many objects, esp. more than one can manage)
ya-ya-tleix'w (tr): be overloaded, have too much to carry
tleikw
sha-ya-tleikw (tr): grab up, grab and carry one at a time
sha-li-tleikw (tr): grab up (esp. long objects?)
tleixw
ka-ya-tleixw (tr): cause fish to move (esp. salmon, when seining) tloox'
ya-tloox' ( ): creep, crawl on hands and toes with body close to ground (usually when stalking game)
tlaa
ya-tlaa (st): be big around, in girth (general)
li-tlaa (st): be big around, thick (usually of stick-like and rope-like objects)
ka-ya-tlaa (st): be big around (usually of small objects such as screws)
ka-ka-ya-tlaa (st): be big around (usually of needles)
tlaakw
ya-tlaakw (tr?): tell, recount, narrate (legend, myth, fairy tale, etc.)
ka-ya-tlaakw (tr): investigate, make inquiry into
ku-ya-tlaakw (in?): whisper, speak softly
tlaax
di-tlaax (st): be moldy (of cloth, food, etc.)
tlékwk
ya-tlékwk (st?): be greedy, eat fast and hoggishly

## $t^{1}$

## tl'een

ya-tl'een (tr): tie up in a bunch (esp. hair)
ka-ya-tl'een (tr): gather ${ }^{2}$ (of cloth), ruffle, bunch together
sha-ya-tl'een (tr): tie up hair in a bunch
tl'eet
li-tl'eet (tr): abandon, desert, leave; throw away, dispose of
tl'eet'
sha-ya-tl'eet' (st): be filled to overflowing (with liquid)
sha-li-tl'eet ${ }^{\prime}(\mathrm{tr})$ : fill to overflowing (with liquid)
tl'éekat'
ya-tl'éekat ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): thread stick (through leaf, fish, etc.) in order to stiffen it
tl'eex
di-tl'eex (st): be dirty (with accumulation of rubbish)
li-tl'eex (tr): dirty (either with rubbish or something plastered on), mess up
ka-li-tl'eex (tr?): dirty (of container)
tl'eit'
dli-tl'eit ${ }^{\prime}$ (in): climb (tree, rope, etc.) by holding on tightly
ka-li-tl'eit' (tr): hold ${ }^{2}$ tightly, hold with pressure
tl'eil
li-tl'eil (tr): remove guts, etc. (esp. from salmon)
tl'éilakw
li-tl'éilakw ( tr ): remove guts of fish (specifically milt of male fish)
tl'eikw ${ }^{1}$
ya-tl'eikw (tr): dodge, duck; avoid
ji-ya-tl'eikw (tr): dodge another's fist
a-di-tl'eikw (in): draw ${ }^{2}$ back instinctively

```
tl'eikw
    ya-tl'eikw (tr): eat raw seafoods
tl'ook
    di-tl'ook (st): rot, decay (of any matter) to final stage of rottenness
    li-tl'ook (st): rot, decay (rare)
    ka-di-tl'ook (st): rot and fall (of fruit, leaves)
    ka-doo-ya-tl'ook ( ): drip slowly
    ka-li-tl'ook (tr): put drop }\mp@subsup{}{}{1}(\textrm{s})\mathrm{ in
t'raak'
    di-tl'aak' (st): be wet (may be thoroughly wet, but not by actual
        immersion)
    li-tl'aak'(tr): wet by pouring on or immersion
    ka-di-tl'aak' (st): be wet on the surface
    ka-li-tl''aak' (tr): wet by sprinkling
    ku-ka-li-tl'aak' (im): be wet out of doors
tl'únkw
    x'a-ya-tl'únkw (st): murmur, grumble, talk behind someone's back,
        mutter, be disagreeable
```


## I

## leet

ya-leet (tr): throw (usually with force so that object scatters);
kei ya-leet quit, give up
ya-leet (in): slide (esp. into water), glide; speed, travel fast (esp. in canoe)
li-leet ( tr ): slide (esp. of sled)
ka-ya-leet (tr): scatter (esp. carelessly); sprinkle
ka-ji-leet (in): sh ka-ji-leet slide oneself (esp. of animal such as land otter)
a-ka-ya-leet (st): sprinkle with rain, rain briefly and clear again
leel ${ }^{1}$
shu-ya-ka-li-leel' (tr): A-x + shu-ya-ka-li-leel' draw ${ }^{2}$ across (curtains); A-dax + shu-ya-ka-li-leel' draw ${ }^{2}$ back (curtains)
leek
ka-ya-leek (st?): be dazzled; be dizzy (?)
ka-li-leek (tr): dazzle, shine strongly in one's eyes
ka-li-leek (st): be dazzling, be strong (of light); reflect light (of a
shoal of jumping fish)
lei
ya-lei (st): be far, distant (in time or space);
A-x + ya-lei high, far to the top

## leil

li-leil ( ): sag, be loose (of skin, esp. in old age)
ka-li-leil (tr): deflate, cause to sag
ya-li-leil (st): sag, be loose (of face skin), hang down loosely leix'w
ka-li-leix'w (tr): redden, make red ya-ya-leix'w (tr): redden face, paint face red look
ya-look (tr): drink in sips, sip (esp. hot liquids)
li-look (tr): give to drink, give a sip to loox
ka-doo-ya-loox (im?): drip real fast laa ${ }^{1}$
ya-laa (st): ebb, go out (of tide); recede, subside (of floodwater)
li-laa (tr): melt, melt away, dissolve
ka-li-laa (tr?): melt away, dissolve
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-li-laa (tr): melt (but not to point of disappearance)
$\mathrm{laa}^{\frac{2}{2}}$
ya-laa (in): yell, cheer (esp. at games); shout out (esp. at end of ceremonial song)
laaxw
ya-laaxw (st): be starving, starved
laax
di-laax (st): die, be dead (of tree, bush)
li-laax (tr): kill (tree, bush)

## I'

1'eek
a-ka-dli-l'eek (in): kaa yá- + a-ka-dli-l'eek wink at, signal to someone by closing and opening both eyes rapidly
l'eex'
ya-1'eex' (tr): break, break across (general, usually solid objects)
li-l'eex' (tr): break (often by bending) (usually long objects)
ka-ya-l'eex' (tr): break (esp. by bending)
ka-li-lleex' (tr): break (esp. long objects into short pieces)
sha-ya-li-l'eex' (tr): break (halibut hooks)

## l'eiw

ya-l'eiw ( tr ): sand, put down sand 1'eix
a-ya-l'eix (in): dance

## l'oon

a-ya-1'oon (tr): hunt (for game)
l'ootl
ku-dli-I'ootl (in?): scavenge (esp. of dog or raven); feed on garbage (rare) l'ook
a-ya-l'ook (in): blink
l'oox
ka-di-l'oox (in): close $^{2}$ eyes
ka-di-l'oox (st): be closed ${ }^{2}$ (of eyes)
l'oox'
ka-li-l'oox' (tr): drink up, finish up drink
l'oox'
di-l'oox' (st): discolored (of water) (made a milky color) (rare)
a-di-1'oox' (in?): spawn (esp. of herring)
l'aa
li-l'aa (tr): suck (with the mouth)
l'aat'
li-l'aat' (tr): use tongs to pick up or take object
l'aak
ya-l'aak (tr?): put down branches for herring to spawn on

## g

geen
ka-shi-geen (tr): wrinkle, crumple (of cloth, paper)
geet ${ }^{1}$
si-geet (tr): kei si-geet wake up, rouse from sleep
dzi-geet (st): fall (of live creature); kut dzi-geet lose oneself, be lost, unsure of one's location; kaa káa + daak dzi-geet be elected (singular subject; see ka-ya-soos ${ }^{1}$ for plural)
geet ${ }^{2}$
dzi-geet (in): $\mathbf{A}+$ dzi-geet do, act (often in relation to instruction or to public opinion); a géi- + dzi-geet violate, break (law or custom); kaa tugéi- + dzi-geet offend; kaa yàa-dei + yóo + dzi-geet honor, salute, farewell (often by giving banquet, etc.)
ka-dzi-geet (in): yóo + ka-dzi-geet honor by giving a memorial party geesh
dli-geesh (in): sh dli-geesh get wet, soaked
ka-di-geesh (st): be thoroughly wet, soaked (rare)
gei ${ }^{1}$
ya-gei (st): be big (in quantity), be lots, many, plenty (usually of solid mass or abstracts); A-x + gáa + ya-gei fit, be big enough to suit
li-gei (st): be big (esp. of live creature or building)
ka-ya-gei (st): be big (usually of spherical object)
ka-li-gei (st): be big (of narrow or stick-like object)
ka-dzi-gei (st): yéi + ka-dzi-gei be small (of grain-like objects)
ya-ya-gei (st): be big in numbers, many (often of people)
gei ${ }^{2}$
shi-gei (tr): yaa shi-gei refuse to give or lend, keep for oneself, value
for oneself, hold on to one's possessions
ku-dzi-gei (in): yaa ku-dzi-gei be intelligent, smart, wise
ku-ji-gei (in): tléil + yaa ku-ji-gei be foolish, dull, unwise, crazy
ku-shu-si-gei (im): kaa dàa + yaa ku-shu-si-gei understand, comprehend geiy
si-geiy (tr): pay for, repay for something which cannot be expressed in terms of cash value (esp. for damage to a person or for tribal property)
ya-si-geiy (tr): pay, repay for damage to one's face
gèiyakw
li-gèiyakw (tr): sue, try to collect payment of debt
geit
ya-geit (tr): walk softly and quietly (esp. after game)
dzi-geit (in): walk softly, walk on tiptoe
geis
ka-ya-geis (tr): entice, call (animal) with words or sounds
géik'
ya-géik' (st): yéi + ya-géik' be small (in quantity), little
si-géik' (st): yéi + si-géik' be small, little, short (usually of living creature or building)
ka-ya-géik' (st): yéi + ka-ya-géik' be small (usually of spherical object)
ka-si-géik' (st): yéi + ka-si-géik' be small (usually of stick-like object)
geik
di-geik (st): kóo + di-geik die, pass away, cease to exist
si-geik (tr): kóo + si-geik make not to fit, put on unsuitably (some ceremony) (rare)
ka-di-geik (st): kóo + ka-di-geik be unsuitable, be out of harmony, unbefitting, fail to fit
ka-li-geik (tr): áx + ka-li-geik restrain, forbid, warn, hold back
ji-ka-li-geik (tr): áx + ji-ka-li-geik restrain from doing
$\underline{x}^{\text {'a-ka-li-geik }}(\operatorname{tr}):$ áx $+\underline{x}^{\dagger}$ a-ka-li-geik restrain from speaking goo ${ }^{1}$
si-goo (st): kaa toowáa + si-goo want, like, desire;
kaa tòowoo + si-goo be happy, glad
shi-goo (st): tléil + kaa toowáa + shi-goo dislike, not want, not care for
tu-shi-goo (st): tléil + tu-shi-goo be unhappy, be a little lonesome or low-spirited
$\underline{k}^{\prime}$ a-si-goo (st): be enjoyable, fun, make one happy (esp. of speeches or songs at party); kaa toowáa + k'a-si-goo enjoy
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-shi-goo (st): tléil $+\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-shi-goo be boring, dry and uninteresting (esp. of speeches at party)
goo $^{2}$
ya-ya-goo (st): travel on water in a fleet of boats; swim in a school (esp. of sea mammals) (rare)
ya-si-goo (st): swim in a school (esp. of sea mammals)
goo ${ }^{3}$
sigoo (tr): A- + si-goo poke with force, ram (stick, etc.) into
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-si-goo (in): A $+\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-si-goo speak up, speak suddenly and impulsively, blurt out; join in singing
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ us-sha-si-goo (in): yan $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ us-sha-si-goo bump one's foot; trip over goon
ya-goon ( ): tléil + a dàa + ya-goon go wrong, go amiss, fail to fit goot ${ }^{1}$ (basically singular; see .aat ${ }^{1}$ for plural)
ya-goot (in): walk, go or come (by walking or as general term); be fast ${ }^{1}$ (at running or walking); kei ya-goot ascend, climb up; yei ya-goot descend; kaa ít- $\underline{\underline{x}}+$ ya-goot follow; gágee + ya-goot appear (esp. from unknown source)
si-goot (tr): cause to come or go, let in or out (esp. animal); neil si-goot welcome in, receive; a tóo + daak si-goot appoint, choose for a certain position
ka-shi-goot (in): tléil + ka-shi-goot be lame, crippled, be unable to walk
t'aa-ya-goot (tr): take news, go or come carrying news
ji-di-goot (in): attack, assault, fall upon
ji-si-goot (tr): xáa + ji-si-goot attack, assault, fall upon (of war praty)
shu-ya-goot (tr): lead (esp. by walking ahead)
k'a-dli-goot (in): sh k'a-dli-goot pretend to walk
a-ya-di-goot (in): turn $^{1}$ back, return, retreat, go back (walking); kei a-ya-di-goot escape, flee (on foot)
goot ${ }^{2}$
si-goot ( tr ): $\underline{\text { carry on one shoulder; kei si-goot pick up and carry on }}$ shoulder
ji-ka-ya-goot (st): be lowered, reach bottom (of line)
ji-ka-li-goot (tr): lower, let down (line)
goos
ku-li-goos' (im): be cloudy (of sky) gooch
li-gooch (tr): treat (usually to food)
gootl
ka-shi-gootl (st): have a high hill gool'
ya-gool' ( ): have the use of one eye
wak-shi-gool' ( ): have only one eye
a-ya-gool' ( ): A-x +a-ya-gool' wink, signal by closing one eye
a-ka-shi-gool' (in): A-x + a-ka-shi-gool' use only one eye; wink gook ${ }^{1}$
ya-gook (tr): know how, be practiced, competent
shi-gook (tr): know how; learn how
ka-li-gook (tr): A-x' + ka-li-gook instruct (by demonstration), train, teach how, show
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ka-shi-gook (st): know how to speak publicly gook ${ }^{2}$
ya-gook (tr?): peck (of bird)
goox ${ }^{\prime}$
ya-goox' (tr): dip up (esp. liquid)
gook
ya-gook (tr): push; A-+ ya-gook throw (usually rock), push onto; poke, push at with stick
di-gook (in): sh di-gook drive in (of rain)
si-gook (tr?): push or carry along (of water);
A-+ si-gook throw (as a spear), hurl against
ka-ya-gook (tr): push; A-+ ka-ya-gook throw (as a spear)
ka-si-gook ( ): poke up or through (esp. of grey hairs, dead trees); drop anchor, push overboard
lu-ya-gook (st): run ${ }^{1}$ (plural subject; see ji-xeex for singular) gaa ${ }^{1}$
doo-ya-gaa (st): be slack (of tide)
ka-ya-gaa (st): A-x + ka-ya-gaa delay, take one's time, be detained
tu-ka-ya-gaa (st): A- $\underline{x}+$ tu-ka-ya-gaa hesitate, be undecided (on account of some other person or circumstance)
$\mathrm{gaa}^{2}$
ka-li-gaa (tr): distribute, hand out, pass out (esp. definite amount given out at party); yan ka-li-gaa put up (esp. food for winter), store up, accumulate
gaaw
li-gaaw (st): be loud, noisy
sa-li-gaaw (st): be loud-voiced, noisy in speech
ku-li-gaaw (in): fight; kaa káx + ku-li-gaaw defend
$x^{\prime}$ 'ali-gaaw (st): be loud-voiced; harp on, repeat tediously
gaan ${ }^{1}$
si-gaan (tr): burn
ka-ya-gaan (st): burn; cremate; scorch
ka-di-gaan (st): shine, produce light by buming
ka-si-gaan (tr): burn (usually completely); cremate;
gagàan-ch + ka-si-gaan be sunburned
a-di-gaan (im): shine (of the sun)
a-ka-ya-gaan (im): A- + a-ka-ya-gaan burn, catch alight
a-ka-li-gaan (in): A- + a-ka-li-gaan light, set fire to, cause to shine $\operatorname{gaan}^{2}$
sha-ka-dli-gaan (in): saunter, walk around idly (leaning on each other);
A- + sha-ka-dli-gaan lean ${ }^{1}$ on, lean against
gaas ${ }^{\prime}$
ya-gaas' (st): move along
li-gaas' (tr): prop up (by placing long object underneath)
li-gaas' (st): move along, be moved along; move household (with
future plans unspecified)
ka-li-gaas' (st): move vertically (esp. of long object)
ya-li-gaas' (st): move through air (esp. in a downward curve)
keey-sha-ka-dli-gaas' (st): yan keey-sha-ka-dli-gaas' skid along on knees gaal ${ }^{\prime}$
wak-shi-gaal' (st): have cataract
gaax ${ }^{\prime}$
di-gaax' (st): be tired by continual noise
si-gaax' (tr): annoy by continual noise, bother
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}-$ di-gaax' (in): pray, plead; kaa káa + $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}$-di-gaax' pray for, intercede
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-di-gaax ${ }^{\prime}$ (st): be tired by continual talking
$x^{\prime}$ a-si-gaax' (tr): annoy by compelling to talk
gaak
ya-gaak (tr): visit (esp. for pleasure), meet with people
ka-ya-gaak (tr): visit (usually at a particular event), meet (usually a particular person)
gánt ${ }^{\prime}$
si-gánt (tr): burn (usually out of doors), burn over an area
ka-si-gánt ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): burn (esp. trash)

## gW

gwaas ${ }^{\prime}$
ka-di-gwaas' (st): fog up, become opaque (of glass, etc.)
ka-li-gwaas' (tr): fog up, make opaque
ku-di-gwaas' (im): be foggy (of weather)

## gwaash

ya-dli-gwaash (in): hop, jump on one leg

## gwaatl

ya-gwaatl (st): be rolling; áa + yax ya-gwaatl capsize
li-gwaatl (tr): roll (log, barrel, etc.)
ka-ya-gwaatl (st): roll (of spherical object); roll, be tippy (of canoe)
ka-di-gwaatl (in): draw knees up to chest, bend knees
ka-li-gwaatl (tr): roll (general); bend knee or arm; fold up (paper, etc.)
ka-ka-ya-gwaatl (st): be rolling (of canoe)
ka-ka-li-gwaatl (tr): roll canoe
$\underline{k}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{di}-\mathrm{gwaatl}$ (st): be astonished, flabbergasted, be left open-mouthed gwaal
ya-gwaal (tr): beat ${ }^{1}$ (esp. drum), ring (bell); stab
ka-ya-gwaal (tr): knock, rap; stab; hit (with fist), punch
ya-ya-gwaal (tr): beat up ${ }^{1}$; hit in the face (with fist), punch gwaal'
sha-ka-dli-gwaal' (in): curl hair with curling iron gwálxaa
ya-li-gwálxaa ( ): miss $^{1}$ the target (when punching with the fist)

## k

keen
shi-keen (tr): bother (by interrupting, etc.), annoy keet
a-ya-keet (in): snore
keet ${ }^{\prime}$
ya-keet' ( ): be jammed in (often diagonally)
si-keet ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): pry up from ground
li-keet' (tr): pry up, pry off (general)
ka-si-keet' (tr): pry up from ground
ya-li-keet ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): pry up from ground
keets'
li-keets' (tr): rock
shu-ya-keets ${ }^{\dagger}$ (st?): tip in one direction; (fig.) change direction of life kees ${ }^{\dagger}$
ka-ya-kees' (st): end, pass (of month); be lost (of voice)
ka-li-kees' (tr): put out, let go out (of fire, light); lose voice, be hoarse
ya-li-kees' (tr): put out, be put out (of fire, light) (rare)
ya-ka-ya-kees' (st): end (of month) (rare)
ya-ka-li-kees' (tr): put out, extinguish, turn out (fire, light)
keech
ya-keech (st): sob, cry with deep sobs
keek
ka-ya-keek (tr): shake (blanket, etc.) with large up and down movements kei
ka-ya-kei (tr): trail, follow tracks of; be untangled, undone
ka-di-kei (st): be undone; (fig.) fail completely;
(fig.) tléil + ka-di-kei succeed, be successful
ka-si-kei (tr): trail, follow tracks; untangle; rip back, undo
keits
ka-ya-keits (tr): be alert for, prepared for any thing to happen
ka-ya-keits (st?): be dry and lightly piled up (of snow)
ji-ka-ya-keits (tr): be alert for, prepared (esp. for the actions of another)
a-ka-ya-keits (in): A-x + a-ka-ya-keits be apprehensive, fearful,
anxious about; kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi- $\underline{+}+$ a-ka-ya-keits be apprehensive, fearful of what someone will say
keil
ya-keil (st): be calloused, have a callus or corn
ka-li-keil (tr): soak (esp; clothes); be buckled by water
keil ${ }^{1}$ (basically plural)
di-keil' (st): flee, run from, turn back from (see ya-di-haan ${ }^{1}$ for singular)
li-keil' (tr): chase, run after, cause to flee (see ya-si-naak ${ }^{1}$ for singular) $k_{k i l}{ }^{2}$
ya-keil' (tr): take apart, tear down
ka-ya-keil' (tr): untie
keil $^{{ }^{3}}$
shi-keil' (tr): burn to ashes, make into ashes (for snuff)
koo ${ }^{1}$
ya-koo (tr): spit out liquid (after holding it in mouth a while)
$\mathrm{koo}^{2}$
si-koo (tr): know, be acquainted with, make known (esp. people, facts); learn (esp. facts)
li-koo (tr): yéi + li-koo say proverbially, quote a saying or proverb
kòodzee
li-kòodzee (st): be wonderful, amazing, tremendous
koos
ya-koos ( ): snore with sudden starts and whining (esp. of dog)
kooch'
ka-dli-kooch ${ }^{1}$ (st): be curly (general) (rare)
sha-ka-dli-kooch' (st): be curly (of human), have a 'permanent' xa-ka-dli-kooch' (st): be curly (of animal)

## kootl

li-kootl (tr): puff up (esp. hair, with back-combing)
ka-li-kootl (tr): puff up, plump up (pillow, etc.)
koox
ka-si-koox (tr): bail out water (by hand or with a pump)
ka-li-koox (st?): drain out, go dry (of kettle, etc.)
sha-ya-koox (st): be dry, thirsty
kook
doo-ya-kook (st): bubble out, leak real fast with bubbles
dzi-kook (st): bubble, ferment
li-kook (tr): kaa leitóox-x' + li-kook gargle
ka-dzi-kook ( tr ): tumble (of many objects), fall down, cause to tumble, upset
a-dzi-kook (in): cough
$k^{1 a}{ }^{1}$
a-dzi-kaa (in): be lazy, slow
a-x'a-dzi-kaa (in): be lazy to talk
$\mathrm{kaa}^{2}$
ya-ka-di-kaa ( tr ): make faces at, try to embarrass by imitating with grimaces
$k^{k a}{ }^{3}$
ya-kaa (tr): measure, take measurements (test eyes, take temperature);
a koodáalee + ya-kaa weigh
kaay
ya-kaay (tr?): measure, take measurements of a number of objects kaas'
di-kaas' (st): be scummed over, be covered with green ocean scum (algae)
ku-li-kaas' (im?): be seasonally covered with scum (i.e., after herring spawning)
kak
si-kaak (st): be thick (of board, cloth, etc.)

## kíts'aa

ka-dil-kíts'aa (in): ash ka-dli-kíts'aa play on seesaw

## káx'x

ka-ji-káx' $\underline{\underline{x}}$ (st): be spotted, have polka-dots (some speakers use ka-dzi-gáx'x.

## kw

kweiy
si-kweiy (tr): mark (esp. to show ownership), label
kwaan (basically plural; see hoo for singular)
ya-kwaan (st?): swim on surface of water (of human or animal); wade
si-kwaan (st?): swim on surface of water (of bird)
ji-dzi-kwaan (st): swim on surface of water (of bird) (esp. aimlessly or in circles)
kwaat
a-ka-li-kwaat ( ): blacken with smoke, make black by holding in heavy smoke

## kwaach

ya-kwaach (tr): carry in cupped hands (sand, berries, etc.);
hàa -+ ya-kwaach bring in cupped hands
li-kwaach (tr): carry grasped in hand (esp. bunch of long objects)

## $\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$

$k^{\prime}$ 'et ${ }^{\prime}$
ya-k'eet' (tr): eat up, finish up, consume
si-k'eet' (tr): eat up, finish one whole thing (rare)
ka-di-k'eet' (st): all leave, go or come (of a whole group of people);
die off (of a number, leaving few survivors)
ku-ya-k'eet' (in): pick berries (esp. pick in quantity to take home)
$k^{\prime}$ ei
ya-k'ei (st): be good, fine, pretty; kei ya-k'ei improve, get better;
kaa tòowoo + ya-k'ei be glad, be happy, feel fine;
A-dei + kaa tòowoo + ya-k'ei appreciate, be pleased with, grateful for
shi-k'ei (st): tléil + shi-k'ei be bad, evil, no good
li-k'ei ( tr ): make peace, make up (after quarrel);
kaa tòowoo + li-k'ei please, make happy
ku-ya-k'ei (im): be fine (of weather)
$\underline{k u}$-shi-k'ei (im): tléil + ku-shi-k'ei be bad (of weather)
k'ein
ji-k'ein (in): jump (singular subject); dive (as from diving board)
ka-doo-ya-k'ein (st): jump (plural subject)
$k^{\prime}$ 'énaa
ka-dli-k'éinaa (in): ash ka-di-k'éinaa play at jumping or twirling round
$k^{\prime}$ eit
ka-ya-k'eit (tr): take out and look at one's possessions (esp. tools, dishes); move lots of small objects (esp. dishes)
sha-ya-k'eit (tr): tip out (lots of small objects) from container to have a look at them
$k^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$
ya-k'eix' (tr): hook; fish with gaff-hook, gaff
si-k'eix' (tr): A-ch (instr) + si-k'eix' hook
li-k'eix ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): hook, retrieve with a hook
ka-si-k'eix' (tr): crochet, make by hooking
$k^{\prime}$ oot
ya-k'oot (tr): rebound from, fail to cut or enter (of axe, knife, etc.)
dzi-k'oot (st): rebound, bounce back
ka-dzi-k'oot (st?): rebound, bounce back; bounce (esp. of ball)
$k^{\prime}$ oots
ya-k'oots (st): break, be broken, snap (esp. of rope-like objects)
li-k'oots (tr): break (esp. rope-like objects)
$k^{\prime}$ oots'
ya-k'oots ${ }^{\boldsymbol{\prime}}$ (tr): pluck (esp. facial hair)
li-k'oots' (tr): pluck feathers (one by one)
$k^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} \mathbf{x}^{\prime}$
ka-shi-k'oox' (st): be sticky, gummy (with resin, paint, etc.)
$k^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$
ka-ya-k'aa (st): be too small (in amount or size)
ka-si-k'aa (tr): make too small
ji-ka-ya-k'aa (st): be too small (of possessions), insufficient
$k^{\prime}$ aan
shi-k'aan (tr): hate
ka-ji-k'aan (tr): sh déin + ka-ji-k'aan dislike
$k^{\prime}$ aats'
li-k'aats' (st): be sharp (of point); tléil + li-k'aats' be blunt ya-li-k'aats' (st): be sharp (of edge)
$k^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$
ya-k'aas' (st): have a tooth missing, have one or more gaps in one's teeth
$k^{\prime}$ aatl'
ya-k'aatl' ( ): keep quiet, say nothing
dli-k'aatl' (in): sh dli-k'aatl' stop talking, keep quiet temporarily

## $\mathbf{k}^{\mathbf{\prime}} \mathbf{w}$

```
k'waat'
    li-k'waat' (tr): turn up (hem)
    ka-li-k'waat' (tr): fold up (esp. cloth, paper) with creases, neatly
k'waach
    ya-k`waach (tr): break off (esp. solid object fastened onto another
        object)
    li-k'waach (tr): break off, break one object from another
k'wát'
    dli-k'wát' ( ): lay eggs, nest
```


## $\mathbf{X}$

xeen
si-xeen ( ): frown (with bad-temper, displeasure)
xeet
li-xeet (tr): furrow, make furrows or trenches in
ka-di-xeet (st): move (of clock hands), go (of clock)
ka-shi-xeet ( tr ): use a pen, pencil, or paintbrush (that is, write, draw, or paint pictures); print by hand; photograph, take pictures, X-rays of
ka-li-xeet (tr): poke (usually something small) with a stick
tu-ka-ya-xeet (tr): poke inside
xeet ${ }^{\prime}$
ya-xeet ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): sweep (esp. floor)
dii-xeet' (tr): scrape inside hemlock bark
ka-si-xeet ' (tr): brush (clothes)
xees'
ka-ya-xees' (tr): tangle (rare)
ka-ya-xees' (st?): surface and submerge (of whale, porpoise, etc.), double over and go down with tail curving after
ka-li-xees' (tr): tangle (rope-like object)
xeech
ya-xeech (tr): exert one's full strength, strive, make great effort;
concentrate on, put effort into
xeetl ${ }^{1}$
ya-xeetl (tr): fish with rake, rake (esp. herring)
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{li}$-xeetl ( tr ): hem, bind the edge, put an edging on
xeetl ${ }^{2}$
sha-ya-xeetl (st): move uncontrollably, be out of control when in motion
xeel ${ }^{\prime}$
ka-ya-xeel' (tr): trouble, cause trouble or anxiety
ka-li-xeel' (tr): erase (writing)
tu-ka-di-xeel' (st): be troubled, be worried and upset
xeex
ya-xeex (st): pass, move through air (esp. of celestial body); blow (esp. of strong wind); fall, drop (usually small, compact object); yan ya-xeex bump; A-+ ya-xeex hit (of bullet); spread, go around (of rumor, news, etc.); kei ya-xeex rise (of sun); yei ya-xeex set (of sun); kaa tóo-t + ya-xeex worry, have constantly on one's mind; kaa leitóox- + ya-xeex choke si-xeex (st): fall, drop (usually large or complex object); kei si-xeex take off ${ }^{2}$ (of plane)
dzi-xeex (st): sh tóo-t + dzi-xeex worry, concern oneself
ji-xeex (in): run ${ }^{1}$, proceed at fast pace (singular subject; see lu-ya-gook for plural) (note: sh- + xeex becomes sheex)
ka-ya-xeex (st): fall, drop (usually round object)
ka-si-xeex (st): fall, drop (usually small stick-like object)
ya-ya-xeex (st): take place, occur, happen; pass, move through air (esp. of celestial body)
ya-si-xeex (tr): cause to take place, run, hold (program, meeting, etc.), celebrate, observe
ya-si-xeex (st): move (of light, star); drop ${ }^{2}$ (of spark)
sa-ya-xeex (st): collapse, fall dcwn (esp. of large structure)
ji-ka-ya-xeex (st): kaa tóo- $\underline{x}+\mathrm{ji}$-ka-ya-xeex pervade, go through every part of (of emotion, sickness)
shu-ya-xeex (st): run out of; end, come to an end, pass; be used up (of supplies, etc.); kútx + shu-ya-xeex be killed off
shu-li-xeex ( tr ): use up, run out of, finish; empty; kútx + shu-li-xeex kill off
shu-ka-si-xeex (st?): originate, start, begin, proceed from
$\underline{k}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-dli-xeex (in): sh $\underline{k}^{\mathbf{\prime}} \mathrm{a}$-dli-xeex pretend to run ${ }^{1}$
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ asakw-ya-xeex (im?): A-dax + $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ asakw-ya-xeex die xèexan
ya-ya-xèexan (st?): A-x + ya-ya-xèexan be restored to normality, become normal
xein
dzi-xein (in): sh dzi-xein scratch oneself (esp. of dog)
dzi-xein (st): become scabby (esp. with scratching), have running sores
ji-xein (st): become white with age (of salmon), become white with soaking (of man's flesh)
xeit
di-xeit (st): be wind ${ }^{2}$ ed
si-xeit (tr): wind ${ }^{2}$
xeik'w
si-xeik'w (tr): drink by sipping noisily (esp. drawing in air to cool the drink), slurp
ka-ya-xeik'w ( ): make certain kind of noise (of bear)
XOO
si-xoo ( tr ): steam fish by cooking in hot ground with water poured on ka-ya-xoo (tr): weight down with rocks
xoon ${ }^{1}$
li-xoon (st): lose weight; become thin
dli-xoon (in): sh dli-xoon slim, cause oneself to lose weight
xoon ${ }^{2}$ (basically plural; see . $\mathrm{aa}^{2}$ for singular)
ya-di-xoon (in): show faces (as entering in ceremonial dance); peer, peep; kaa tóo- + ya-di-xoon be possessed
ya-si-xoon (st?): swim under water but with head emerging every so often
xoon ${ }^{3}$
ya-xoon (tr): prepare, get ready (often for a trip)
xoots ${ }^{1}$
ya-li-xoots (tr): make charcoal, burn wood slowly till charcoalcovered (for kindling)
xoots ${ }^{2}$
ka-dli-xoots (in): sh ka-dli-xoots try to dominate or trounce, attempt to overpower (like brown bear)
xoosh
di-xoosh (st): be singed, scorched, have (hair, nap, etc.) partially burned
li-xoosh (tr): singe, burn (hairs, etc.) slightly
xa-dli-xoosh (st): be singed (of live animal's hair)
xook
ya-xook (st): be dry, dried (general)
si-xook (tr): dry (by any method)
ka-ya-xook (st): be dry (of inside of container, of loose objects)
ka-si-xook (tr): dry (inside of container)
ka-li-xook ( ): dry apart, cause to part by drying (something previously glued together)
$\underline{k}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}-\mathrm{si}$-xook (tr): (fig.) silence (arguments)
ku-ya-xook (im): be dry (of weather)
xaa
si-xaa (tr): pour (rare)
ka-si-xaa (tr): pour, pour out; dump, empty in one mass (by turning over container)
ya-si-xaa (tr): pour
xat ${ }^{1}$
ya-xaat (st): A- + ya-xaat stick out from
si-xaat (st): A-+ si-xaat stick out from
ka-ya-xaat (st): be tight (of lid, rope, etc.); extend in area;
A- + ka-ya-xaat be tied or connected
ka-si-xaat (tr): tighten; pull (on something fastened at the other end), tug; A- + ka-si-xaat tie or connect up
xaat $^{2}$ (basically singular; see xwaas $^{2}$ for plural)
ka-ya-xaat (st): $\mathbf{A}+$ ka-ya-xaat resemble (esp. in shape)
ka-si-xat (st): A + ka-si-xaat resemble
xaat ${ }^{\prime}$
si-xaat! (tr): drag (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal), pull; haul, transport (by non-motor power)
li-xat' (st): A-+ li-xaat' be suspended (esp. of moon), be without visible support, be up in the sky
ya-li-xat' (st): A- + ya-li-xaat' be suspended (esp. of star), be without visible support, be up in the sky
xaats'
a-ka-ya-xaats' (im?): clear (of sky), be clear, cloudless
xaas'
ya-xaas' (tr): scrape
li-xaas' (tr): scrape (esp. plural objects or inside hemlock bark)
ka-ya-xaas' (tr): scrape (esp. inside pot, etc.)
ya-di-xaas' (in): shave
xaach
a-ya-xaach (im): A-x ${ }^{\prime}+$ a-ya-xaach be despaired of
a-li-xaach (in): despair, give up hope; put off, defer, delay doing, give up
xaash
ya-xaash ( tr ): cut (general) with knife, saw, etc; operate ${ }^{1}$
li-xaash ( tr ): cut (esp. rope-like object) (rare)
ka-ya-xaash (tr): cut in several pieces; carve (on surface); slice (e.g., bread)
ka-li-xaash (tr): butcher, cut up in small pieces
ka-ka-li-xaash (tr): cut (animal, fish) open for cleaning sha-li-xaash (tr): cut hair
xaak
si-xaak (st): become a skeleton or empty shell, dry out
ku-ka-ya-xaak (im): be dry and crisp (of weather)
xaakw
ka-li-xaakw (tr): grind up; beat up ${ }^{2}$ (soapberries)

## XW

xwei
ya-xwei (tr): tease, joke about (esp. particular tribal relations such as paternal uncle)
li-xwei (tr): A-ch (instr) + li-xwei tease, mock
xwein ${ }^{1}$
ya-xwein (tr): shovel; spoon, dish out
si-xwein (tr): A-ch (instr) + si-xwein shovel
li-xwein (tr): shovel; spoon, dish out
xwein ${ }^{2}$
shi-xwein ( ): be about to cry (usually of child), be about to burst into tears (having puckered face) (rare)
ka-shi-xwein ( ): be about to cry, etc.
$k^{\prime}$ ei-ka-dli-xwein (st): flower, bloom, blossom
xweitl
di-xweitl (st): be tired, weary
li-xweitl (tr): tire, make tired (either physically or emotionally)
ka-li-xweitl (tr): itch, tickle
$\underline{x}^{\text {'a }}$-di-xweitl (st): be tired of talking
xwaan
ku-ka-dli-xwaan (im): be frosty
xwaats
ya-dli-xwaats (in): paint the face with charcoal (for hunting, fighting or ceremonial)
xwaas ${ }^{11}$
di-xwaas' ( ): A- + di-xwaas' hang in clusters (rare)
dli-xwaas' (st): A-+ dli-xwaas' hang (of string, etc.)
ka-di-xwaas' (st): A- + ka-di-xwaas' hang in clusters (esp. of berries)
ka-dli-xwaas' (tr): A- + ka-dli-xwaas' hang, attach to
xwaas ${ }^{\prime 2}$ (basically plural; see xaat ${ }^{2}$ for singular)
ka-di-xwaas' (st): A + ka-di-xwaas' resemble (esp. in shape), be like, look like
xwaach
di-xwaach (st): be soft, flexible (esp. of hide)
li-xwaach (tr): soften, make flexible; scrape (hide) to soften it
xwáchk
ya-xwáchk (st): tléil + ya-xwáchk be paralyzed (by sickness), be unable to move

## $\mathbf{X}^{1}$

$x^{\prime}$ eet
sha-si-x'eet (tr): root up, pull out by the roots
$x^{\prime}$ 'ees ${ }^{\prime}$
dli-x'ees' (st): swell, be swollen locally; be matted, tangled in lumps
sha-dli-x'ees' (st): be matted, tangled in lumps
xa-dli-x'ees' (st): be matted, tangled, etc. (of animal)
$x^{\prime}$ 'eesh
li-x'eesh (tr): skin, flay (usually in preparation for food)
$x^{\prime}$ eil
ka-ya-x ${ }^{\boldsymbol{\prime}}$ eil (tr): break in pieces, crumble
ka-li-x'eil (tr): break up, smash (rare)
$x^{\prime} \mathbf{O O}$
di- $\mathbf{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{o o}$ (tr): wear ${ }^{1}$ blanket (pinned on)
ka-ya-x'oo (tr): nail, nail up
ka-si-x'oo (tr): nail, nail on, hammer in nails
ji-ka-si-x'oo (tr): crucify, nail the hands
$x^{\prime}$ oot ${ }^{\prime}$
ka-ya-x'oot ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): scratch with sharp instrument in one direction
ka-si-x'oot' (tr): scratch with sharp instrument (esp. to cut glass)
ya-ya-x ${ }^{\boldsymbol{\prime}} \mathrm{oot}^{\boldsymbol{\prime}}$ (st): move steadily (esp. in air or on water) in one direction, glide, soar; be scratched
ya-si-x'oot' (tr): cause flat object to move thus (esp. throwing flat
rocks), play at ducks and drakes; soar, glide
$\mathrm{X}^{\prime} \mathrm{ool}^{1}$
di-x'ool' (in): rampage (of drunk person)
doo-ya-x'ool' (im?): boil, seethe (of tide), be turbulent
shi-x'ool' (st): carry along (of strong, boiling tide)
dli-x'ool' (in): rampage, 'have a good time' (of drunk person)
$x^{\prime} \mathrm{ool}^{\prime 2}$
li-x'ool ${ }^{\boldsymbol{F}}(\mathrm{tr})$ : pluck, pick feathers from bird (esp. down feathers), break off roughly
$x^{\prime}$ 'ook
doo-ya-x'ook (im?): be steamy, give off steam
di-x'ook (st?): be steamy, give off steam
dzi- $x^{\prime}$ ook ( ): sh dàa + dzi-x'ook steam oneself in a steam bath $x^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} a$
ya-x'aa (tr): twist branch (to make supple) (rare)
si-x'aa (tr): twist branch or root (to make supple)
$x^{\prime}$ aan
ya- $x^{\prime}$ aap (st): be angry continuously, be bad-tempered
ka-li-x'aan (tr): be angry, be mad at (usually shown by refusal to speak)
$x^{\text {faat }}$
ya-x'aat (tr): file, smooth or sharpen with a file
ya-ya-x'aat ( tr ): sharpen an edge with a file $x^{\prime}$ aas
li-x'aas (st?): fall, drop (of water), eascade
ka-doo-ya-x'aas ( ): drip fairly fast
ka-li-x'aas (st?): drip, leak (at fairly fast rate)
$x^{\prime}$ aas'
ya- ${ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime a s^{\prime}}$ (tr): slice (esp. preparing fish for drying)
li-x'aas' (tr): slice open, split open (for drying) (rare)
ka-ya-x'aas' (tr): slice, cut into thin slices (food for cooking);
rip, saw with grain (boards)
ka-li-x'aas' (tr): slice (food); bite (of shark)
$x^{\prime}$ aash
li-x'aash (tr): bewitch, use sorcery on someone so that they practice witchcraft
$x^{\text {faak }}$
ya-x'aak (st): swim under water (singular subject)
ka-doo-ya-x'aak (st): swim under water (esp. of large fish and sea mammals) (plural subject)
$\mathbf{x}^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime a x}$
ka-si-x'aax (st): be rough ${ }^{1}$, gritty, scratchy, sandpapery; chapped (of skin)
x'aakw
sa-ya-x'aakw (st): a ká- + sa-ya-x'aakw forget

ka-ji-x'aakw (in): sh ka-ji-x'aakw be comfortable, sit or lie comfortably
ya-si-x'aakw (st): yax ya-si-x'aakw die off, come to an end (usually all at one time)
$x^{\prime} x^{\prime}$ 't
ya-x'íx't (tr): snap, snap at, bite at, nip
$x^{\prime}$ út't
ji-x'út't (tr): link middle fingers and pull (as a contest of strength)

## X'w

$x^{\prime}$ wás'k
li-x'wás'k (st): be numb, have no feeling

## g

geen
a-dli-geen (in): A-+ a-dli-geen look, look at
geet
ka-ji-geet (st?): be getting dark
a-ya-geet (st): rain (often hard, in dark rainstorm), fall (esp. of rain, but also of hail, snow, etc.)
ku-ka-ji-geet (im): be dark
ku-ka-doo-ya-geet (im): rain in squalls
gees
li-gees (tr): cook on a stick over open fire
geech
ya-geech (tr): throw, toss (usually plural object); pitch (esp. fish),
toss using pitchfork
li-geech (tr): fell (trees); clear (beach, land, etc.)
ka-ya-geech (tr): donate (usually of present action)
ya-ya-geech (tr): pick out, select, sort out
ya-di-geech (in): A-+ ya-di-geech pierce, enter, go into (of sharp object); prick (accidentally)
shu-ya-geech (tr): throw keeping one end (esp. seine net); turn over pages, leaf through
shu-li-geech (tr): open (book); x'éi- + shu-li-geech close ${ }^{2}$, shut (book)
sha-li-geech (tr): kax sha-li-geech knock over (furniture, etc.) (plural object; see sha-si-geex' for singular)
sha-ka-dli-geech (in): ká- + sha-ka-dli-geech dive from surface of water (plural subject; see sha-di-xeech for singular)
geel
ya-di-geel (st): be blunt (of edge)
ya-li-geel (tr): blunt, dull the edge (esp. of cutting tool)
lu-di-geel (st): be blunt (of point)
geel'
ya-geel'f(r): file or sharpen with a grindstone; sand (polish surface with sander)
shi-geel' (st): be stiff (esp. of cloth)
ji-geel' (in): sh ji-geel' rub oneself (of animal)
ka-shi-geel' (tr): polish
ya-ya-geel' (tr): sharpen (with a grindstone)
ya-li-geel' (tr): sharpen (general)
geek'
a-ya-geek' (in): jerk (esp. head), move head or feet fast when dancing to rhythm of drum

## geex'

ya-geex' (tr): A- + ya-geex' throw (esp. solid object having weight); kut ya-geex' lose
di-geex' (in): vote; héen- + di-geex ${ }^{1}$ make a set ${ }^{1}$, throw in seine net
si-geex' (tr): A-+ si-geex' throw (bundle of items, anchor);
kut si-geex' lose
ka-ya-geex' (tr): donate (esp. money); load (gun), put bullet in;
A- + ka-ya-geex' throw (esp. ball)
ka-si-geex ${ }^{\prime}(\mathrm{tr}): \mathrm{A}_{-}+\mathrm{ka}$-si-geex ${ }^{\prime}$ throw (esp. stick-like object)
sa-ya-geex' (tr): collapse (esp. large structure), cause to collapse in one action
sha-si-geex' (tr): kax sha-si-geex' knock over (esp. long object, furniture) (usually singular object; see sha-li-geech for plural)
s'ee-ka-dzi-geex' ( ) : raise $^{1}$ eyebrow (in order to communicate secretly)

## geex ${ }^{\prime}$

shi-geex' (tr): creak, squeak, make noise produced by friction
li-geex ${ }^{\prime}(\mathrm{tr})$ : rub, rub together
gei
li-gei (st?): be very bright, shine brightly
ka-li-gei (st?): be fancy, prominent (esp. in appearance), conspicuous, attracting attention; kaa tòowoo + ka-li-gei be proud of, highly pleased with
ya-li-gei (st?): be very pretty (in face)
sha-ka-li-gei (st?): be cute, pretty (general); tléil + sha-ka-li-gei be ugly (person or object)
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ka-li-gei (st?): be fussy (with food), very particular; boast
geiy
ka-ji-geiy (in): sh ka-ji-geiy dress up, smarten up, make an effort to look different
gèiyakw
li-gèiyakw (tr): scoop out (esp. clam from shell)
gèiwoo
a-dzi-gèiwoo (tr): fish with seine net, seine
gèigach ${ }^{\prime}$
ka-dli-gèigach' (in): ash ka-dli-gèigach' play on swings
geik ${ }^{1}$
li-geik (tr): swing, sway to and fro
geik ${ }^{2}$
shi-geik (st): be stingy, be unwilling to give or share much goo
li-goo ( tr ): wipe, mop, clean by wiping
ka-di-goo (st): settle ${ }^{2}$ (of mud), be clear by settling (of water)
ka-shi-goo (tr): kaa tòowoo + ka-shi-goo become calm, settle down (of feelings)
ka-li-goo ( tr ): wipe (esp. the surface)
goots
li-goots (tr): squeeze in hand (esp. lemon); milk
ka-li-goots (tr): clasp in order to carry (in hand or under arm)
gootl
ka-ya-gootl (tr): mash by squeezing in the hand; squeeze tightly gook
ka-ya-gook (tr): clutch, hold tightly
ka-li-gook (tr): squeeze tightly in hand; crumple by squeezing gaat
di-gaat (st): fall (rare); kei di-gaat pile up, be piled up;
wóosh-dax + di-gaat fall apart, crack into two
si-gat ( tr ): kei si-gaat pile up, put in a pile
dzi-gaat (st): molt, fall out (of hair or feathers)
li-gaat (tr): wóosh-dax + li-gaat crack apart (log, rock, etc.)
ka-di-gaat (st): fall (esp. of grain-like objects)
ka-si-gaat (tr): pour out (esp. of grain-like objects)
ka-li-gaat (tr): sprinkle, scatter carefully; sift
sa-di-gaat (st): fall down (of buildings)
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{di}$-gaat (st): wóosh-dax $+\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{di}$-gaat fall apart (of fitted tube-like object)
a-dzi-gaat (tr): trap, catch in trap (deadfall or other, but not fishtrap)
$\underline{k u}$-si-gaat (in): kaa dàa + yaa ku-si-gaat be confused, confuse, bewilder; be dizzy
$\underline{k u-l i-g a a t ~(i n): ~ k a a ~ d a ̀ a ~+~ y a a ~ k u-l i-g a a t ~ p a s s ~ o u t ~}{ }^{2}$, lose consciousness, faint
ku-dli-gaat (in): yaa ku-dli-gaat wander
gaas
li-gaas (tr): abstain, refrain, keep from doing (usually for ceremonial or religious reasons, esp. of Lent)
li-gaas (st): be forbidden, taboo, not allowed by custom gas'
li-gaas' (tr): scratch to relieve itching gaak
shi-gaak ( tr ): yelp or bark while chasing game (of dog), give tongue while pursuing
gaax
ya-gaax (in): cry, weep; mourn, lament (singular subject; see gax-si-tee ${ }^{2}$ for plural)
dzi-gaax (tr): cry for, ask for
dzi-gaax (in): keep crying
ka-di-gaax (in): cry loudly (of child, or person in great pain), cry out or scream (in fear or pain)
ka-sigaax (tr): make cry, cause to cry
gax'
shi-gaax' (st): be thin, lean, skinny (usually of animal)
gíx'jaa
li-ǵx'jaa (st): creak, squeak
ka-dli-gix'jaa (in): ash ka-dli-gix́'jaa play instrument (stringed)

## gW

gwaan
shi-gwaan ( ): be spread out (of frog or bird)
li-gwaan (tr?): tie in a bow
gwat ${ }^{11}$
di-gwaat' (in): crawl on hands and knees (esp. of child)
gwat ${ }^{12}$
di-gwaat' (tr): $\underline{x}^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{i}-+$ di-gwaat $^{\prime} \quad$ close $^{2}$ up completely
gwach '
ka-dli-gwaach' (tr): A-x' + ka-dli-gwaach' wrap blanket around one

## k

kee (basically plural; see .aa ${ }^{1}$ and nook ${ }^{1}$ for singular)
ya-kee (in): sit, sit down
di-kee (st): be situated (esp. of buildings)
si-kee (tr): carry live creatures
sha-di-kee (in): get up, rise
sha-si-kee (tr): raise $^{1}$, resurrect; rouse
keen (basically singular; see yeech for plural)
di-keen (in): fly (of bird, or persons in a plane); yax di-keen hover
dzi-keen (st): fly (of cloud of insects); pass (of moon, month)
ya-dzi-keen (st): be new (of moon)

## kéenas

ya-kéenas (tr): ask to exchange (usually in close in-law relationship) keet ${ }^{1}$
ya-keet (tr): suspect, distrust, be suspicious of, lack confidence in shi-keet (tr): tóo + shi-keet be annoyed with, be tired of, be fed up with $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}$-shi-keet (tr): tóo ${ }^{+} \underline{x}^{\mathbf{\prime}} \mathrm{a}$-shi-keet be tired of another's talking
keet $^{2}$
ya-keet ( ): dam up (rare)
si-keet (tr): dam up comple tely; close ${ }^{2}$ up completely, barricade keet ${ }^{\prime}$
dili-keet' (st): be infected, have pus, suppurate
kees
ya-kees' (st): flood, be flooded, inundated (esp. of limited area)
li-kees' (st): flood, be flooded
$\mathrm{kei}^{1}$
ya-kei (tr): pay (by money, exchange of work, etc.), pay for
si-kei (tr): A-ch (instr) + si-kei pay (with emphasis on the payment involved)
ji-ya-kei (tr): pay (esp. a person, for work done), pay for $\mathrm{kei}^{2}$
ka-li-kei (tr): be shy of someone, be bashful (of child)
keits!
ka-li-keits' (tr): tickle, touch lightly
koo
li-koo (st): be flooded, completely covered with water
dii-koo (in): vomit, throw up
koosh
di-koosh (st): fall (of many things falling all at once in a pile or heap), tumble
kootl'
ka-shi-kootl' (st): be muddy (of road, etc.)
koox ${ }^{1}$
ya-koox (in): travel by boat (occasionally by car); come (by boat)
si-koox (tr): boat, take a boat out, skipper a boat
ya-si-koox (tr): transport by boat, bring, take or fetch by boat
a-ya-di-koox (in): turn ${ }^{1}$ back, return by boat;
kei a-ya-di-koox escape by boat
koox ${ }^{2}$
ji-koox (tr): contribute to potluck, take food to share
kaa ${ }^{1}$
ka-ya-kaa ( tr ): send (esp. on a message or mission)
ya-ya-kaa (in): A + ya-ya-kaa say, speak; confess, acknowledge, declare; suggest, say thus; kaa kàa-dei + ya-ya-kaa scold;
tláakw + ya-ya-kaa state the facts, speak plainly
ya-si-kaa (tr): confess, acknowledge, declare; charge ${ }^{1}$, set the price, charge for; A + ya-si-kaa tell, say to, ask to do; at ya-si-kaa promise; kòon + ya-si-kaa promise; tláakw + ya-si-kaa criticize, run down, speak ill of
ya-dzi-kaa (tr): sh tugéi- + ya-dzi-kaa insult, offend by what one says
daa-ya-ya-kaa (tr): A + daa-ya-ya-kaa tell (usually in 'present tense')
$t^{\prime}$ aa-ya-ya-kaa (tr): announce
ji-ka-ya-kaa (tr): áa + ji-ka-ya-kaa instruct, give orders (to do)
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{ka}$-ya-kaa (tr): instruct, give orders (to say or sing)
$\underline{x}^{\prime} a-y a-y a-k a a(i n): A+\underline{x}^{\prime} a-y a-y a-k a a$ say (usually in 'present tense')
$\mathrm{kaa}^{2}$
ya-kaa (tr): sew (general)
ka-ya-kaa (tr): sew beads, embroider
ka-si-kaa (tr): tattoo
$\mathrm{kaa}^{3}$
dil-kaa (tr): gamble (by means of gambling sticks, dice, etc.)
kaan
di-kaan (in): quarrel, exchange harsh words
kaas'
ya-kaas' (st): be cracked, fractured (with pieces still together) (esp. of bones)
li-kaas' (tr): crack (esp. purposely) (rare)
ka-li-kaas' (tr): crack (general); split lengthwise (esp. basketry roots and grasses)
kaach
di-kaach (st): swell up (of body part)
ka-di-kaach (st): rise (of bread)
ka-li-kaach (tr): raise, leave to rise (bread)
kaash
ka-li-kaash (tr): steam (berries) (by cooking in hot ground with water poured on)
kaak
ji-kaak (in): squat, sit down low; sit down quickly, squat down;
land (of waterfowl, plane) (singular subject)
ka-doo-ya-kaak (st): squat, etc. (plural subject)
kaax
li-kaax (tr): exclaim 'ha! ha!' in ceremonial singing and dancing;
kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi- + li-kaax hand over song or story (for another to finish)
Kúxaa
ka-dzi-kúxaa (in): ash ka-dzi-kúxaa play with boat (esp. toy boats) káchk
li-káchk (st): limp, be lame, walk unevenly

## kw

## kwaat ${ }^{\prime}$

ka-doo-ya-kwaatl' (st): be melted (of metal) by intense heat ka-li-kwaatl' (tr): melt (metal) by intense heat

## $\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$

## $k^{\prime}$ 'eesh

ya-k'eesh (tr): bat (esp. in baseball), hit a ball
ka-ya-k'eesh (tr): bat, hit (esp. in hockey?)
ka-li-k'eesh (tr): bat
$\underline{k}^{\prime}$ eek'
di-k'eek ${ }^{\prime}$ (st): be crowded, be jammed together
si-k'eek ${ }^{\boldsymbol{1}}$ (tr): crowd, cause to be crowded
$\underline{k}^{\prime}$ ei
li-k'ei (st): kaa yáa + li-k'ei admire, think highly of; treasure, value $k^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$
ya-k'eit' (st?): wobble; overbalance, topple
sha-ya-k'eit' (st?): wobble (of head); keel over
sha-si-k'eit ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): upset ${ }^{1}$, tip over, cause to keel over
$\underline{k}^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$
li-k'eitl' (tr): cut (animal, fish) open down center to clean it $\underline{k}^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} \mathbf{w}^{1}$
ya-k'eik'w (tr): cut (human body), usually accidentally, wound with a sharp instrument
$\underline{k}^{\text {' }}{ }^{\prime i k}{ }^{\prime} \mathbf{w}^{2}$
ka-di-k'eik'w (in): pace, stride, take long steps (often to measure off)
$\underline{k}^{\text {ishaa }}$
ka-dli-k'íshaa (in): ash ka-dli-k'íshaa play bat and ball (esp. baseball)
$\underline{k}^{\text {'íshxaa }}$
ya-li-k'ishxaa ( ): $\underline{\text { miss }}^{1}$ the target (when hitting in baseball or, originally, shinny)

## X

xee
ya-xee (st): stay overnight, spend the night (esp. camp out overnight) ya-ya-xee (st): pass (of 24 hours), elapse
ya-dli-xee (st): remain alight overnight
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-ya-xee (st): $\underline{\text { fast }}^{2}$ (esp. for 24 hours at a time)
xeen
ji-xeen (st): fall (of hard, solid object), drop;
áa + yax ji-xeen capsize (of tippy canoe)
ka-ji-xeen (st): yax ka-ji-xeen spill (of liquid)
shu-ji-xeen (st): yan shu-ji-xeen end, close; tléil + shu-ji-xeen be
eternal, everlasting; x'éi-dax + shu-ji-xeen be open (of season, show)
sha-ji-xeen (st): fall (of stick-like object)
gu-ji-xeen (st): dislocate, put out of joint
xèenan
gu-ya-ji-xèenan (st): a yíx + gu-ya-ji-xèenan get back into joint
(by itself); be restored into correct position
xeet $^{1}$
di-xeet (st?): shake water off self (of bird or animal); jump around (of fish on land)
xeet $^{2}$
di-xeet (st): multiply, increase in numbers; produce young, breed
dzi-xeet (st?): multiply, increase in numbers; produce young, breed xeech
ya-xeech (tr): A- + ya-xeech throw; yoo ya-xeech shake (to rouse);
kut ya-xeech lose
li-xeech (tr): throw away (usually long object) (rare)
ka-ya-xeech (tr): A-+ ka-ya-xeech throw (esp. liquid), throw away;
yax ka-ya-xeech spill, upset
ka-li-xeech ( tr ): tear down, take apart
shu-ya-xeech (tr): A- + shu-ya-xeech slam (door, lid)
sha-ya-xeech ( tr ): club, hit on the head
sha-di-xeech (in): ká- + sha-di-xeech dive from surface of water
(singular subject; see sha-ka-dli-geech for plural)
xeesh
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ a-li-xeesh (st): foam, break into foam (esp. of whitecaps) xeetl ${ }^{\prime}$
a-ka-dli-xeetl' (in): A-x' + a-ka-dli-xeetl' be afraid of, fear, frightened of; kaa $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ éi- $x^{\prime}+$ a-ka-dli-xeetl ${ }^{\prime}$ be afraid of, frightened of, fear (what is said)
xéetl'shan
ka-li-xéetl'shan (st): be dangerous
xeel
shi-xeel (st): foam, foam up, be foamy
xeel'
shi-xeel' (st?): be slimy, covered with slime (general)
ka-shi-xeel' (tr): slime, make slimy, slippery, cover with slime
xéel'ee
li-xéel'ee (st): be slimy (of fish)
xeis!
a-dli-xeis' (in?): wish strongly, make a strong wish (often bringing supernatural results)
xeitl
li-xeitl (tr): be blessed, be lucky
ka-li-xeitl (tr): bless, make lucky
xeil
ka-li-xeil (tr): coil (rope, wire, etc.) (rare)
ji-ka-li-xeil (tr): coil (rope, wire, etc.)
xeix'w (basically plural; see taa ${ }^{1}$ for singular)
ya-xeix'w (in): sleep, sleep in company with others, go to bed
si-xeix'w (tr): put to bed
xeik
di-xeik (st): be wakeful, wake and rise early
si-xeik (tr): keep awake, wake (oneself) early
xoo
ya-xoo (st): be small (of tide)
di-xoo (im?): be small (of tide)
xoot ${ }^{1}$
ya-xoot ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): drag (esp. light object or solid, stiff object), pull;
pull in quick movement
si-xoot' (tr): drag, pull; haul, transport, convey (by motor power)
li-xoot' (tr): drag (esp. tail, of fish)
ya-ya-xoot ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): draw across (in order to sharpen), sharpen by drawing back and forth
tu-ya-xoot' (st): be quick-tempered, easily offended, moody
sha-si-xoot ${ }^{\prime}$ (tr): lead (esp. into bad habits)
sha-dli-xoot! (tr): fish with rod, jig (esp. herring), sport-fish
xoot ${ }^{\prime 2}$
ya-xoot' (tr): chop (wood); chip out (with adze)
li-xoot' (tr): split down
ka-li-xoot' (tr): chop up; split (wood)
xoox
ya-xoox (tr): call, summon; A-x + ya-xoox ask for
si-xoox (tr): kaa tl'èik-ch (instr) + si-xoox beckon, summon by gesture
ka-li-xoox (tr): ask for
shu-ka-dli-xoox (in?): call forth response (from opposite clan, by means of song)
$\underline{x a a}^{1}$
ya-xaa (tr): eat (general)
si-xaa ( tr ): eat (variety of things, small amounts)
ka-ji-xaa (tr): eat berries directly from bush
ya-si-xaa (tr): yax ya-si-xaa eat up, finish, consume (eating lots of pieces)
$\underline{k}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}-\mathrm{dli}-\underline{x} \mathbf{a a}(\mathrm{in}):$ sh $\underline{\mathbf{k}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}-\mathrm{dli}-\underline{x} \times a}$ pretend to eat $x^{x} a^{\frac{1}{2}}$
ya-ya-xaa (tr): transport by boat, bring, take or fetch by boat
a-ya-x্aa (in?): paddle, row
xaa $^{3}$
di-xaa (st?): be slaughtered (in warfare)
xàayakw
dli-xàayakw ( ): shed hair (of animal, esp. in spring)
xaaw
dzi-xaaw (st): be hairy (as contrasted with furry)
ya-dzi-xaw (st): have hairy face
daa-dzi-xaaw (st): have hairy body
sha-dzi-xaaw (st): have hairy head

## xaan

li-xaan ( tr ): barb, make barbs or prongs (on arrow, hook, etc.) xàanas'
a-dil-xàanas' (tr): raft, travel by raft, make into a raft

## xat

ka-dzi-xatt (st?): flip tail (of small fish, feeding on surface of water) xaas'
ya-xaas' (tr): mend canoe crack (by sewing with roots and tightening with wedge)
xaach
ya-xaach (tr): tow (usually by boat)
li-xaach (tr): tow (usually by boat) (esp. large object)
shu-ka-dli-xaach (in): fish by trolling
xaak ${ }^{1}$
ya-xaak (tr): sting (of nettle)
si-xaak (tr): sting (of nettle)
xaak ${ }^{2}$
di-xaak (st): shrink, be shrunken (esp. of cloth)
si-xaak (tr): shrink (cloth, etc.), shrivel (with arthritis); spring back (of elastic)
xaakw
ji-xaakw ( ): cling, hold on tightly (esp. of octopus), resist attempts to move

## xaax'

ka-ya-xaax' (tr): split or crack (esp. at regular intervals); flake (of fish flesh)
xíchxaa
ya-li-xichxaa ( ): miss $^{1}$ the target (when hitting in baseball)
xísht
ya-xísht (tr): whip, spank
sha-ya-xisht (tr): club (esp. fish) on head
xán
si-xán (tr): love
dli-xán (in): A-x ${ }^{\prime}+$ sh dli-xán accompany, take to one, follow around

## XW

xwaal
di-xwaal (st): shake, tremble (esp. from tiredness), shiver (rare)
li-xwal ( tr ): cause to shake or tremble

## $\mathbf{X}^{1}$

$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ eet ${ }^{\prime}$
ya-x'eet' ( tr ): gnaw, chew on
$x^{\prime}$ eel ${ }^{\prime}$
shi-x'eel' (st); slip, slide
ka-ya-x'eel ${ }^{\prime}$ (st): be slippery, smooth (of polished surface, etc.)
ka-shi-x'eel' (tr): iron clothes
ka-shi-x'eel' (st): be slippery (oil, ice, wet rocks, etc.)
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ eex'
ka-li-x'eex' (st): A-x + ka-li- $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ eex' stick, get stuck, be squeezed ya-ka-li-x'eex' (tr): A-nax + ya-ka-li- $\underline{x}^{\prime} e{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ squeeze through, squirm through
$\underline{x}^{\prime}{ }^{\text {eex }}{ }^{\prime} \mathbf{w}^{1}$
ya-x'eex ${ }^{\prime} w(t r)$ : eat gumboots (chiton) raw
$x^{\prime}$ eex' ${ }^{2}{ }^{2}$

$x^{\prime}$ eiy
dzi-x'eiy (st): stiffen (esp. of major joints)
a-ya-li-x'eiy (in): kaa yáx + a-ya-li-x'eiy encourage, exhort to continue, urge on
$\underline{x}^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} \underline{x}^{\prime}$
di-x'eix' (st): be burned (of flesh, skin), become shriveled and brittle through burning
li-x'eix' (tr): burn (flesh, skin), scald
ka-li-x'eix' (tr): be warped, be affected by heat; get burnt (person)
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aan
ya-x'aan (tr): dry (fish, meat) over fire, smoke lightly
li-x'aan (st): glow, contain live sparks
$\underline{x}^{\prime}{ }^{\prime a}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$
ka-dli-x ${ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime a}{ }^{\prime}$ (st): be unripe, green and hard (of berries)
$x^{\prime}$ 'al
ka-ya-x'aal (tr): crunch, chew noisily
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ aal ${ }^{1}$
ka-shi-x'aal' (tr): wither (esp. leaves); cook herring eggs by dipping briefly in boiling water and oil
$\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathrm{aal}^{\boldsymbol{l}^{2}}$
sha-ka-ji-x'aal' (in): put oil on hair (rare)
x'aakw
dzi-x'aakw (st): change color (of sockeye and coho) at spawning time

## $\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{1}} \mathbf{W}$

$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ waan
li-x 'waan (st?): rot, decay to powder (of wood)
ka-li-x'waan (st): rot away to powder (of wood)
$\underline{x}^{\prime}{ }^{\text {waas }}{ }^{1{ }^{1}}$
li-x'waas' (tr): become bald, lose hair; remove hair
sha-li-x'waas' (st?): become bald (of human)
$\underline{x}^{\prime}$ waas ${ }^{\prime 2}$
li-x ${ }^{\dagger}$ waas' (st): A-x'+ li-x ${ }^{\prime}$ waas ${ }^{\prime}$ be easy to obtain, be easy to get to (esp. in hunting), easily accessible
$\underline{x}^{\text {'wáal 'shan }}$
ka-shi-x'wáal'shan (st): be soft as down
ka-li- $\underline{x}^{\prime} w a ́ a l{ }^{\prime}$ 'shan (st): tléil + ka-li- $\underline{x}^{\prime} w a ́ a l^{\prime}$ shan lack softness or nap

APPENDIX

## APPENDIX

## GRAMMAR SKETCH

Since this dictionary is a dictionary of Tlingit verb expressions, the following sketch will concern itself mainly with the structure of the verb word and will touch only briefly on other aspects of the grammar. The first five sections are descriptive of the verb word and the sixth of the verb phrase. In the final section, the other classes of words and phrases are summarized.

1. Prefixes and suffixes
1.1 Finding the prefixes and suffixes
1.2 Prefix and suffix positions
1.3 Inflectional prefixes and suffixes
1.4 Combinations of prefixes
2. The verb stem
2.1 Stem changes of variable verb stems
2.2 Invariable stems and suffixes in the verb stem
2.3 Singular and plural stems
3. The verb theme
3.1 Finding the theme
3.2 Active and middle themes
3.3 Transitivity system of themes
3.4 Pronominals that are not substitutable
4. The extensors
4.1 A and B extensors
4.2 Odd and even extensors
4.3 Extensor sets
5. The conjugations of the verb
5.1 The conjugations illustrated
5.2 Meaning of the conjugations
6. The verb phrase
6.1 The directionals
6.2 The pronominals
6.3 The auxiliary verb
7. Other classes of word and phrase
7.1 Nuclear words
7.2 Satellite words
7.3 Marginals and conjunction
7.4 Markers
7.5 Marked phrases

## 1. Prefixes and suffixes

In English, we may compare pairs of words and find that we can break them down into smaller parts. For example, comparing fishing and fished, we find that we can break off the parts -ing and -ed, and that we can find these endings in a great many other words, for example: covering, loading, packing, sealing and covered, loaded, packed, sealed. We can also have covers, loads and so on, and so can break off the ending $-s$.

The part from which the ending is subtracted is the stem: fish, cover, load, pack, seal. It is the part of the word which carries the dictionary meaning of the word. For example, the word cover will be listed in a dictionary and covering, covered and covers will all be considered variations of that same word and will not be listed as separate words.

The endings which can be broken off, -ing, $-e d$ and $-s$, are suffixes. These particular suffixes, because they can be subtracted and still leave the same dictionary meaning, are called inflectional suffixes. There are other endings which can be added to the stem to form new dictionary words, for example: -age as in coverage, package, or -er as in loader, packer. These suffixes which form new words are derivational suffixes.

Prefixes are parts which may be added in front of the stem. For example, uncover, unload, unpack, unseal and re-cover, reload, repack, reseal give us un- and re-. Since they are used to form new dictionary words, un- and re-are derivational prefixes. Inflectional prefixes cannot be illustrated from English, since English has only derivational prefixes (and inflectional and derivational suffixes).

### 1.1 Finding the prefixes and suffixes

Tlingit has both inflectional and derivational prefixes and suffixes. In the verbs, there are many more prefixes, inflectional or derivational, than there are suffixes.

As in English, we can compare pairs of words to see what these prefixes (or suffixes) are:
natàan (na-tàan) go and carry it (e.g., pot)!
gatàan (ga-tàan) pick it up and carry it (e.g., pot)!
These words contain the two prefixes na- and ga-, and the stem tàan.
Consider also the following forms of the same verb:

| nagatàan | (na-ga-tàan) | let him take it (e.g., pot) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| naxtootàan | (na-x-too-tàan) | let us take it (e.g., pot) |
| (kei) gaxtootáan | (ga-x-too-táan) | we will take it (e.g., pot) |

In the first form we find a new prefix ga-, and in the second and third
forms a prefix too- which translates we or $u s$. In the first and second forms the prefix na-shows up again, and the prefix ga- again in the third. In the second and third the prefix ga- has a different shape: $\underline{x}$-. (Notice too that in the third form the tone on the stem is high, whereas in the other forms it has been low. We shall be mentioning stem changes in section 2.1.)

In English too, as in other languages, prefixes and suffixes may change their shape. In English the most common plural form may be either -s or -es: mats (mat-s), matches (match-es). We may show this by writing the English plural -s $\sim-e s ;-s$ is the basic shape and we show this by writing it first. In the same way, we may write the Tlingit prefix
ga- $\sim \underline{X}$-.
It is a long process to work out all the prefixes and suffixes and their different shapes. It is worth noting that two prefixes may have the same shape but still be different prefixes. There is another Tlingit prefix which has the basic shape ga-; in the following words both the prefixes with the basic shape ga- occur (though in the second example, the second ga- has the shape $\underline{x}$-):

| yaa gagagòot | (ga-ga-gòot) | let him go down |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| gaxtoo.éex ${ }^{\prime}$ | (ga-x-too-.éex') | let us invite him |

### 1.2 Prefix and suffix positions

Every prefix and suffix has a fixed position in the verb, and a prefix in a later position never occurs before a prefix in an earlier position, with the exception of the irrealis (see chart), which is subject to definite rules. In the following chart, any two prefixes in the same column are never found in the same word. No word contains members of all the orders of prefixes and suffixes shown here; maybe three is an average number.

While we were able to say above that the prefix too- meant we or $u$ s (the first person plural), no precise English meaning can be given for many of the prefixes and suffixes. This is the usual situation with two languages, especially when the two languages are as different as English and Tlingit. Following the chart, the prefixes and suffixes are listed with some English equivalent given to each, but these meanings are really no more than labels; the real meaning of any prefix or suffix can only be understood from the way it is used in each context.
*(Note: which vowel these functional suffixes contain depends on the shape of the preceding stem. It should also be noted that if the stem ends in a vowel, then the consonant $y$ or $w$ comes between the stem and the suffix, $y$ if the suffix is -ee, $w$ if the suffix is -oo.)

VERB PREFIX AND SUFFIX POSITIONS

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| THEME PREFIXES |  |  | INFLECTIONAL PREFIXES |  |  |  |  | 0 | $\begin{aligned} & \underset{\square}{\Sigma} \\ & \underset{\sim}{\mid} \end{aligned}$ | INFLECTIONALSUFFIXES |  |
|  |  |  | $\stackrel{n}{\underset{J}{心}}$ |  | ت <br>  <br>  <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 |  | $\begin{gathered} \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{u} \\ \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{0} \\ \stackrel{3}{3} \\ \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{2} \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |
| tu-ji- <br> sha- <br> shu- <br> $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{a}-$ <br> etc. | ya- $\sim w-$ | ka- <br> ~k. | 00- <br> $\sim W$ - <br> (The <br> from | na- <br> $\sim$ n- <br> ga- <br> $\sim$ k- <br> ga- <br> $\sim$ x- <br> ctual pos <br> ositions | ga$\sim$ x- <br> woo- <br> $\sim$ w- <br> of $\mathbf{0 O}-\mathrm{d}$ ough 8 it | daga- <br> $\sim$ dax <br> s upon w <br> curring w | xa- <br> ~ $\mathrm{x}-$ <br> ee- <br> too- <br> yee- <br> $\sim y$ - <br> doo- <br> prefixes | ya- <br> di- <br> si- <br> dzi- <br> shi- <br> ji- <br> li- <br> dli- <br> etc. | $\begin{aligned} & \text {.ee } \\ & \text {.een } \\ & \text {.eet } \\ & \text {.eet' } \\ & \text { etc. } \end{aligned}$ | -ch <br> $\sim-j$ <br> $-k \sim-g$ <br> $\sim-k w$ <br> - $\underline{x}$ | -een <br> $\sim$-oon* <br> -ee ~-00 <br> -k $\sim$-eek <br> $\sim$-ook <br> -ee ~-oo <br> -nee <br> -in ~-un <br> -t ~ eet <br> $\sim$-oot <br> -ee ~-00 |

Positions 1-3 theme prefixes
Position 1 theme prefixes

| tu- | mind; inside |
| :--- | :--- |
| ji- | hand |
| sha- | head |
| shu- | end |
| $\underline{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{a -}$ | mouth |

Position 2 theme prefix
ya-~w- face; through
Position 3 theme prefix
ka-~k- surface; on
Positions 4-8 inflectional prefixes
Position 4
oo- ~w- irrealis (unreal)
Position 5 continuative prefixes
na- $\sim$ n- progressive
ga- ~k- ascendant
ga- $\sim \mathbf{x}$ - descendant
Position 6 aspectival prefixes
ga- $\sim \mathbf{x}$ - imperfective woo- $\sim \mathbf{w}$ - perfective (This prefix never occurs with a prefix in position 5.)
Position 7
daga- $\sim$ dax- distributive (each one)
Position 8 subject prefixes
$\underline{x} a-\sim \underline{x} \quad$ first person singular (I)
ee- second person singular (you)
too- first person plural (we)
yee- $\sim \mathrm{y}$ - second person plural (you)
doo- fourth person (someone, they, some people)
Position 9 extensors
There are sixteen extensors:

| ya- | $\emptyset-*$ | di- | da- |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| si- | sa- | dzi- | s- |
| shi- | sha- | ji- | sh- |
| li- | la- | dli- | l- |

(*Note: when none of the other fifteen extensors occurs, it is considered that the extensor zero is present in the word. This is shown by the use of the linguistic symbol $\emptyset$.)

Position 10 Stem
This is an indefinitely long list; over seven hundred and fifty are listed in the dictionary.

Positions 11-12 inflectional suffixes
Position 11 consonantal suffixes

| $-\mathrm{ch} \sim-\mathrm{j}$ | frequentative |
| :--- | :--- |
| $-\mathrm{k} \sim-\mathrm{g} \sim-\mathrm{kw}$ | repetitive |
| $-\underline{\mathrm{x}}$ | habitual |

Position 12 functional suffixes
Main verb suffixes

| -een $\sim$-oon | decessive | (For an explanation of the |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| -ee $\sim$-oo | desiderative | variant shapes of these |
| $-\underline{k} \sim$-eek $\sim$-ook | optative | suffixes, see the note |
| preceding the chart.) |  |  |

Subordinate verb suffixes

| -ee $\sim-\mathrm{oo}$ | participial <br> conditional |
| :--- | :--- |
| -nee | contingent |
| $-\mathrm{in} \sim-\mathrm{un}$ | purposive |

Attributive verb suffix
-ee ~-00 attributive

### 1.3 Inflectional prefixes and suffixes

In this section we shall try to describe the main uses of these prefixes and suffixes, with examples.

The names given to the various verb forms indicate the main area of meaning of the particular combinations of prefixes (and suffixes), but do not include all the possible verb constructions that might in some contexts give the same meaning. In English, for example, future means a verb tense formed with will or shall and expressive of time yet to come, but we can also use constructions which do not contain will or shall to express this idea of time yet to come, as in I am going to go to town (tomorrow).

Similarly in Tlingit, what is called a frequentative verb form is one hat contains the frequentative suffix -ch and expresses frequent or habitual action, but we can also use verb forms which do not contain -ch to express this idea of frequent or habitual action; for example:
hàa- $\underline{x}$ gòot he frequently comes here
In reading these labels, therefore, let us keep in mind that they label the particular combination of prefixes and suffixes that occur in these
verb forms and tell us what their main meaning will be.
The hyphenated forms in parenthesis give the basic shapes of the prefixes in cases where it would otherwise be difficult to decide what prefixes are present in the verb form.

Position 4 prefix
oo- $\sim$ w- irrealis (unreal) This prefix is used mainly in verb forms which contain an idea of incompleted or non-existent action or state.
in all future forms
in all negative constructions
in all potential forms
googagóot he's going to go, he (ga-oo-ga- $\ell$ góot) will go tléil hàa-x oogòot he doesn't come here nagwaagòot he can go (na-oo-ga-ya-gòot)
in frequentative forms in conjugation 1
neil oogòotch he goes indoors (always)
Position 5 continuative prefixes
Since, in certain verb forms, particular themes occur without any position 5 prefix, others occur with na-, others with ga-, and still others with ga-, it is useful to consider these verb themes as belonging to different classes, which will be labeled conjugations. (For a more detailed treatment of conjugations, see section 5.) One of the chief uses of these continuative prefixes is this conjugational use, but they may also be used with verbs of any conjugation in certain forms which contain an idea of continuous action or progress towards a certain state.
na- $\sim$ n- progressive Apart from its conjugational use, this prefix is used in verb forms which contain an idea of progress in action or state.
in all progressive verb forms yaa nagút he's going along
with conjugation 2 verb forms:

| in desiderative forms | nagagòot | may he go, let him go |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| in imperative forms | nagú | go! |
| in frequentative forms | nagútch | he goes (here and there) |
| in potential forms | nagwaagòot | he can go |
| in subordinate verbs, with forms containing the idea of: |  |  |
| sequential time | nagóot | as he went... |
| condition | nagútnee | if he goes... |
| habitual dependence | nagagúdin whenever he goes... |  |
| purpose | ...nagagòodeet... in order to go |  |



Position 6 aspectival prefixes
So far as any prefixes are concerned with time, it is these prefixes which have to do with the time aspect of the action or state. All verb forms can be labeled imperfective (often associated with incomplete action or state), perfective (often containing the idea of completed action or state), or non-perfective (often associated with a present action or a state when the focus is not on time), according to whether they contain ga-, woo- or neither, respectively. These only very roughly indeed approximate to the English time categories of future, past and present. Since they occur in different combinations with other prefixes, it would be a mistake to try to always translate any one of them in English by the same English tense.
ga- $\sim \underline{\mathbf{x}}$ - imperfective

| in all desiderative forms | hàa-t gagòot | may he come here |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| nagagôot | may he go |  |

in subordinate verbs, with forms containing the idea of:
habitual dependence hàa-t gagúdin whenever he comes... nagagúdin whenever he goes... purpose hàa-t gagòodeet ... in order to come here àa-dei nagagòodeet ... in order to go there
woo- ~ w- perfective
in forms containing the idea of:

| past action | woogòot | he went |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| past/present state | woolitèesh | he was/is lonesome |
| becoming | wook'èi | it became good (i.e., it was |
|  |  | mended, fixed) |

For the sake of completeness, we will list here the main (independent) verb forms that are neither perfective nor imperfective (that is, which are non-perfective, containing neither aspectival prefix): descriptive (with or without a continuative prefix of position 5)
(kaa yáa-nax) yagóot he goes (faster than anyone)

|  | yak'éi <br> naaléi | it's's fine, good <br> it's far, distant |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| graduative | naagòot | he goes (at intervals, after |
| repetitive | yoo yagútkw | others) |
| he goes to and fro |  |  |


| present | at sa.ée | he's cooking |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| usitative | kei gútch | he goes up |
|  | hàa-x gòot | he comes here |
|  | gunayéi gútx | he starts going |

Position 7 prefix
daga- $\sim$ dax- distributive This prefix is used in forms containing the idea of the action or state being concerned with each of a group of individual items.
in transitive verb forms, where it concerns the object adagakéis' she's sewing each of them in intransitive verb forms, where it concerns the subject

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { a sàax'oo kudaxdzitèe } & \text { there are individual names } \\
\text { (for each person) }
\end{array}
$$

in stative verb forms, where it concerns the subject (so far as translational meaning is concerned)
hospital-x' yéi dagaatèe each of them is in hospital (daga-ya-tèe)
(For explanation of transitive, intransitive and stative, see section 3.3.)
Position 8 subject prefixes
These prefixes tell who is the person performing the action.

| at xasa.ée | I am cooking |
| :--- | :--- |
| at toosa.ée | we are cooking |
| at eesa.ée | you (sg) are cooking |
| at yeesa.ée | you (pl) are cooking |
| at sa.ée | he/she is cooking |
| at doos.ée | they (indefinite) are |
|  | cooking |

(Note: the use of the different extensor ( s - instead of sa-) in this last example will be explained in section 4.2(6).)

Position 9 extensor prefixes
These prefixes have extremely complicated use, which will be explained in some detail in section 4.

Position 10 is filled by the stem (see section 2).

Position 11 consonantal suffixes
These suffixes occur in verb forms which contain an idea of repeated or habitual action or state.
$-\mathrm{ch} \sim-\mathrm{j}$ frequentative
in all frequentative forms yaa gagútch he goes along (stopping at intervals)
$-\mathrm{k} \sim-\mathrm{g} \sim-\mathrm{kw} \quad$ repetitive
in all repetitive forms yoo yagútkw he goes to and fro
-x habitual
in all habitual forms gunayéi gútx he starts going (habitually) at unx he shoots (habitually)
Position 12 functional suffixes
These suffixes are used (with certain combinations of prefixes) to show the function of the verb form in the total sentence (with the exception of the decessive). It will be noted that the three suffixes which are used with main verbs, desiderative, optative, and decessive, are not used very frequently, and most main verbs do not contain any functional suffix. The absence of such a suffix, therefore, usually shows that the verb is functioning in the main clause of the sentence.
-een $\sim$-oon decessive This suffix is used in verb forms which refer to a time when the situation was other than it was, is, or later will be.
àa-dei woogòodeen he had gone there àa-dei yoo gúdgoon he used to go there
-ee $\sim$-oo desiderative This suffix is used in verb forms expressing a desire, or a question or exhortation. nagagòodee may he go, let him go
(Note: it will be noticed that the verb form may occur without this suffix and still carry the same meaning; some speakers are more inclined to use the suffix than others.)
$-\underline{\mathrm{k}} \sim-$ eek $\sim$-ook optative This suffix is used in verb forms which express a desire, always negative so far as the parts of the construction are concerned, but not always negative in translation.
tléil hàa-x oogòodeek may he not come here tléil yoo oogútgook may he never go gwaa 'l kwshé yéi
a daa-oonèik may he/they do it

The next four functional suffixes are all used in subordinate verb forms.

-ee ~-oo participial $\quad$| This suffix is used in verb forms in subordinate |
| :--- |
| clauses. The clause may be used with a |
| syntactic marker immediately following the |
| verb. Without a syntactic marker, the clause |
| generally translates as a when clause. It may |
| also be used as an object clause. |
| woogòodee when he went... |
| àa-dei woogòodee-dax after he went there... |

-nee conditional $\quad$| This suffix is used in verb forms in subordinate |
| :--- |
| clauses which generally translate as if clauses |
| (if in the sense of a future when). The main |
| clause following almost always contains a future |
| verb form. |
| hàa-t gútnee |$\quad$ if he comes here...

-in $\sim$-un contingent This suffix is used in verb forms in subordinate clauses which generally translate as whenever clauses. The main clause following always contains a frequentative verb form. hàa-t gagúdin whenever he comes here...
-t $\sim$-eet $\sim$-oot purposive This suffix is used in verb forms in subordinate clauses which generally translate as purpose clauses. hàa-t gagòodeet ... in order to come here
-ee $\sim \mathbf{- 0 o}$ attributive $\quad$ This suffix is used in verb forms which occur in nominal phrases, modifying the noun. These can be compared to an English relative clause. hàa-t oowagúdee (káa) (the man) who came here àa-dei woogòodee (káa) (the man) who went there
The suffix is used when the verb form contains an $A$ extensor, but not when it contains a $B$ extensor (for an explanation of $A$ and $B$ extensors, see section 4.1):

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { nèech-x yaa nagut (káa) } & \begin{array}{l}
\text { (the man) who is going } \\
\text { along the beach }
\end{array}
\end{array}
$$

### 1.4 Combinations of prefixes

We have already seen that a prefix may have one or more shapes and that sometimes two or more prefixes combine together in such a way that a clear break cannot be made between them. For example, in nagwaagòot he can go, we have seen that the three prefixes oo-ga-ya-combine to form
the one syllable gwaa. Similarly, in the word $\underline{x}^{\text {x }}$ asitèen $I$ saw it, the part xwa- is made up of the position 6 prefix woo- and the position 8 prefix xa-. It is more difficult to recognize that in nakagòot let me go, may I go, the part ka- is made up of the position 6 prefix ga- and the position 8 prefix xa-. We recognize this combination when we study a set of forms such as:

| nakagòot (na-ga-xa- $\varphi$-gòot) | let me go, may I go |
| :--- | :--- |
| nageegòot (na-ga-ee- $\emptyset$-gòot) | may you go |
| nagagòot (na-ga- $\varphi$-gòot) | let him go, may he go |

The rules which describe these combinations are a complicated part of Tlingit grammar and all that will be done here is to show the result of some of the rules in some commonly occurring words:


## 2. The verb stem

It may have been noticed above that the verb stem sometimes changes its shape. We can divide Tlingit verb stems into those that do change their shape (variable), and those that do not (invariable).

### 2.1 Stem changes of variable verb stems

Most verb stems do change their shape; these stems are always made up of consonant-vowel-consonant, or just consonant-vowel. (Notice that we are not talking about the five vowel letters $a, e, i, o, u$, used to spell the vowels, but about the eight Tlingit vowel sounds written ee, i, ei, e, oo, u, aa, and a.)

The changes are very regular but are more complicated for the consonant-vowel stems than for the others. We will look at some examples from the most common group of consonant-vowel-consonant stems only. Notice the vowel and tone changes in the stems of these examples:

|  | he did | he did not | he will |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| pick it | aawa.ín | tléil awoo.èen | akwga.éen |
| make it | awliyéx | tléil awoolyè̀ix | agooxlayéx |
| bath it | aawashúch | tlél awooshòoch | akwgashóoch |
| kill it | aawaják | tléil awoojàak | akwgajáak |

The stem jaak kill has three shapes ják, jàk and jáak. Which one of the three shapes occurs in any word depends on the prefixes and suffixes in the word, on the conjugation of the verb also (for conjugations, see section 5.1), and sometimes on words outside the verb word itself.

We find vowel changes in English verbs too: sing, sang; drive, drove; fight, fought; find, found, but in Tlingit the vowels regularly team up in pairs in these changes. As our examples show, the pairs of vowels in Tlingit are:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { ee and i } & \text { (as in .een, in }) \\
\text { ei and e } & \text { (as in yeix, yex } \underline{x}) \\
\text { oo and u } & \text { (as in shooch, shuch) } \\
\text { aa and a } & \text { (as in jaak, jak) }
\end{array}
$$

### 2.2 Invariable stems and suffixes in the verb stem

Most Tlingit verb stems are variable and these cannot be broken down into a smaller part and a suffix. Most of the invariable verb stems can be broken down into these two parts, but there are a few invariable stems (such as xán love which cannot.)

Suffixes which occur in invariable stems may be divided into those which contain a vowel and those which consist of a consonant only. This division produces two groups of suffixes which differ in another respect: when an invariable stem contains a suffix of the second kind, it quite frequently happens that a variable stem is related to the invariable stem. The variable stem is the one from which the invariable stem is formed. This relationship is not found involving those suffixes which contain a vowel.

Below are listed some of the suffixes containing a vowel and for each of them is given an example of a word containing a stem having that suffix:

| -aa | has ash koolk'íshaa | they're playing baseball |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| -xaa | ayawlik' 'ishxaa | he missed the ball |
| -jaa | kalisáyjaa | it (a stove) is hot |
| -akw | kadoolnóox'akw | they remove the shell |
| -an | yax yakwgaxèexan | he'll be normal again |
| -ee $\sim$-yee | lisàayee | he has a (big) name |
| -ch'an $\sim$-shan | koolixéetl'shan | it's dangerous |

(Note: in these last two examples, the basic ṣhape (see section 1.1) is given first in the listing, but the non-basic shape is shown in the example.)

When the invariable stem contains a suffix consisting of a consonant only, the usual pattern is for that stem to occur in what we have called the present form of the verb (see section 1.3, position 6 prefixes) and the variable stem in all other forms. Most of these suffixes are listed below, with examples of the present form of the verb and the perfective (that is, the form that contains the position 6 prefix woo-):

|  | present | perfective |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| -t $\sim$-d | at únt | aawa.ún |
|  | he's shooting | he shot it |
| $-t^{\prime}$ | at kasagánt ${ }^{1}$ | akawsigàan |
|  | he's burning trash | he burned it up |
| $-s^{1}$ | kadagwáls! | akaawagwál |
|  | he's knocking | he knocked on it |
| -ch $\sim-\mathrm{j}$ | at ya.áxch | aawa.áx |
|  | he hears something | he heard it |
| -11 | at kalaxákwl' | akawlixákw |
|  | he's grinding something | he ground it |
| $-\mathrm{k} \sim-\mathrm{g} \sim-\mathrm{kw}$ | da.ús'kw | aawa.óos ${ }^{\text {' }}$ |
|  | he's washing (clothes) | he washed it |


| $-\mathrm{x}^{\prime} \sim-\mathrm{x}^{\prime} \mathbf{w}$ | at sa.inx' | awsi.èen |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | he's packing stuff (in | he carried it (in |
| $-\mathbf{b o x e s )}$ | container) |  |
| $-\mathbf{x}$ | kadahéix | akaawaháa |
|  | he's planting | he planted it |

Invariable stems formed from consonantal suffixes like those illustrated above have generally not been listed in the dictionary.

Three of the consonantal suffixes ( $-\mathrm{ch} \sim-\mathrm{j},-\mathrm{k} \sim-\mathrm{g} \sim-\mathrm{kw}$, and $-\underline{x}$ ) have the same shape as the three inflectional consonantal suffixes (see section 1.2 ), but it is convenient to consider them different suffixes since their behavior is different and the patterns of the language are made clearer by considering them to be different suffixes.

### 2.3 Singular and plural stems

Some verb stems may be paired together as singular and plural stems, that is, stems used when the action is performed by one or more than one person respectively. The following examples will illustrate the pairing:

| goot ${ }^{1}$ : .aat ${ }^{1}$ | woogòot <br> he went | has woo.àat they went |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| haan ${ }^{1}$ : naak ${ }^{1}$ | hán <br> he's standing | has nák they're standing |
| nook ${ }^{1}$ : kee | woonòok <br> he sat down | has wookèe they sat down |

In the dictionary, entries of the following kind will be found: goot ${ }^{1}$ (basically singular; see .aat ${ }^{1}$ for plural) .aat ${ }^{1}$ (basically plural; see goot ${ }^{1}$ for singular) haan ${ }^{1}$ (basically singular; see naak ${ }^{1}$ for plural) naak ${ }^{1}$ (basically plural; see haan ${ }^{1}$ for singular)

## 3. The verb theme

We have said that the stem is the part of the word that carries the dictionary meaning of the word. This is only partly true in Tlingit. When a verb word contains one or more prefixes in positions 1,2 , and 3 (the theme prefixes), they too carry part of the dictionary meaning of the word, and so does the extensor, in position 9 (immediately before the stem). The part of the word made up of the theme prefixes (if any), the
extensor, and the stem is called the theme in Tlingit grammar. Therefore it is truer to say that the theme (not the stem alone) is the part of the word that carries the dictionary meaning of the word.

There are certain verb forms in English which can be compared to the Tlingit theme. For example, the stem -sist could not be listed in an English dictionary with any meaning; it always has to be given with a derivational prefix, giving such words as insist, resist, consist, which are like the total Tlingit theme. Similarly -tract is given with its derivational prefixes (which can be thought of as very similar to the Tlingit theme prefixes): retract, contract, extract, subtract and so on.

As we saw in section 1.1, inflectional suffixes may be added to these verb forms, but these do not produce new words as far as an English dictionary is concerned; subtracts, subtracting, subtracted would all be considered forms of the dictionary word subtract. However, if a different derivational prefix is used, for example $d e$-, then we have a new dictionary word: detract.

### 3.1 Finding the theme

The difference in Tlingit is that the theme is not generally a full word, but must usually have an inflectional prefix (positions 4-8) added to make it a full word. Therefore, in listing the verbs in a Tlingit dictionary, a 'skeleton' of each verb is given. The skeleton is the theme, made up of the theme prefixes (if any), extensor and stem. To use the word, one must put 'flesh' on the skeleton, that is, add inflectional prefixes (and maybe suffixes as well). To be precise, the tone on the stem and whether the vowel of the stem is short or long is part of the 'flesh' too.

In the following examples, the themes (skeletons) are given in the first column, and full words made from those themes in the second column. (Themes are always written with hyphens between the parts.) In these examples, the 'flesh' that has been added each time is the position 6 inflectional prefix woo- and the stem tone and vowel length:

| ya-t'aa | oowat'áa | it's warm (e.g., water) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| si-naa | woosináa | it's damp (e.g., laundry) |
| shi-neik | wooshinék | it (snow) is rotten, slushy |
| li-xoon | woolixòon | he's lost weight, become thin |

Each of these four themes consists of an extensor and a stem. The extensor occurs in position 9 , just before the stem, in every verb. (For total listing of extensors, see section 1.2.) (Note: the extensor ya- has the variant form wa-in the example given above.)

In the following four examples, the themes consist of a theme prefix, extensor and stem, and the 'flesh' is again the inflectional prefix woo(and the stem vowel and tone):

| ka-ya-t'aa | kaawat'áa | it's ripe (fruit) <br> it's hot, heated (e.g., water) <br> ya-ya-t'aa |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| yaawat'áa <br> lu-ya-shaash | loowasháash | it's worn down (e.g., point of <br> pencil) <br> it's blunt (of point) |
| lu-di-geel | loowdigil | ing |

The theme prefixes here are ka-, ya-, and lu-, and the extensors are yaand di-.

A theme may contain more than one prefix; the next two examples. each contain two theme prefixes:

| ya-ka-li-kees' | yakawlikís' <br> sha-ya-di-haa | it's gone out ( a light) <br> shayawdihàa |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| there were many |  |  |

There are sixteen extensors in all and they occur in four sets of four:
the si- set consists of si-, sa-, dzi-, s-
the shi- set consists of shi-, sha-, ji-, sh-
the li- set consists of li-, la-, dli, l-
the ya- set consists of ya-, $\emptyset$ - di-, da-
A theme which we will call a si- theme is one which is listed with si- in the 'skeleton', and this means that any one of the si- set of extensors can be used in verb forms having this theme. For example, the verb theme si-xán love can be found with any one of the si- set extensors, as in the following examples:

```
ee toosixán
tléil ee toosaxán
woosh toodzixán
tléil woosh toosxán
```

we love you
we don't love you
we love each other
we don't love each other
(In sections 4.1 and 4.2 , we shall be considering the conditions under which each of the four extensors is used.)

Let us now look at the matter of themes the other way round; instead of building up a full word by adding inflectional prefixes to the theme, we will look at a set of full words all containing the same theme and try to see what is this underlying theme (the inflectional prefixes (if any) found in each word are given in the last column):

| kashxéet | he's writing | none |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| yaa akanashxít | he's writing it out | na- |
| tléil kooshxèet | he's not writing | oo- |
| tléil kawooshxèet | he didn't write | oo-woo- |


| kaxwshixít | I wrote it | woo-xa- |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| kawjixít | it's written | woo- |
| akawshixit | he wrote it | woo- |
| kaxtooshaxèet | let's write it | ga-too- |
| akakwgashaxéet | he will write it | oo-ga-ga- |
| kashaxít | write it! | none |

We can pick out the stem in all of these words: it has the forms xeet, xit, and xèet, and occurs in final position in each of the words. We shall write the stem as xeet in the theme (removing the 'flesh' of the tone and variable vowel length). Just before the stem, we find the parts sh-, shi-, ji-, or sha-. This means that the verb selects its extensor from the shiset of extensors; we show this by writing shi- in the theme. Then finally, there is a theme prefix ka- that occurs in each of the words. This is probably easiest to see in the command form of the verb (the last example). So we find that this verb has the theme ka-shi-xeet write.

### 3.2 Active and middle themes

We have said that there are si- themes, shi- themes, li- themes and yathemes. As we have seen with the theme si-xán, these can each be used with any one of their own set of four extensors.

There are also themes which can be used with only two of the extensors of one of the sets. These are:
dzi- themes, used with dzi- and s-
ji- themes, used with $\mathbf{j i}$ - and sh-
dli- themes, used with dli- and 1 -
di- themes, used with di- and da-
The following are examples of these, once again with the inflectional prefix woo-:

| dzi-geet | woodzigèet | he fell |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ji-xeex | woojixèex | he ran |
| dli-neitl | woodlinèitl | he's fat |
| di-haan | woodihàan | he stood up |

In order to name these different types of themes, we are borrowing terms from Greek grammar; we are calling the si-, shi-, li-, and ya- themes (those which can use all four extensors from the set) active themes, while the dzi-, ji-, dil-, and di- themes (which use only two of the extensors from the set) are called middle themes. In Greek, there are verbs called active, middle and passive, which differ as follows:
in active verbs, the person or thing affecting other persons or things in the situation is the grammatical subject;
in middle verbs, the person or thing which is the grammatical subject is both the doer and the one who is affected in the situation; in passive verbs, the person or thing which is affected in the situation is the grammatical subject.
These meanings are the meanings that Greek verbs which are active, middle or passive will usually have, though a verb may sometimes be middle in form but active in meaning. The same is true of verbs that we call active and middle in Tlingit (passive will be discussed at the end of this section).

The following pairs of active and middle themes illustrate the meaning of active and middle; in the first of each pair we have a person or thing affecting other persons or things, while in the second of each pair we have both the doer and the one who is affected as the subject of the verb:

| ka-li-seet | at kawlisít | she braided something |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| sha-ka-dli-seet | shakawdlisít | she braided her own hair |
| ka-li-naash | kei at kawlináash | it shook something off |
| ya-ka-di-naash | yakawdináash | he shook his head |
| si-haan | awsihàan (a-woo-si-) he stood him up |  |
| di-haan | woodihàan | he stood up |

It must be remembered that not every theme which is grammatically a middle theme in Tlingit (that is a dzi-, ji-, dli-, or di- theme) will have the middle meaning given above. Middle themes will be discussed further in section 4.2.

English has no grammatically middle verbs, but it does have active and passive (for example, active: fills, filled; passive: is filled, was filled). Tlingit has active and middle verbs, but no passive. What is passive in English translates into Tlingit in a number of different ways:
(1) the subject of the sentence may be marked by -ch: káa-ch shawlihìk wéi yàakw the boat was filled by the men
(2) the fourth person subject prefix doo- may be used: shawdoodlihik wéi yàakw the boat was filled by them (indefinite)
(3) a stative theme (sha-ya-heek) may be used instead of a transitive theme (sha-li-heek) (for stative and transitive, see section 3.3):
shaawahik wéi yàakw
the boat was filled, was full

### 3.3 Transitivity system of themes

As well as classifying themes as active and middle, we can classify them as transitive, intransitive, stative or impersonal. Transitive and intransitive may be familiar terms from English grammar; the other terms arise in

Tlingit grammar because some Tlingit verbs, unlike any English verb, never occur with a subject. In English, every verb has a subject (with the exception of command forms), even if it is only $i t$, as in it's raining.
(1) A transitive theme is one that may occur with a subject and an object. We can be certain that it does if we find it occurring with a subject prefix (listed in section 1.2) in position 8 and a pronominal object word (listed in section 6.2) just before the verb word itself. By this, we know the following themes are transitive:

> obj. subj. word prefix

| si-.ee | at xasa.ée | I'm cooking something | at | $\underline{\text { xa- }}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| si-teen | eexwsitèen | I saw you | ee | $\underline{\text { xa- }}$ |
| ya-gwaal | xat woodoowagwal | somebody hit me | $\underline{\text { xat }}$ | doo- |
| ya-ya-dlaak | kuyawtoowadlàak | we won (we beat them) | ku | too- |

(Note: the two pronominal object words a and $\underline{\mathrm{ku}}$, which with some themes occur obligatorily (see next section), are written as one word with the verb word.)

A transitive theme then, is one that may occur with a substitutable subject prefix and pronominal object word. By substitutable we mean that any one of the set of subject prefixes and pronominal object words may occur with the verb.
(2) Intransitive themes may occur with a substitutable subject prefix, but never occur with a substitutable pronominal object word. The following are typical intransitive themes:
subject prefix

| ya-goot | xwaagòot | I went | $\underline{\text { xa- }}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| x $^{\prime}$ a-di-taan | $\underline{x}^{\prime}$ axwditàan | I spoke | $\underline{\text { xa- }}$ |
| ya-kee | tookéen | we're sitting | too- |
| dli-saa | yeedlisáa agé? | are you resting? | yee- |

(3) Stative themes are those verb themes which never occur with a substitutable subject prefix, but which may occur with a substitutable pronominal object word. The following are stative themes:
object word

| sa-ya-aat' | $\underline{\text { xat seiwa.át' }}$ | I'm cold | $\underline{\text { xat }}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| lu-ya-gook | haa loowagòok | we ran | haa |
| tu-ka-ji-yaa | ee tukawjiyáa agé? | are you hesitating? | ee |
| li-teesh | $\underline{\text { xat wooliteesh }}$ | I'm lonesome | $\underline{\text { xat }}$ |
| ya-naa | $\underline{x a t ~ g o o g a n a ́ a ~}$ | I'm going to die | $\underline{\text { xat }}$ |
| ya-.ee | aa oowa.ée | some are cooked | aa |

There are also stative themes which never occur with a pronominal object word, but which may occur with an object noun or noun phrase. That they do not occur with a pronominal object is considered a semantic restriction (that is, it would not make sense). For example, the verb form daak woositán it (precipitation) is falling may occur with an object noun such as séew rain: seeew daak woositán it is raining, but there is no pronominal object word with which it would make sense.
(4) Impersonal themes are those themes which never occur with either a substitutable subject prefix or pronominal object word. These themes are rare; they are almost exclusively concerned with describing sky and weather conditions. For example:
xee-ya-.aat xeewa.àat it's dusk

### 3.4 Pronominals that are not substitutable

Some themes do occur with a pronominal object word but we do not call them stative or transitive as the case may be, because they always, in all their forms, occur with the same pronominal word and never with an object noun or noun phrase. The pronominal is not substitutable, so these themes are classified as impersonal or intransitive.

Most impersonal verbs are of this kind. In the great majority of cases, the pronominal is either a or ku . These two pronominals are both written as though they were part of the theme:
a-ka-ya-xaats' akaawaxáats' the sky is clear
a-ya-daak aawadàak it's stopped (raining, etc.)
a-di-gaan
a-ya-di-tee
ku-li-goos'
ku-ka-ya-xaak
ku-ka-dli-xwaan
awdigàan the sun is shining
ayawditèe it's stormy or windy
kuligóos' it's cloudy
kukaawaxáak the weather is crisp and dry
kukawdlixwán it's frosty
A few intransitive themes behave in the same way; the following are some examples:

| a-dzi-kaa | atoodzikàa | we're lazy |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ku-dzi-gei | yaa keedzigéi | you are intelligent |
| a-ya-keet | axakéet agé | did I snore? |
| ku-li-gaaw | kuxwligàaw | I fought |
| ku-dzi-tee | áx' kuxwdzitèe | $I$ was born there |
| ku-dli-gat | yaa kuxwdligáat | I'm wandering lost |
| ku-ya-k'eet ${ }^{\text {' }}$ | kuxwaak ${ }^{\text {lit }}{ }^{\prime}$ | I picked berries |

Some themes do occur with a subject prefix but we do not call them intransitive or transitive as the case might be, because they always, in all their forms, occur with the same subject prefix (doo-fourth person) and never with a subject noun or noun phrase. The pronominal is not substitutable, so these themes are classified as stative. The prefix doois treated as though it were part of the theme:

| doo-ya-nook | woodoowanúk | the wind is blowing |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| doo-ya-kook | woodoowakúk | it's bubbling out fast |
| ka-doo-ya-x'aak | yaa kandoox'ák | a school (of porpoise, etc.) is |
|  |  | swimming along |

There are a few themes (of which ka-doo-ya-x'aak is one) which contain the theme prefix ka- and the subject prefix doo- and which pair off with related themes not having these two prefixes. When two themes pair in this way, the theme without the doo-refers to the singular and the theme with the doo- to the plural; for example:

| ya-x'aak | yaa nax'ák | it (whale) is swimming along |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ka-doo-ya-x'aak | yaa kandoox'ák | they are swimming along |
| shi-k'ein | yaa nashk'én | he's jumping along |
| ka-doo-ya-k'ein | yaa kandook'én | they're jumping along |

One impersonal theme has been noted that contains the prefix dooand also contains the pronominal object ku-:
ku-ka-doo-ya-geet kukawdoowagít it's raining in squalls

## 4. The extensors

As we have seen, the extensors occur in position 9, immediately before the verb stem, and every verb word contains one of them. It will be convenient to have before us a chart of these sixteen forms:

| ya- | $0-$ | di- | da- |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| si- | sa- | dzi- | s- |
| shi- | sha- | ji- | sh- |
| li- | la- | dli- | l- |

In discussing themes, we have grouped the extensors into four sets of four. The extensors used with any particular verb theme are selected from the members of one set. Just as the stem shape of a variable verb stem is determined by the prefixes and suffixes in the verb word (and often also by words outside the verb word), so the extensor form depends in part upon the same factors.

In the following two sections, we shall consider the factors involved in the selection of one extensor from the four extensors in a set; in
section 4.3 , we shall consider factors that determine the selection of a particular set.

Taking the si- extensor set from the chart above, we can rearrange this series in a square:

|  | A | B |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 (odd) | si- | sa- |
| 2 (even) | dzi- | s- |

In order to help in describing conditions which make for the selection of an extensor from a particular column or row, we will label the extensors $A$ or $B$ and odd or even, according to their occurrence in the square. Thus, si- is an odd A extensor and $s$ - is an even $\mathbf{B}$ extensor.

The other three extensor sets can be grouped into $A$ and $B$ extensors and odd and even extensors in the same way:

|  | A | B | A | B | A | B |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 (odd) | shi- | sha- | li- | la- | ya- | 0 - |
| 2 (even) | ji- | sh- | dli- | l- | di- | da- |

The extensor 9 - occurs in the ya- extensor set. In section 1.2 , where the extensors were listed, it was said that this zero extensor is considered to be present when none of the other fifteen extensors is found in a verb form. It proves convenient to consider this zero as an extensor, since this fills in the pattern of four sets of four, which makes grammatical statements easier to make than if we had three sets of four extensors and one set of three.

In the examples in the following sections, we shall work with verb themes that select their extensors from the si- set (si-, sa-, dzi-, s-) as far as possible.

## 4.1 $A$ and $B$ extensors

An A extensor is used more frequently in speech than a $B$ extensor. The following examples all contain the A extensors si- or dzi-:

| at woosi.ée | she cooked something |
| :--- | :--- |
| at woositèen | he saw something |
| woodzigèet | he fell down |
| yéi xat yawsikàa | he said so to me |
| doo tòowoo sigóo | he's happy |
| atoodzikàa | we're lazy |
| $\underline{\text { xat sixán }}$ | he loves me |
| si.áat' | it's cold |


| nasidàa | it flows |
| :--- | :--- |
| yoo akasiték ${ }^{\dagger} \mathrm{kw}$ | it twists (wire) to and fro |

The first four examples above are all perfectives (that is, contain the perfective prefix woo- (see section 1.3, position 6 prefixes)); the last six are non-perfective. Perfective verb forms containing an A extensor occur very frequently in speech; non-perfectives containing an A extensor are less frequent, but there is more variety in types of prefix combinations possible with these; imperfectives are uncommon: there is only one type of prefix combination possible with an A extensor, namely:
(a káa) gatoosi.èe we can cook (in it)
All other types of verb forms contain a $B$ extensor. The following examples all contain the $B$ extensors sa- or s-:

| at sa.ée | he's cooking |
| :--- | :--- |
| at gooxsa.ée | he's going to cook |
| at sa.í | cook! |
| at gatoosa.èe | let's cook |
| at toosa.éeych | we cook (always) |
| yán-dei yaa at natoosa.éen | we've almost finished cooking |
| at gagaxtoos.ée | we'll cook for ourselves |
| yei kwgasgéet | he's going to fall down |
| kei agaxtooskàa | we'll be lazy |

The odd B extensor sa- has a variant shape s- that is used immediately following the prefixes oo-, woo-, na- and ga- (the descendant, not the imperfective) and the pronominals a and ku ; for example:

| at oos.éeych | he cooks (always) |
| :--- | :--- |
| yán-dei yaa at nas.éen | he's almost finished cooking |

(A comparison of these last two forms with the fifth and sixth examples respectively above shows plainly the variation in extensor shape and some of the conditioning factors.)

We can now summarize the types of main (independent) verb forms which use the A extensors and those which use the B extensors. (Labeled examples of these types can be found in section 1.3.)

A extensors are used by the following, if they are not also negative and/or decessive:

Imperfective - all potential verb forms
Perfective - all (except negatives and decessives as already noted)
Non-perfective- descriptive, graduative and repetitive verb forms

B extensors are used by negative and decessive verb forms and by the following:

Imperfective - all future and desiderative verb forms
Perfective - none (except negatives and decessives as already noted)
Non-perfective- all frequentatives, progressives, imperatives, optatives; present, usitative and positional verb forms

As has been mentioned above, all verb forms occurring in negative constructions will contain a B extensor (as well as the irrealis prefix oo(see section 1.3)):
tléil xat eesaxán (oo-ee-sa-xán) you don't love me
In the positive form this verb would have an A extensor:
xat eesixán (ee-si-xán) you love me
This same positive form, which is non-decessive (that is, does not contain the decessive suffix -een), has a decessive counterpart which contains a $B$ extensor:
xat eesaxáneen (ee-sa-xán-een) you used to love me
All the verb forms we have considered so far have been main verb forms. A main verb form may be considered one which makes a complete sentence by itself, or in certain cases, with some adverbial expression. Subordinate verb forms are those used in clauses which cannot make a complete sentence on their own. Such clauses express time relationships, condition, purpose, and so on. All these subordinate verb forms contain B extensors:

| at gastéen ... | as he saw something ... |
| :--- | :--- |
| at woostèenee ... | when he saw something ... |
| at gastímnee ... | if he sees something ... |
| at gaxsatínin ... | whenever he saw something ... |
| ... at gaxsatèent | ... in order to see something |

One further type of verb form needs to be mentioned: the attributive. This is used in a clause that modifies a noun. Such a clause is similar in meaning to the English relative clause (as in: (the man) who came today, (the seal) that got away). In Tlingit the modifying clause occurs before the noun. Let us form some of these modifying clauses from some of the main verb forms of our previous examples:

| si.áat' | it's cold |
| :--- | :--- |
| si.áat'ee héen | water which is cold |


| nasidàa | it flows |
| :---: | :---: |
| nasidàayee héen | flowing water (that is, which is flowing) |
| woodzigèet | he fell |
| a káa woodzigèedee t'éex' ice on which he fell |  |
| (a káa) at gatoosi.èe | we can cook (in it) |
| a káa gatoosi.èeyee $\mathrm{k}^{\prime}$ wátl | a pot in which we can cook it |

All these contained an $\mathbf{A}$ extensor in their main verb form; in their modifying form they contain an $A$ extensor and the attributive suffix (see section 1.3, position 12).

If a main verb form contains a $B$ extensor, then its modifying counterpart will also contain a $\mathbf{B}$ extensor. It should be noted that in this case it will have no attributive suffix:

| at gaxtoosa.ée | we're going to cook |
| :--- | :--- |
| gaxtoosa.ee kóox | the rice we're going to cook |

The negative of an attributive is an exception to the general rule that all negative verb forms contain a B extensor; the negative of an attributive has the same extensor as its positive form:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\underline{x}^{\prime} \text { alitsèenee } k^{\top} \text { wátl } & \text { an expensive pot } \\
\mathbf{l} \underline{x}^{\prime} \text { eilitsèenee } k^{\prime} \text { wátl } & \text { an inexpensive pot }
\end{array}
$$

### 4.2 Odd and even extensors

We have considered the selection of $A$ (si-, dzi-, etc.) and B (sa-, s-, etc.) extensors; now we consider the selection of odd (si-, sa-, etc.) and even dzi-, s-, etc.) extensors.

The odd extensors may be taken to be the basic ones, carrying neutral meaning, and from verb forms containing odd extensors those containing even extensors are derived. It is the meaningful selection of even extensors, therefore, that will be discussed and illustrated in the following paragraphs.

Both odd and even extensors are used with active themes (for distinction between active and middle themes, see section 3.2), but middle themes occur with even extensors only. We may say, therefore, that one use of even extensors is to convey the meaning of middle. (It was stated in section 3.2 that a middle verb is one in which the person or thing which is the grammatical subject is both the doer and the one who is affected in the situation.) We may extend this further, to cover the use of even extensors with certain active themes as well as with middle themes, by stating that when an even extensor is used, the verb word will be
restricted in its reference to persons or things involved in a situation, as compared with its odd extensor counterpart.

There are still further uses of the even extensors not covered by this statement. In the following paragraphs we shall list some of the uses of even extensors and compare (basic) verb forms that contain odd extensors with the forms derived from these containing even extensors.
(1) An even extensor is used when the action is reflexive (to or for oneself and involving the pronominal sh) or reciprocal (to or for each other and involving the pronominal woosh):

| at woositèen | he saw something |
| :--- | :--- |
| sh woodzitèen | he saw himself |
| has at woositèen | they saw something |
| woosh has woodzitèen | they saw each other |

The reflexive pronominal sh requires the use of an even extensor whether the pronominal occurs in the verb phrase (as in the example above), or in some other phrase of the sentence:

| kaa tóo-gaa yatèe | he is satisfactory (that is, others <br> are satisfied with him) |
| :--- | :--- |
| sh tóo-gaa ditèe | he is satisfied |

Similarly, the reciprocal pronominal woosh requires the use of an even extensor whether the pronominal occurs in the verb phrase (as in the example above), or, if the verb is stative or intransitive, in some other phrase of the sentence:
héen kàa-nax wootoowa.àat we went across the river woosh kàa-nax wootoodi.àat we met each other
(2) As has been stated, an even extensor may be used with middle meaning with some themes (that is, the actor in the situation in some way affects himself):

| keenaak.át yee.át káa yéi aya.óo | he's put the coat on the bed/ <br> mattress |
| :--- | :--- |
| keenaak.át náa yéi adi.óo | he's put on a coat |

Similarly, an even extensor will be used with middle meaning with certain themes containing a theme prefix, when that prefix corresponds to a noun which refers (at least in part) to both the doer and the one who is affected. In the following example, the theme prefix shacorresponds to the noun (ax) shaxàawoo (my) hair:
ax shaxàawoo xwaa.óos' I washed my hair
shaxwdi.óos'
(3) An even extensor is used when a transitive verb is used without reference to an object:

| x'úx' kaxshaxéet | I'm writing a letter |
| :--- | :--- |
| kaxashxéet | I'm writing |
| x'úx' kaxwshixít | I wrote a letter |
| kaxwjixít | I wrote |
| naa.át xakéis' | I'm sewing clothes |
| xadakéis' | I'm sewing |
| l'ée $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ wán kaxsané | I'm knitting socks |
| kaxasné | I'm knitting |

(4) An even extensor is used when a transitive verb is used without reference to a subject. In this case, some inanimate thing is spoken of as though it were animate:

| at woosi.àax | he sounded something |
| :--- | :--- |
| woodzi.àax | it echoed (that is, sounded itself) |
| héen awli.ák | he boiled the water |
| héen woodli.ák | the water boiled |
| wóosh-dax awligáat | he cracked it (rock) in two |
| wóosh-dax woodligáat | it (rock) cracked in two |

(5) An even extensor is used when an intransitive or stative verb is used with the directional kux back, either in the verb phrase or in some other phrase in the sentence:

| nèil-dei gaxtoo.áat | we're going home |
| :--- | :--- |
| kúx-dei gax́tooda.áat | we're going back |
| yaa nakúx | he's going along (in a boat) |
| kúx-dei yaa ndakúx | he's going back (in a boat) |

(6) One use of even extensors which does not fall within their general meaning concerns their occurrence with the fourth person subject prefix doo-. When a verb theme occurs with the si-, shi- or li- set of extensors, then with that theme the prefix doo- occurs with an even extensor:
kóox wootoosi.ée kóox woodoodzi.ée
$x^{\prime}$ úx ${ }^{\prime}$ kawtooshixít $x^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} x^{\prime}$ kawdoojixít
we cooked rice
they (indefinite) cooked rice
we wrote a letter
they (indefinite) wrote a letter

However, when a verb theme occurs with the ya- set of extensors, then with that verb theme the prefix doo- occurs with an odd extensor:

| at wootoowaxáa | we ate something |
| :--- | :--- |
| at woodoowaxáa | they (indefinite) ate something |

This is true even if for other reasons an even extensor would have been expected:

| kux wootoodiát | we went back |
| :--- | :--- |
| kux woodoowa.át | they (indefinite) went back |

It is true even if the theme is a middle theme (that is, a theme which, except for this one special case, always occurs with even extensors):

| at wootoodináa | we drank something |
| :--- | :--- |
| at woodoowanáa | they (indefinite) drank something |

Another use of even extensors which does not fall within the general meaning of even extensors concerns themes which describe going about, or a reversal of direction:
sha-ka-dli-gaan át has shakawdligàan they sauntered round yaa ku-dli-gaat shu-ka-dli-xaach a-ya-di-haan ya-ka-di-nook ${ }^{\prime}$ dzi-k'oot ya-ji-.aak ya-dzi.aa

### 4.3 Extensor sets

In the last two sections we have considered when an A extensor and when a B extensor is selected, and when an odd extensor and when an even extensor, within a set of extensors. We have now to consider how a selection is made between the extensor sets.

Let us look at the following examples:

| ya-jaak | kill | si-neix | save | li-seen | hide |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ya-hoon | sell | si-teen | see | li-yeix | make |
| ya-aak | weave | si.ee | cook | li..ook | boil |

(The shi- set of extensors will be left out of the discussion since it is comparatively little used.) All of these verb themes are transitive and there does not seem to be any real reason, as far as meaning is concerned,
why some should be ya- themes, some si- themes, and others li- themes. Every language at some point makes arbitrary choices. This means that in many cases the combination of particular extensor set and particular verb stem has to be learned for each theme. (This might be compared with English in- and un-, both meaning not, the first occurring with certain stems, as in: insecure, inefficient, invisible, inexcusable, and the second with other stems, as in: unequal, unhappy, unavoidable, unsafe.)

Actually, there is a tendency for ya- themes to be intransitive or stative, and for si- and li- themes to be transitive. Whether the si- or li- set of extensors is selected is partly determined by the sounds the stem contains, for si- set extensors are never used with stems containing dz, ts, ts', s, s', $\mathbf{j}$, ch, ch', sh (sibilants) or dl, tl, tl', l, l' (laterals), whereas li- set extensors may be used with such stems.

In the paragraphs that follow, we shall contrast the meaning of ya-, si- and li- sets of extensors in cases where two or more of them can be used with the same stem. We shall mainly be concerned with how ya- set extensors relate to si- and li- set extensors.
(1) In some themes (and which themes these are has to be learned), the extensor set is classificatory in meaning. By classificatory is meant that there is reference to classes of objects. The general system (which involves the theme prefix ka- as well as extensor sets) is as follows:

| ya- | general, often compact object |
| :--- | :--- |
| si- or li- | solid, often large and complex object |
| ka-ya- | round object |
| ka-si- or ka-li- | small stick-like object, or grain-like objects |

Some of the stems which are used in this classificatory system are:

| hees' | borrow | gei | be big |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| taaw | steal | yaat' | be long |
| .oo | buy | woox' | be wide |
| tee | pick up, carry | tlei | be big in girth |

We will illustrate the system using the stem taaw:

| ya-taaw | dáanaa xwaatáw | I stole money |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| si-taaw | atshiḱóok xwasitáw | I stole a radio |
| ka-ya-taaw | $\mathbf{x}^{\prime}$ 'áax ${ }^{\prime}$ kaxwaatáw | I stole an apple |
| ka-si-taaw | kooxéedaa kaxwsitáw | I stole a pencil |

(2) In some themes, the si- or li- set of extensors is selected when that which is used to perform the action is mentioned and is marked with the instrumental marker -ch (see section 7.4). There is a corresponding ya- theme which is used without the marked noun:

| ya-jaak | (ts'ítskw) xwaaják | I killed (a bird) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| li-jaak | téi-ch xwaliják | I killed it with a stone |
| ya-kei | $\underline{\text { xwaakéi }}$ | I paid |
| si-kei | dáanaa-ch xwasikéi | I paid (with) a dollar |

(3) In some themes, the si- or li- set of extensors is transitivizing; that is, there is a ya- theme that is intransitive and a corresponding si- or li- theme that is transitive. The transitive theme is often causative in meaning:

| ya-.aat | neil wootoowa.át | we went indoors |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| si-.aat | (at yátx'ee) neil wootoosi.át | we made (the children) go in |
| ya-leet | héen-t oowalít | it slid into the water |
| li-leet | (àas) héen-t awlilít | he slid (the tree) into the water |
| ya-ya-kaa | a yéi yawtoowakàa | we said so |
| ya-si-kaa | yéi ee yawtoosikàa | we told you so |

In a limited number of cases, the si- or li- set of extensors is used to give causative meaning, but without changing the transitivity of the verb. Instead, the person or thing affected by the action is expressed by an adverbial phrase rather than by a grammatical object. In these cases, whatever the ya- theme is (transitive or intransitive), the corresponding si- or li- theme will be the same:

| ji-ya-nei | yéi jiné | he works |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ji-si-nei | $\underline{k o ́ o ~ y e ́ i ~ j i s a n e ́ ~}$ | he makes people work |
| ya-toow | at tóow | he's reading, he reads |
| li-toow | $\underline{\text { kóo at latóow }}$ | he teaches |
| ya-shook | at googashóok | he'll laugh |
| li-shook | doo éex' at gooxlashóok | he'll cheer him up |

(4) In some themes, there is a si- or li- theme which is transitive and a corresponding ya- theme which is stative:

| si-.ee | $\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$ úns' awsi.ée | he cooked the potatoes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ya-.ee | $\mathbf{k}^{\prime}$ úns' oowa.ée | the potatoes are cooked |

In some other themes, there is a si- or li- theme which is transitive, and a corresponding di- theme that is stative:

| $\underline{x}^{\prime} a$-si-gaax' | $\underline{x} a t \underline{x}^{\prime}$ awsigáax' | he pestered me (so I had to |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | talk) |

At this point, let us note the different ways that have been mentioned in which a transitive theme may be related to a corresponding stative one.

In section 4.2(4), we saw that in certain themes a transitive verb is used without reference to a grammatical subject when an even extensor is used. That is, there are two corresponding verb forms, one transitive (section $3.3(1)$ ) and the other stative (section 3.3(3)); for example:

| (héen) awsi.át | he cooled (the water) |
| :--- | :--- |
| woodzi.át' | it is cold, has become cold |

(It should be noted that the theme is basically a transitive theme, but may be considered to have stative use in this second case.)

In sub-section (4) of this present section, we saw that some transitive si- and li- themes have a corresponding stative ya- theme:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { yaa akanaljúx } & \text { he's rolling it, wheeling it } \\
\text { yaa kanajúx } & \text { it's spinning, rolling }
\end{array}
$$

while others have a corresponding stative di- theme:

| (x'eesháa) akawlit'ák | he dented (the bucket) |
| :--- | :--- |
| kawdit'ák | it's dented |

There is another type of transitive-stative correspondence of verb forms which has not been mentioned yet. In this case, the transitive verb theme is used without any change in either odd-even extensor choice or extensor set choice; instead, the verb is used without any subject prefix or object pronominal a:

| (naa.át) awsináa | he damped (the clothes) |
| :--- | :--- |
| woosináa | it's damp, was damped |

This last case is comparable to the way in which English forms equivalent transitive-stative correspondences: he smells it, it smells; he cools it, it cools.

## 5. The conjugations of the verb

In English, there is a group of verbs that occur with the inflectional suffix -ed to form the past participle; for example, grab, invite, and wash have as their past participles grabbed, invited, and washed.
This is the regular pattern in English. Among the irregular verbs of English
are those that have a change of vowel in the stem in the past participle: feed, fed; find, found; hang, hung; ring, rung; shoot, shot, and so on; there are others that add-en $\sim-n$ :fall, fallen; give, given; blow, blown; see, seen,!, and so on; and there are some that have both a change of vowel and the addition of -en: break, broken; choose, chosen; forget, forgotten; rise, risen.

In Tlingit, there are other types of inflectional possibilities according to which verbs can be grouped. There is not one regular pattern to which most verbs belong (as in English) and other irregular patterns. Rather there are four regular patterns of inflection and because of this the grouping of verbs according to inflectional possibilities is specially useful. On the basis of these patterns four groups, known as conjugations, are set up. Every verb theme belongs to one of these four conjugations.

### 5.1 The conjugations illustrated

Let us take some examples (one from each conjugation) in order to see what are the different patterns that make up the four conjugations.

The verb themes in these examples are:

| conjugation 1 | ya-.oon | shoot |
| ---: | :--- | :--- |
| 2 | ya-.oos' | wash |
| 3 | ya-shaat | grab |
| 4 | ya-.eex' | invite |

They are all transitive, all occur with extensor ya- and no theme prefix, and all have the same stem changes of the kind described in section 2.1 (and therefore any apparent difference in their stem changes is due to the different conjugations they belong to and not to differences in their pattern of stem changes).

|  | imperative (do it!) | desiderative <br> (may we, let's do it) | perfective <br> (he did it) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 shoot | .ún | gatoo.óonee | aawa.ún |
| 2 wash | na.óos ${ }^{\text { }}$ | naxtoo.óos'ee | aawa.óos' |
| 3 grab | gasháat | gaxtoosháadee | aawasháat |
| 4 invite | ga.éex' | gaxtoo.éex'ee | aawa.éex! |
|  | future | optative |  |
|  | (he will do it) | (don't let him do it) |  |
| 1 shoot | akwga.óon | tléil oo.únxook |  |
| 2 wash | akwga.óos' | tléil yoo oo.ús'gook |  |
| 3 grab | kei akwgasháat | tléil kei ooshátjeek |  |
| 4 invite | yei akwga.éex ${ }^{\prime}$ | tléil yei oo.íx'jeek |  |

If there were no groups of verb themes of the kind we are calling conjugations, then in each of the five columns above all the four forms would be the same (apart from the stem). It is because each of the four verb themes we have chosen belong to different conjugations that we have four forms, in each of the columns, that are different in more than just the stem. Let us notice what the conjugational differences are so far as these particular forms are concerned:

First, let us notice that in the imperative (first column) and in the perfective (third column), the vowel of the stem is short (that is, one of the vowel sounds $\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{e}, \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{a}$ ) in the first verb and long (that is, ee, ei, oo, or aa) in the other three. This is a regular feature of conjugation 1 as compared with conjugations 2,3 , and 4 .

Secondly, we notice that in the imperative and in the desiderative (second column), the first verb has no prefix in position 5 whereas the other three have either prefix na- or ga- or ga- in position 5. This too is a regular feature of conjugation 1 (no prefix), conjugation 2 (prefix na-), conjugation 3 (prefix ga-), and conjugation 4 (prefix ga-).

Thirdly, notice that in the perfective, future, and optative (third, fourth, and fifth columns), the prefixes are the same for each of the four verbs, but in the future and optative, the third verb occurs with the directional kei and the fourth with the directional yei, and that in the optative the second verb occurs with the directional yoo. This too is a usual feature of the conjugations.

Finally, notice that in the optative, all the verbs have an inflectional suffix immediately following the stem, the first verb has the suffix $-\underline{\mathbf{x}}$, the second -g , and the third and fourth -j .

These conjugational differences can be summarized in chart form as follows ( $V$ represents short vowel and $V$ : long vowel):
imperative desiderative perfective future optative

| 1 | - | V | - | V | -- | -- | $-\mathbf{x}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2 | na- | V: | na- | V: | -- | yoo | - g |
| 3 | ga- | V: | ga- | V: | kei | kei | $-\mathbf{j}$ |
| 4 | ga- | V: | ga- | V: | yei | yei | $-j$ |

Further information concerning the conjugations was given in section 1.3 , positions 4 and 5.

### 5.2 Meaning of the conjugations

With some verb themes, which conjugation it belongs to has no particular meaning. We can compare this with the phrasal verbs in English

These are verbs which are used with a preposition (such as in, out, down, $u p$ ) as part of the verb expression; for example, blow up, call off, come to, give in, pass out, tear down. There seems to be no real reason why a particular preposition is used with a particular verb to give a total meaning. For example, call down and tell off both mean scold and yet use different prepositions; up and down are used in expressions having very similar meaning in shut up and quiet down. Similarly in Tlingit, which conjugation a verb belongs to usually is very like which preposition occurs in an English phrasal verb.

But sometimes an English verb occurs with two or more prepositions. Then at least the contrast in meaning lies in the preposition: speak up, speak out; give in (to the enemy), give out (clothes), give up (hope), give off (steam); burn down, burn out, burn up. So in Tlingit a verb theme may sometimes appear in one conjugation, sometimes another. When this happens there will be some contrast in meaning. The theme shi-gook may appear in conjugation 3 with the meaning know how and in conjugation 4 with the meaning learn how:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { kei at gooxshagóok } & \text { he'll know how } \\
\text { yei at gooxshagóok } & \text { he'll learn how }
\end{array}
$$

It is especially true that the prepositions carry meaning in the English phrasal verbs if the verb describes movement and the preposition gives the direction of the movement: go up, go down, go in, go out; fly up, fly out; bring down, bring in. In Tlingit, the word kei occurring with forms of conjugation 3 verb themes often translates as $u p$ in English and a conjugation 3 verb form often has reference to some motion upwards:

| kei at shátch | he grabs up stuff |
| :--- | :--- |
| gatàan | pick it up and carry it! |

In the same way, the word yei occurring with forms of conjugation 4 verb themes often translates as down in English and a conjugation 4 verb form often has reference to some motion downwards:

| yei isgítch | he falls down |
| :--- | :--- |
| ganòok | sit down! |

## 6. The verb phrase

The verb word is the only word that always occurs in a verb phrase. Besides the verb itself, a verb phrase may also contain, in front of the verb, members from the directional (section 6.1) and pronominal (section 6.2) classes of words. Very rarely an auxiliary verb (section 6.3) may also occur, following the verb word.

### 6.1 The directionals

The directionals are closely related to the verb word in that usually the occurrence of a particular directional and the occurrence of certain inflectional prefixes and/or suffixes (as well as the stem shape of the verb) are dependent on each other (see, for example, section 4.2(5)).

Usually only one directional word occurs in any one verb phrase, but occasionally two are found. When two occur, one of them will be either kut somewhere or yaa along, occurring before another directional, or yoo to and fro, occurring after another directional. We can therefore assign the directionals to positions in the verb phrase and state that no two directionals from the same position will occur in the same verb phrase.

Some of the most commonly occurring directionals are listed here, with some meaning given for each. As with the prefixes and suffixes, these 'meanings' are really only labels; what the directional word really means can only be understood from the actual contexts in which it is used.


The directionals are closely related to the verb word and in general may not be selected independently of the inflection of the verb (that is, of the prefixes and suffixes, and the stem shape of the verb).

### 6.2 The pronominals

Pronominals occur in verb phrases containing transitive or stative verb themes (see section 3.3), and not in verb phrases containing intransitive or impersonal verb themes (with a few exceptions, which are described in section 3.4). When the verb theme is transitive, then the pronominal will
be translated as an object in English; when the verb theme is stative, it will translate as a subject; for example:

| transitive | si-teen | $\underline{x}$ xat woositèen | he saw me |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| stative | li-teesh | $\underline{x} a t$ woolitèesh | Iam lonesome |

Usually only one pronominal occurs in any one verb phrase, but the pronominal has they, them may occur with another pronominal. When it does so, it occurs before the other pronominal, with the one exception of woosh $\sim$ wooch reciprocal, each other, which it follows:

| has haa sixán | they love us |
| :--- | :--- |
| wooch has dzixán | they love each other |

The remaining pronominals are as follows:

| $\underline{\text { xat }}$ | first person singular (I, me) |
| :---: | :---: |
| ee | second person singular (you) |
| haa | first person plural (we, us) |
| yee | second person plurat (you) |
| ash | third person with focus on this person (him, her, it) |
| a | third person without focus on this person (him, her, it) |
| $\underline{\mathrm{k}}$ ( $\sim$ kaa) | fourth person (someone, some people, they, them) |
| at | indefinite (something) |
| aa | partitive (part, some of them) |
| sh | reflexive (oneself) |

(Note: the pronominal ku has the shape kaa when it occurs before a verb that contains a theme prefix.)

The pronominals a and ku share certain features in common.
(1) Each of these two pronominals may occur with all forms of an impersonal or intransitive theme (that is, the pronominal is not substitutable and is considered part of the verb theme, see section 3.4); for example:

| a-ka-ya-xaats' | akaawaxáats' | the sky is clear |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ku-ka-ya-xaak | kukaawaxáak | the weather is crisp and dry |

(2) a and ku normally are pronominal object words. However, both may occasionally be used with an intransitive theme with a meaning similar to the fourth person subject prefix doo- some people, somebody, they. For example, a can be used with the intransitive theme ya-goot go (singular) and $\underline{k} \mathbf{u}$ with the intransitive theme ya-ya-kaa say:

| aawagòot | somebody went <br> kuyaawakàa <br> somebody said, it was suggested |
| :--- | :--- |

(3) When these pronominals occur immediately in front of a vowel in the verb word, either that vowel combines with the vowel of the pronominal or replaces it; for example:

| a | + oowaják | aawaják | he killed him |
| ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{a}$ | + oodzikàa | oodzikàa | he's lazy |
| $\underline{k u}$ | + oowaják | $\underline{\text { koowaják }}$ | he killed somebody |

In view of these facts, a and ku have been written in all cases as though they were part of the following verb; for example, compare:

| xat woositèen | he saw me |
| :--- | :--- |
| haa wsitèen | he saw us |
| awsitèen | he saw him |

It should be noted that there does not have to be any word (or part of a word) in a Tlingit sentence that translates in English as him, her, or it (or he, she, or it). If a Tlingit verb is transitive, then if the subject is first or second person, there will most often be no pronominal object word in the verb phrase:
xasixán I love him (or her, it)
But if the subject is third person (when there will be no subject prefix in the verb (see section 1.3 position 8 )), then there is generally a pronominal object word in the verb phrase and this is most commonly a:
asixán he (or she, it) loves him (or her, it)
These examples remind us too that Tlingit does not distinguish between he, she or it. It makes other distinctions, however, that are lacking in English, such as that between ash and a, which has to do with the focus of attention of the speaker. (A description of these distinctions, to be useful, would need to be more detailed than can be given here.)

Almost the same set of pronominals may occur as possessives as occur in the verb phrase as pronominal object words. There is one extra one, doo his, her, or its (as a general translation, and with no distinction as to with or without focus); has does not occur as a possessive except in company with doo, when together they translate as their; aa partitive does not occur as a possessive, and woosh reciprocal and sh reflexive are very limited in their use as possessives. Two pronominals have a different shape when occurring as possessives: xat first person has the form ax, as in ax jín my hand, and ku fourth person has the form kaa, as in in kaa jín a person's hand.

### 6.3 The auxiliary verb

The auxiliary is called a verb since in structure it contains a stem nook which may be suffixed by the verbal suffixes -ch $\sim$-j, -een, -nee, and
(-in) ~-un, and prefixed by the verbal imperfective prefix ga-, giving the total forms: nòoch $\sim$ núkch, nòojeen, nóok, núknee and ganúgun. The first two of these forms are used in independent verb phrases and are used much more frequently than the others (which occur quite rarely). Typical expressions involving these first two are:

| dakéis' nòoch | she always sews <br> kadoohêix nòjojeen <br> they always used to plant |
| :--- | :--- |

## 7. Other classes of word and phrase

The words of Tlingit may be divided into twelve classes (similar to English parts of speech). We shall not try to define them here; the names used for them will give some idea of their use. To discuss them, we will take them in four groups. The discussion is not meant to be a full description in any sense, but only to give some glimpse of the syntactic structure of the language.

The first group (verb, nominal, locative, and adverb) are each of them the nucleus (or center) of the four types of phrase in Tlingit (verb phrase, nominal phrase, locative phrase, and adverb phrase).

The second group (directional, pronominal, demonstrative, and modifier) occur as satellites in one or more of the four types of phrases listed above. Directionals, pronominals and demonstratives are the equivalent of a phrase, if they are marked (for marked phrases, see section 7.5). A modifier is never equivalent to a phrase; it is always satellite in a phrase.

The third group (marginal, conjunction and interjection) occur outside the phrase proper. One group of marginals are 'marginal to' (that is, on the edge of) the phrase, and another group are marginal to the clause or sentence.

The fourth group consists of the markers, which attach to the last word of the phrase proper. They mark the function of the phrase to which they are attached. The sense of the English prepositions is generally carried by a marker, or by a locative and marker (less frequently by a locational adverb and marker).

### 7.1 Nuclear words

The four nuclear word classes (verb, nominal, locative and adverb) contain the great majority of the words of the Tlingit language; the verb and nominal classes are the two largest.

The nominal class includes the nouns, pronouns and numerals. Pronouns are distinguished from pronominals (listed in section 6.2) in the following ways:
(1) Pronouns are used for emphasis; pronominals are used neutrally to refer to the persons or things spoken about.
(2) Pronouns may stand alone as a complete phrase; pronominals are always part of a phrase or else followed by a marker.
(3) Pronouns stand at the beginning or end of a clause; pronominals may be used in any phrase in a clause.
(4) The only marker which can follow a pronoun is the subjectival marker -ch; a pronominal never occurs with this marker.
(5) A pronoun is always in agreement with a pronominal; in other words, pronouns do not occur independently of pronominals, but pronominals can, and most frequently do, occur independently of pronouns.

A total list of the pronouns is as follows:

| xát $\sim$ xáa- | first singular (I, me, my) |
| :--- | :--- |
| wa.é ~wa.éi- | second singular (you, your) |
| hú ~hóo- | third singular (he/she, him/her, his/her) |
| ooháan | first plural (we, us, our) |
| yeewáan | second plural (you, your) |
| hás | third plural (they, them, their) |
| á | non-focal (it, its (or he/she etc.) |

(Note: the second form in each of the first three is used when the pronoun is followed by the marker -ch. The form yeewáan has a variety of shapes in different people's speech: yeehwáan, eewáan, eeyáan.)

These pronouns are often used to emphasize the subject or object of the sentence; for example:
ooháan-ch ayá watsíx wootoositèen
ooháan ku.àa haa woo.éex'
ooháan tsú haa shagooxlaxáash
we saw a cariboo
he invited us
she's going to cut our hair too

A locative is a word which may be suffixed by the locative marker -oo; it then becomes the center of a complete clause without a verb:
aatlèin dáanaa doo jèewoo he has lots of money (lit. lots of money his hand-at/in)
xóots awé hít tayèewoo there's a brown bear under the house
Some of the most common simple locatives will be listed here (a number of other locatives are made by compounding some of these):
á there (indefinite or previously mentioned place)
yèe the underside of
yik the inside of (boat, wide open container, etc.)
yá the face of, against

| dàa | around, round about; concerning |
| :---: | :---: |
| táa | the bottom of the inside of |
| tú | the inside of (usually closed container); (in) the mind of |
| t'éi | behind, screened by |
| jèe | the hand of, (in) the possession of |
| shú | the end of, the point of |
| shá | the head of, the top of |
| ká | the surface of, upon |
| x ${ }_{\text {xò }}$ | among, mixed in with |
| xán | by, close to |
| $\underline{x}^{\text {'áa }}$ | the spaces between |
| $\underline{x^{\prime}}{ }^{\prime}$ | the opening of, the mouth of |

An adverb is a word which always modifies a verb phrase or a noun, or is the nucleus of a phrase which does so. Some adverbs always occur with a marker and others can do so. Examples of adverbs are:

| k'idéin | well |
| :--- | :--- |
| kaltéelk | barefoot (without shoes) |
| yindasháan | head down |
| daxdahéen | twice |
| kaldaagéinax | slowly |
| gunayéi | begin to |
| tleiyéi | (stop) at one place |
| ch'áakw | long ago |
| dzeeyáak | just now, a little while ago |
| seigán | tomorrow |
| (a) géi | against, towards (it) |
| (a) ít | following (it) |
| (a) kín | short of(it) |
| kútx | too much |

(Note: the first four forms are representative of a good number of adverbs which can be constructed from these patterns.)

### 7.2 Satellite words

The four classes of satellite words (directionals, pronominals, demonstratives and modifiers) are all small. Examples of most of the directionals and a complete listing of the pronominals will be found in sections 6.1 and 6.2.

A demonstrative class contains the following four members:

| yáa | this (one) right here |
| :--- | :--- |
| héi | this (one) nearby |

A demonstrative (particularly wéi or yáa) is frequently used to translate the English definite article the in Tlingit. When a demonstrative occurs with a locational marker (see section 7.4), it has a locative meaning; for example:
wéi-x' yéi na.òo put it over there!
Modifiers are those words which modify a noun in a noun phrase and which do not occur in any other type of phrase. They carry a sense similar to an English adjective, but most English adjectives will be translated by verbs in Tlingit and the class of modifiers is small.

They may be divided into those which occur before the noun and those that follow it. Examples of some from both groups are:

| aak'é | fine, good | aak'é kutí | fine weather <br> a young man |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| yées | new, young | yées káa | shéech xóots | | a she-bear |
| :--- |
| shéech |
| female |

There are other types of words and constructions which also modify nouns but which occur in other types of phrases as well. These are certain adverbs and locatives, and other nominals (either nouns or numerals) and attributives.

Examples of adverbs which may modify nouns are:
aatlèin much, a lot, lots of aatlèin tléikw lots of berries yéi thus, usual, ordinary ch'a yéi hítx' ordinary houses kúnax very, actual, real kúnax shux'áa-nax dlèit káa the very first white man

Locatives are generally marked when they modify nouns; for example:
ixkée downstream, southwards ixkée-dax át the thing from the south
dàa around, concerning xóots dàa-t shkalnèek a story about a brown bear
Nouns which modify other nouns may refer to such things as, for example,

| the material of which something is made: | èek kées | copper ring |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| a clan crest: | gòoch hít | Wolf house |
| the object on which something is used: | yàaw xídlaa | herring rake |
| a color: | dlèit káa | white man |

The color of an object is usually described with an attributive. Attributives have been mentioned at the end of section 4.1. They translate as English relative clauses, or sometimes as adjectives; for example:

| dlè̀t yáx yatèeyee s'ísaa | a white cloth (cloth which is <br> snow-colored) |
| :--- | :--- |
| ligéiyee ḱa a tall man (man who is tall) <br> doo jèe-dei xwaatèeyee dáanaa the money which I gave him <br> ax xán-t oowagúdee àa the one that came to my place |  |

### 7.3 Marginals and conjunctions

The marginals are called clause marginals or phrase marginals according to whether they are marginal to the clause or phrase. They are a class of words which can really only be understood from the way they are used; the translations below will just give some suggestion of what the words mean.

Clause marginals usually occur at the beginning of a clause. There are only a small number of these, the chief ones being:

| aagáa | then, on that account |
| :--- | :--- |
| ayáx | and thus, that's how |
| ách | and so, that's why |
| ch'a.àan | however, nevertheless |
| tlèi | then, at that time |
| gwál | maybe |
| kách $\sim$ xách $\sim$ xájoo in actual fact (it was ...) |  |

(Note: the different forms of this last word are used by different speakers.)
Phrase marginals may be divided into those which occur at the beginning of the phrase and those which occur at the end.

The four phrase marginals which may occur at the beginning of phrases are:

| tlax | very, really <br> ch'as | ch'oo <br> only, just | ch'a |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | | even, exactly |
| :--- |
| just, simply, neither more nor |
| less than |

The last two are found with great frequency in certain combinations; some of the most typical of these are:

| ch'oo tlè̀ | when, while | ch'a ldakát | all, every |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ch'oo tlèix | forever | ch'a tlákw | always |
| ch'oo shóogoo | the same | ch'a yóok' | suddenly, immediately |
| ch'oo déix | both | ch'a góot | different, other |

The marginals tsu also, too, again and dei already, now may occur either before or after a phrase proper.

The phrase marginals which follow phrases are used mainly to express doubt or emphasis, or to form a question. They follow the phrase proper and any marker that occurs with that phrase. Examples of those which can be used for emphasis are: ayá, awé, ahé, ayú and, in commands: tséi, $\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{\prime}} \mathbf{w a ́ n}$. Marginals used to express degrees of doubt are: kwshé, shakdéi, asiwé, ku.àa, xáa.

Questions are formed either by the use of the marginals agé, akwé, akyá and akyú (giving a question which expects an answer ááá yes or tléik' no), or with an interrogative word and the marginal sá (giving a question which expects a statement as an answer).

The interrogatives are a small class of words which are mainly used to form questions; they never occur without the interrogative marginal sá. Each of them is a member of another word class-nominal (noun, pronoun, numeral), locative, adverb, or modifier. The following is a list of the interrogative words, showing also the word class to which they belong:

| aadoo | who, whose | noun, pronoun |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| daa $\sim$ daat | what | noun, pronoun |
| x'oon | how much, how many | numeral |
| daakw | which | modifier |
| goo | where | locative |
| gwatk | when (non-future) | temporal adverb or noun |
| gwatgeen | when (future) | temporal adverb or noun |
| wáa $\sim$ waa | how | adverb |

(Note: daat occurs when this interrogative is followed by a marker; waa occurs when this interrogative is immediately followed by the marginal sá.)

These words do not form questions when they occur with either the phrase marginal ch'a or the negative tléil; instead they become indefinite positive or negative phrases:

| ch'a aadoo sá | anybody, whoever | tléil aadoo sá <br> ch'a x'oon sá | nobody <br> tewil daa sá |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| nothing |  |  |  |

The only conjunction word is ka and. This can be used to link clauses, phrases, and words. It is not used as frequently in Tlingit as is and in

English, as other linking words are usually preferred. English conjunctions are often expressed in Tlingit by clause marginals, or by the phrase marginal ku.àa which in some contexts may translate as but or however.

### 7.4 Markers

The markers are written as words when they carry their own tone, and are hyphenated to the word they follow when they do not. Again, these are a class of words which can really only be understood from the way they are used. The meanings given for them are simply to indicate the rough area of meaning of each.

Locational markers generally attach to phrases having a locative or temporal sense; there are six of these markers:

| $-\mathrm{x}^{\prime}$ | at, in, on |
| :--- | :--- |
| $-\underline{\mathrm{x}}$ | to, on, along (the length of), over (the area of) |
| -t | to, arriving at; positioned in, on, within the extent of |
| -dei | towards, to |
| - dax | from |
| -nax | through, at right angles to |

Commonly occurring markers other than the locational are:

| èen $\sim$ tèen | with (going with or using) |
| :--- | :--- |
| yis | for the benefit of, on account of |
| yáx (sim) | like, resembling, similar in manner or form to |
| -ch (instr) | with (instrumental), by means of, because of |
| -gaa | for, in order to obtain |
| -ch | by (subjectival) |
| $-\underline{x}(c o m p l)$ | equivalent to, having the form or function of |
|  | (complemental) |

The last two listed have the same form as other markers-the subjectival the same form as the instrumental and the complemental the same form as one of the locational markers. In both cases, the two markers are conveniently distinguished since they are used differently. The subjectival, as the term suggests, marks a subject phrase (however, all or most subject phrases are not marked). The subjectival and instrumental, though similar in form and meaning, may both occur in the same clause. The complemental marker is quite restricted in the verbs with which it is used.

### 7.5 Marked phrases

Markers may occur with nominal, locative and adverb phrases. Such a phrase with a marker will be called a marked phrase.

Markers may also occur with directionals, pronominals, and demonstratives, and in such cases the word with the marker is then equivalent to a marked phrase.

A special class of marked phrases are those termed inner and outer locational phrases. A locational phrase is a nominal, locative, or adverb phrase marked by a locational marker. When a locational phrase has a particular marker because of the particular verb form (of the verb in the verb phrase) it is occurring with, it is called an inner locational phrase. It occurs just in front of the verb phrase. Locational phrases which do not have this close tie-in of marker and verb form are called outer locational phrases. They can occur anywhere in the clause.

The following examples illustrate the difference between inner and outer locational phrases:
outer LP inner LP verb phrase
gawdáan kát hàa-t oowagút he came on horseback
gawdáan kát hàa-x gòot he comes on horseback
gawdáan kát hàa-dei googagóot he will come on horseback
(Note: -t is the marker in this outer locational phrase.)
In any of the above examples, gawdáan kát could follow the verb phrase; for example:
hàa-t oowagút gawdáan kát he came on horseback

